

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, DC 20549

FORM 10-Q

**X QUARTERLY REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF
THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the quarterly period ended April 30, 2020

OR

☐ **TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the transition period from ____ to ____

Commission File No. 001-33866

TITAN MACHINERY INC.
(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or Other Jurisdiction of
Incorporation or Organization)

45-0357838
(IRS Employer
Identification No.)

644 East Beaton Drive
West Fargo, ND 58078-2648
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's telephone number (701) 356-0130

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class	Trading Symbol(s)	Name of each exchange on which registered
Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value per share	TITN	The Nasdaq Stock Market LLC

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically every Interactive Data File required to be submitted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit such files). Yes ☒ No ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or an emerging growth company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company" and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Accelerated filer	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Non-accelerated filer	<input type="checkbox"/>	Smaller reporting company	<input type="checkbox"/>
		Emerging growth company	<input type="checkbox"/>

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided pursuant to Section 13(a) of the Exchange Act. ☐

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). YES ☐ NO ☒

As of May 29, 2020, 22,313,893 shares of Common Stock, \$0.00001 par value, of the registrant were outstanding

TITAN MACHINERY INC.
QUARTERLY REPORT ON FORM 10-Q

Table of Contents

	Page No.
PART I.	
FINANCIAL INFORMATION	<u>3</u>
ITEM 1.	
FINANCIAL STATEMENTS	<u>3</u>
Consolidated Balance Sheets	<u>3</u>
Consolidated Statements of Operations	<u>4</u>
Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Income	<u>5</u>
Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity	<u>6</u>
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows	<u>7</u>
Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements	<u>8</u>
ITEM 2.	
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	<u>21</u>
ITEM 3.	
QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK	<u>32</u>
ITEM 4.	
CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES	<u>32</u>
PART II.	
OTHER INFORMATION	<u>33</u>
ITEM 1.	
LEGAL PROCEEDINGS	<u>33</u>
ITEM 1A.	
RISK FACTORS	<u>33</u>
ITEM 2.	
UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS	<u>33</u>
ITEM 3.	
DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES	<u>33</u>
ITEM 4.	
MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES	<u>33</u>
ITEM 5.	
OTHER INFORMATION	<u>33</u>
ITEM 6.	
EXHIBITS	<u>33</u>
Exhibit Index	<u>34</u>
Signatures	<u>35</u>

PART I — FINANCIAL INFORMATION
ITEM 1. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
**TITAN MACHINERY INC.
CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS (UNAUDITED)
(in thousands, except per share data)**

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
Assets		
Current Assets		
Cash	\$ 50,835	\$ 43,721
Receivables, net of allowance for expected credit losses	76,430	72,776
Inventories	583,435	597,394
Prepaid expenses and other	10,626	13,655
Total current assets	721,326	727,546
Noncurrent Assets		
Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation	148,293	145,562
Operating lease assets	84,577	88,281
Deferred income taxes	3,783	2,147
Goodwill	2,311	2,327
Intangible assets, net of accumulated amortization	8,318	8,367
Other	1,131	1,113
Total noncurrent assets	248,413	247,797
Total Assets	\$ 969,739	\$ 975,343
Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity		
Current Liabilities		
Accounts payable	\$ 23,119	\$ 16,976
Floorplan payable	378,302	371,772
Current maturities of long-term debt	3,787	13,779
Current operating lease liabilities	12,320	12,259
Deferred revenue	29,163	40,968
Accrued expenses and other	30,726	38,409
Total current liabilities	477,417	494,163
Long-Term Liabilities		
Long-term debt, less current maturities	49,522	37,789
Operating lease liabilities	84,499	88,387
Deferred income taxes	3,808	2,055
Other long-term liabilities	7,415	7,845
Total long-term liabilities	145,244	136,076
Commitments and Contingencies		
Stockholders' Equity		
Common stock, par value \$.00001 per share, 45,000 shares authorized; 22,314 shares issued and outstanding at April 30, 2020; 22,335 shares issued and outstanding at January 31, 2020	—	—
Additional paid-in-capital	251,051	250,607
Retained earnings	99,775	97,717
Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(3,748)	(3,220)
Total stockholders' equity	347,078	345,104
Total Liabilities and Stockholders' Equity	\$ 969,739	\$ 975,343

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

TITAN MACHINERY INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)
(in thousands, except per share data)

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
Revenue		
Equipment	\$ 218,505	\$ 193,956
Parts	56,614	51,938
Service	25,600	22,831
Rental and other	9,489	9,567
Total Revenue	310,208	278,292
Cost of Revenue		
Equipment	197,046	173,154
Parts	39,617	36,814
Service	8,345	7,483
Rental and other	6,790	6,941
Total Cost of Revenue	251,798	224,392
Gross Profit	58,410	53,900
Operating Expenses	53,058	52,555
Impairment of Long-Lived Assets	216	135
Income from Operations	5,136	1,210
Other Income (Expense)		
Interest and other income	130	794
Floorplan interest expense	(1,152)	(877)
Other interest expense	(966)	(1,642)
Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes	3,148	(515)
Provision for (Benefit from) Income Taxes	886	(70)
Net Income (Loss)	<u>\$ 2,262</u>	<u>\$ (445)</u>
Earnings per Share:		
Basic	<u>\$ 0.10</u>	<u>\$ (0.02)</u>
Diluted	<u>\$ 0.10</u>	<u>\$ (0.02)</u>
Weighted Average Common Shares:		
Basic	22,012	21,872
Diluted	22,012	21,872

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

TITAN MACHINERY INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (UNAUDITED)
(in thousands)

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
Net Income (Loss)	\$ 2,262	\$ (445)
Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)		
Foreign currency translation adjustments	(528)	(771)
Comprehensive Income (Loss)	<u>\$ 1,734</u>	<u>\$ (1,216)</u>

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

TITAN MACHINERY INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (UNAUDITED)
(in thousands)

	Common Stock		Additional	Retained	Accumulated Other	Total
	Shares	Amount	Paid-In	Earnings	Comprehensive	Stockholders'
	Outstanding		Capital		Income (Loss)	Equity
BALANCE, January 31, 2019	22,218	\$ —	\$ 248,423	\$ 89,228	\$ (2,340)	\$ 335,311
Cumulative-effect adjustment of adopting ASC 842, Leases	—	—	—	(5,464)	—	(5,464)
Common stock issued on grant of restricted stock and exercise of stock options, net of restricted stock forfeitures and restricted stock withheld for employee withholding tax	(34)	—	(492)	—	—	(492)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	603	—	—	603
Net loss	—	—	—	(445)	—	(445)
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	(771)	(771)
BALANCE, April 30, 2019	22,184	\$ —	\$ 248,534	\$ 83,319	\$ (3,111)	\$ 328,742

	Common Stock		Additional	Retained	Accumulated Other	Total
	Shares	Amount	Paid-In	Earnings	Comprehensive	Stockholders'
	Outstanding		Capital		Income (Loss)	Equity
BALANCE, January 31, 2020	22,335	\$ —	\$ 250,607	\$ 97,717	\$ (3,220)	\$ 345,104
Cumulative-effect adjustment of adopting ASC 326, Credit Loss	—	—	—	(204)	—	(204)
Common stock issued on grant of restricted stock, net of restricted stock forfeitures and restricted stock withheld for employee withholding tax	(21)	—	(201)	—	—	(201)
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	645	—	—	645
Net income	—	—	—	2,262	—	2,262
Other comprehensive loss	—	—	—	—	(528)	(528)
BALANCE, April 30, 2020	22,314	\$ —	\$ 251,051	\$ 99,775	\$ (3,748)	\$ 347,078

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

TITAN MACHINERY INC.
CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS (UNAUDITED)
(in thousands)

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
Operating Activities		
Net income (loss)	\$ 2,262	\$ (445)
Adjustments to reconcile net income (loss) to net cash provided by (used for) operating activities		
Depreciation and amortization	5,375	6,064
Impairment	216	135
Deferred income taxes	117	(316)
Stock-based compensation expense	645	603
Noncash interest expense	27	401
Noncash lease expense	2,833	3,062
Other, net	(54)	11
Changes in assets and liabilities		
Receivables, prepaid expenses and other assets	(1,125)	(5,593)
Inventories	11,941	(78,254)
Manufacturer floorplan payable	(10,669)	89,599
Accounts payable, deferred revenue, accrued expenses and other and other long-term liabilities	(13,919)	(9,289)
Operating lease liabilities	(3,091)	(3,126)
Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities	(5,442)	2,852
Investing Activities		
Rental fleet purchases	(3,378)	(3,886)
Property and equipment purchases (excluding rental fleet)	(2,036)	(1,604)
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment	313	416
Acquisition consideration, net of cash acquired	—	(2,972)
Other, net	(21)	8
Net Cash Used for Investing Activities	(5,122)	(8,038)
Financing Activities		
Net change in non-manufacturer floorplan payable	18,781	12,772
Proceeds from long-term debt borrowings	1,112	373
Principal payments on long-term debt and finance leases	(1,309)	(878)
Payment of debt issuance costs	(670)	—
Other, net	(200)	(492)
Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities	17,714	11,775
Effect of Exchange Rate Changes on Cash	(36)	(3)
Net Change in Cash	7,114	6,586
Cash at Beginning of Period	43,721	56,745
Cash at End of Period	\$ 50,835	\$ 63,331
Supplemental Disclosures of Cash Flow Information		
Cash paid during the period		
Income taxes, net of refunds	\$ 365	\$ 517
Interest	\$ 2,262	\$ 1,712
Supplemental Disclosures of Noncash Investing and Financing Activities		
Net property and equipment financed with long-term debt, finance leases, accounts payable and accrued liabilities	\$ 2,085	\$ 5,861
Net transfer of assets from (to) property and equipment to (from) inventories	\$ (888)	\$ (371)

See Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

TITAN MACHINERY INC.
NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS
(UNAUDITED)

NOTE 1 - BUSINESS ACTIVITY AND SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

Basis of Presentation

The unaudited consolidated financial statements included herein have been prepared pursuant to the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC") for interim reporting. Accordingly, they do not include all the information and footnotes required by accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") for complete financial statements. In the opinion of management, all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring accruals, considered necessary for a fair presentation have been included. The quarterly operating results for Titan Machinery Inc. (the "Company") are subject to fluctuation due to varying weather patterns, which may impact the timing and amount of equipment purchases, rentals, and after-sales parts and service purchases by the Company's Agriculture, Construction and International customers. Therefore, operating results for the three-month period ended April 30, 2020 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the fiscal year ending January 31, 2021. The information contained in the consolidated balance sheet as of January 31, 2020 was derived from the audited consolidated financial statements for the Company for the fiscal year then ended. These consolidated financial statements should be read in conjunction with the audited consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020 as filed with the SEC.

Nature of Business

The Company is engaged in the retail sale, service and rental of agricultural and construction machinery through its stores in the United States and Europe. The Company's North American stores are located in Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wisconsin and Wyoming, and its European stores are located in Bulgaria, Germany, Romania, Serbia and Ukraine.

Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of COVID-19 a pandemic, and the President of the United States declared the COVID-19 outbreak as a national emergency. The nature of COVID-19 led to worldwide shutdowns and halting of commercial and interpersonal activity as governments imposed regulations in efforts to control the spread of the pandemic, such as shelter-in-place orders and quarantines. The pandemic is a highly fluid and rapidly evolving situation, and we cannot anticipate with any certainty the length, scope, or severity of such restrictions in each of the markets that we operate. See Item 1A. Risk Factors for more information on possible impacts.

Since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, the safety of our employees and customers has been and continues to be our top concern. At the onset of the pandemic we organized a COVID Task Force to implement safety protocols and to quickly respond to matters, in the event of a positive case at one of our locations.

Even though we are considered an essential business, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the company closed its U.S. stores to the public on March 23, 2020 but continued operations through social distancing means in all areas: equipment, parts, service and rental. Beginning May 4, 2020, we began fully reopening our stores to the public, following pandemic safety protocols applicable to the locations. Additionally, our International stores have also been following pandemic safety protocols applicable to each location.

Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates, particularly related to realization of inventory, impairment of long-lived assets, collectability of receivables, and income taxes.

Principles of Consolidation

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly-owned subsidiaries. All material accounts, transactions and profits between the consolidated companies have been eliminated in consolidation.

Recently Adopted Accounting Guidance

In June 2016, the FASB issued a new standard, codified in ASC 326, that modifies how entities measure credit losses on most financial instruments. The new standard replaced the "incurred loss" model with an "expected credit loss" model that requires consideration of a broader range of information to estimate expected credit losses over the lifetime of the asset. The guidance impacts the Company on its accounts receivable portfolio but specifically excluded receivables from operating lease arrangements and, therefore, the Company's receivables from rental contracts were not impacted. The guidance also requires new disclosures to allow the users of the financial statements to understand the credit risk inherent in a portfolio and how management monitors the credit quality of the portfolio, management's estimate of expected credit losses, and changes in the estimate of expected credit losses that have taken place during the reporting period.

The Company adopted the new guidance on February 1, 2020 using a modified retrospective approach and recognized an immaterial cumulative-effect adjustment to retained earnings as of the effective date. The Company identified and updated existing internal controls and procedures to ensure compliance with the new guidance, but such modifications were not deemed to be material to the Company's overall system of internal control. While the adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements, it required changes to the Company's process of estimating expected credit losses on trade receivables.

Following is a summary of allowance for credit losses on trade and unbilled accounts receivable:

	Balance at February 1, 2020	Current Expected Credit Loss Provision	Write-offs Charged Against the Allowance	Credit Loss Recoveries Collected	F/X Impact	Balance at April 30, 2020
	(in thousands)					
Agriculture	\$ 181	\$ 14	\$ 5	\$ 40	\$ —	\$ 230
Construction	1,016	113	71	4	—	1,062
International	1,746	226	133	6	(29)	1,816
	<u>\$ 2,943</u>	<u>\$ 353</u>	<u>\$ 209</u>	<u>\$ 50</u>	<u>\$ (29)</u>	<u>\$ 3,108</u>

In February 2018, the FASB issued guidance on the accounting for implementation costs incurred in a cloud computing arrangement that is a service contract, codified in ASC 350-40. This guidance aligns the accounting for costs incurred to implement a cloud computing arrangement that is a service arrangement with the guidance on capitalizing costs associated with developing or obtaining internal-use software. This standard was adopted on February 1, 2020 and was applied using the prospective transition approach. The adoption of this ASU did not have a material impact on the Company's consolidated financial statements.

Undeveloped Accounting Guidance

In March 2020, the FASB issued ASU No. 2020-04, *Reference Rate Reform (Topic 848): Facilitation of the Effects of Reference Rate Reform on Financial Reporting* ("ASU No. 2020-04"), which provides temporary optional expedients and exceptions to accounting guidance on contract modifications and hedge accounting to ease entities' financial reporting burdens as the market transitions from the London Interbank Offered Rate ("LIBOR") and other interbank offered rates to alternative reference rates. ASU 2020-04 is effective upon issuance and can be applied through December 31, 2022. The Company is currently evaluating its contracts and hedging relationships that reference LIBOR to determine if the Company will adopt the new guidance.

NOTE 2 - EARNINGS PER SHARE

The following table sets forth the calculation of basic and diluted EPS:

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
	(in thousands, except per share data)	
Numerator:		
Net income (loss)	\$ 2,262	\$ (445)
Allocation to participating securities	(32)	—
Net income (loss) attributable to Titan Machinery Inc. common stockholders	\$ 2,230	\$ (445)
Denominator:		
Basic weighted-average common shares outstanding	22,012	21,872
Plus: incremental shares from vesting of restricted stock units	—	—
Diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding	22,012	21,872
Earnings Per Share:		
Basic	\$ 0.10	\$ (0.02)
Diluted	\$ 0.10	\$ (0.02)
Anti-dilutive shares excluded from diluted weighted-average common shares outstanding:		
Restricted stock units	9	8
Shares underlying senior convertible notes	—	1,057

NOTE 3 - REVENUE

Revenues are recognized when control of the promised goods or services is transferred to the customer, in an amount that reflects the consideration we expect to collect in exchange for those goods or services. Sales, value added and other taxes collected from our customers concurrent with our revenue activities are excluded from revenue.

The following tables present our revenue disaggregated by revenue source and segment:

	Three Months Ended April 30, 2020			
	Agriculture	Construction	International	Total
	(in thousands)			
Equipment	\$ 139,749	\$ 34,253	\$ 44,503	\$ 218,505
Parts	35,079	11,460	10,075	56,614
Service	17,720	6,212	1,668	25,600
Other	733	518	104	1,355
Revenue from contracts with customers	193,281	52,443	56,350	302,074
Rental	346	7,671	117	8,134
Total revenues	\$ 193,627	\$ 60,114	\$ 56,467	\$ 310,208

	Three Months Ended April 30, 2019			
	Agriculture	Construction	International	Total
	(in thousands)			
Equipment	\$ 107,864	\$ 43,046	\$ 43,046	\$ 193,956
Parts	29,976	12,704	9,258	51,938
Service	14,985	6,521	1,325	22,831
Other	618	593	22	1,233
Revenue from contracts with customers	153,443	62,864	53,651	269,958
Rental	332	7,879	123	8,334
Total revenues	\$ 153,775	\$ 70,743	\$ 53,774	\$ 278,292

Unbilled Receivables and Deferred Revenue

Unbilled receivables amounted to \$17.1 million and \$13.9 million as of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020. The increase in unbilled receivables is primarily the result of a seasonal increase in the volume of our service transactions in which we recognize revenue as our work is performed and prior to customer invoicing.

Deferred revenue from contracts with customers amounted to \$27.9 million and \$39.5 million as of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020. Our deferred revenue most often increases in the fourth quarter of each fiscal year due to a higher level of customer down payments or prepayments and longer time periods between customer payment and delivery of the equipment asset, and the related recognition of equipment revenue, prior to its seasonal use. During the three months ended April 30, 2020 and 2019, the Company recognized \$29.7 million and \$30.5 million, respectively, of revenue that was included in the deferred revenue balance as of January 31, 2020 and January 31, 2019, respectively. No material amount of revenue was recognized during the three months ended April 30, 2020 and 2019 from performance obligations satisfied in previous periods.

The Company has elected as a practical expedient to not disclose the value of unsatisfied performance obligations for (i) contracts with an original expected length of service of one year or less and (ii) contracts for which we recognize revenue at the amount to which we have the right to invoice for services performed. The contracts for which the practical expedient has been applied include (i) equipment revenue transactions, which do not have a stated contractual term, but are short-term in nature, and (ii) service revenue transactions, which also do not have a stated contractual term but are generally completed within 30 days and for such contracts we recognize revenue over time at the amount to which we have the right to invoice for services completed to date.

NOTE 4 - RECEIVABLES

The Company provides an allowance for expected credit losses on its nonrental receivables in accordance with the guidance in ASU 2016-13. To measure the expected credit losses, receivables have been grouped based on shared credit risk characteristics as shown in the table below.

Trade and unbilled receivables from contracts with customers have credit risk and the allowance is determined by applying expected credit loss percentages to aging categories based on historical experience that are updated each quarter. The rates may also be adjusted to the extent future events are expected to differ from historical results. Given that the credit terms for these receivables are short-term, changes in credit loss percentages due to future events may not occur on a frequent basis. In addition, the allowance is adjusted based on information obtained by continued monitoring of individual customer credit.

Trade receivables from finance companies, other receivables due from manufacturers, and other receivables have not historically resulted in any credit losses to the Company. These receivables are short-term in nature and deemed to be of good credit quality and have no need for any allowance for expected credit losses. Management continually monitors these receivables and should information be obtained that identifies potential credit risk, an adjustment to the allowance would be made if deemed appropriate.

Trade and unbilled receivables from rental contracts are primarily in the US and are specifically excluded from the guidance in ASU 2016-13 in determining an allowance for expected losses. The Company does provide an allowance for these receivables based on historical experience and using credit information obtained from continued monitoring of customer accounts.

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Trade and unbilled receivables from contracts with customers		
Trade receivables due from customers	\$ 32,962	\$ 36,400
Trade receivables due from finance companies	17,388	12,352
Unbilled receivables	17,076	13,944
Trade and unbilled receivables from rental contracts		
Trade receivables	5,581	7,381
Unbilled receivables	741	861
Other receivables		
Due from manufacturers	6,565	5,763
Other	1,346	1,198
Total receivables	81,659	77,899
Less allowance for expected credit losses	(5,229)	(5,123)
Receivables, net of allowance for expected credit losses	\$ 76,430	\$ 72,776

The following table presents impairment losses on receivables arising from sales contracts with customers and receivables arising from rental contracts:

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
	(in thousands)	
Impairment losses on:		
Receivables from sales contracts	\$ 143	\$ 328
Receivables from rental contracts	138	83
	\$ 281	\$ 411

NOTE 5 - INVENTORIES

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
New equipment	\$ 346,703	\$ 358,339
Used equipment	154,538	157,535
Parts and attachments	80,294	79,813
Work in process	1,900	1,707
	\$ 583,435	\$ 597,394

NOTE 6 - PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Rental fleet equipment	\$ 104,888	\$ 104,133
Machinery and equipment	22,773	22,682
Vehicles	51,837	51,850
Furniture and fixtures	42,043	41,720
Land, buildings, and leasehold improvements	72,407	70,408
	293,948	290,793
Less accumulated depreciation	(145,655)	(145,231)
	\$ 148,293	\$ 145,562

The Company reviews its long-lived assets for potential impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate that the carrying value of the long-lived asset (or asset group) may not be recoverable. During the three months ended April 30, 2020, the Company determined that a current period operating loss combined with historical losses of certain store locations indicated that the long-lived asset group of the store locations may not be recoverable. The Company performed an impairment assessment of this asset group and as a result recognized an impairment charge of \$0.2 million within its Construction segment.

In March 2019, the Company completed an assessment of its Enterprise Resource Planning ("ERP") application and concluded that the Company would begin the process to prepare for conversion to a new ERP application. The Company currently anticipates a pilot store to be on the new ERP system in the second quarter of the current fiscal year and all stores to be on the new ERP application in the first half of the fiscal year ending January 31, 2022. We have prospectively adjusted the useful life of our current ERP application such that it will be fully amortized upon its estimated replacement date. The net book value of the ERP asset of \$1.8 million as of April 30, 2020 will be amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated remaining period of use.

NOTE 7 - FLOORPLAN PAYABLE/LINES OF CREDIT

On April 3, 2020, the Company entered into a Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement with a group of banks (the "Bank Syndicate"), that amended and restated the Company's prior \$200.0 million credit facility, dated October 28, 2015. The Bank Syndicate provides for a secured credit facility in an amount up to \$250.0 million, consisting of a \$185.0 million floorplan facility (the "Floorplan Loan") and a \$65.0 million operating line (the "Revolver Loan"), and changed the interest rates as compared to the prior credit facility, amongst other things. The amounts available under the Bank Syndicate are subject to base calculations and reduced by outstanding standby letters of credit and certain reserves. The Bank Syndicate has a variable interest rate on outstanding balances, has a 0.25% non-usage fee on the average monthly unused amount (replacing the previous non-usage fee of 0.25% to 0.375%), and requires monthly payments of accrued interest. The Company elects at the time of any advance to choose a Base Rate Loan or a LIBOR Rate Loan. The LIBOR Rate is based upon one month, two month, or three month LIBOR, as chosen by the Company, but in no event shall the LIBOR Rate be less than 0.50%. The Base Rate is the greater of (a) the prime rate of interest announced, from time to time, by Bank of America; (b) the Federal Funds Rate plus 0.5%, (c) one month LIBOR plus 1%, but in no event shall the Base Rate be less than zero. The applicable margin rate is determined based on excess availability under the Bank Syndicate and ranges from 0.5% to 1.0% for Base Rate Loans and 1.5% to 2.0% for LIBOR Rate Loans. The new applicable margins under the Bank Syndicate are up to 0.5% less than the existing margins under the prior credit facility.

The Bank Syndicate does not obligate the Company to maintain financial covenants, except in the event that excess availability (each as defined in the Bank Syndicate) is less than 15% of the lower of the borrowing base or the size of the maximum credit line, at which point the Company is required to maintain a fixed charge coverage ratio ("FCCR") of at least 1.10:1.00. The Bank Syndicate includes various restrictions on the Company and its subsidiaries' activities, including, under certain conditions, limitations on the Company's ability to make certain cash payments including cash dividends and stock repurchases, issuance of equity instruments, acquisitions and divestitures, and entering into new indebtedness transactions. The Bank Syndicate matures on April 3, 2025.

The Floorplan Loan under the Bank Syndicate is used to finance equipment inventory purchases. Amounts outstanding are recorded as floorplan payable, within current liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets, as the Company intends to repay amounts borrowed within one year.

The Revolver Loan under the Bank Syndicate is used to finance rental fleet equipment and for general working capital requirements of the Company. Amounts outstanding are recorded as long-term debt, within long-term liabilities on the consolidated balance sheets, as the Company does not have the intention or obligation to repay amounts borrowed within one year.

As of April 30, 2020, the Company had floorplan lines of credit totaling \$762.0 million, which is primarily comprised of three significant floorplan lines of credit: (i) a \$450.0 million credit facility with CNH Industrial, (ii) a \$185.0 million line of credit with the Bank Syndicate, and (iii) a \$60.0 million credit facility with DLL Finance LLC.

As of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020, the Company's outstanding balances of floorplan payables and lines of credit consisted of the following:

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
CNH Industrial	\$ 179,602	\$ 187,690
Bank Syndicate Floorplan Loan	102,900	—
Wells Fargo Floorplan Payable Line	—	82,700
DLL Finance	30,198	30,657
Other outstanding balances with manufacturers and non-manufacturers	65,602	70,725
	<u>\$ 378,302</u>	<u>\$ 371,772</u>

As of April 30, 2020, the interest-bearing U.S. floorplan payables carried various interest rates ranging primarily from 2.52% to 4.12%, compared to a range of 4.05% to 4.81% as of January 31, 2020. As of April 30, 2020, foreign floorplan payables carried various interest rates primarily ranging from 0.98% to 6.33%, compared to a range of 0.86% to 7.66% as of January 31, 2020. As of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020, \$201.9 million and \$205.2 million, respectively, of outstanding floorplan payable were non-interest bearing. As of April 30, 2020, the Company had a compensating balance arrangement under one of its foreign floorplan credit facilities, which requires a minimum cash deposit to be maintained with the lender in the amount of \$5.0 million for the term of the credit facility.

NOTE 8 - DEFERRED REVENUE

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Deferred revenue from contracts with customers	\$ 27,889	\$ 39,512
Deferred revenue from rental and other contracts	1,274	1,456
	<u>\$ 29,163</u>	<u>\$ 40,968</u>

NOTE 9 - SENIOR CONVERTIBLE NOTES

The Company's senior convertible notes matured, and the outstanding principal balance of \$45.6 million was repaid in full, on May 1, 2019.

The Company recognized interest expense associated with its senior convertible notes as follows:

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
	(in thousands)	
Cash Interest Expense		
Coupon interest expense	\$ —	\$ 421
Noncash Interest Expense		
Amortization of debt discount	—	350
Amortization of transaction costs	—	45
	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 816</u>

The effective interest rate of the liability component was equal to 0.0% for the three months ended April 30, 2019.

NOTE 10 - LONG TERM DEBT

The following is a summary of long-term debt as of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020:

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Sale-leaseback financing obligations, interest rates ranging from 3.4% to 10.3% with various maturity dates through December 2030	\$ 17,469	\$ 17,781
Bank Syndicate - Working Capital Line, interest accrues at a variable rate on outstanding balances, requires monthly payments of accrued interest, matures April 2025	10,000	10,000
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 5.11%, payable in annual installments of \$0.3 million, maturing on May 15, 2039, secured by real estate assets	6,827	6,827
Equipment financing loan, payable in monthly installments over a 72-month term for each funded tranche, bearing interest at 3.89%, secured by vehicle assets	7,350	7,468
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 4.62%, payable in monthly installments of \$0.04 million with a final payment at maturity of \$3.4 million, maturing on June 10, 2024, secured by real estate assets	4,366	4,416
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 4.4%, payable in monthly installments of \$0.01 million with a final payment at maturity of \$1.0 million, maturing on January 1, 2027, secured by real estate assets	1,474	1,489
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 2.09%, payable in monthly installments, maturing on June 30, 2026, secured by real estate assets	2,396	2,520
Other long-term debt primarily bearing interest at three-month EURIBOR plus 2.6%, payable in quarterly installments, maturing on January 31, 2021	3,427	1,067
	53,309	51,568
Less current maturities	(3,787)	(13,779)
	<u>\$ 49,522</u>	<u>\$ 37,789</u>

NOTE 11 - DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

The Company holds derivative instruments for the purpose of minimizing exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates to which the Company is exposed in the normal course of its operations.

The Company uses foreign currency forward contracts to hedge the effects of fluctuations in exchange rates on outstanding intercompany loans. The Company does not formally designate and document such derivative instruments as hedging instruments; however, the instruments are an effective economic hedge of the underlying foreign currency exposure. Both the gain or loss on the derivative instrument and the offsetting gain or loss on the underlying intercompany loan are recognized in earnings immediately, thereby eliminating or reducing the impact of foreign currency exchange rate fluctuations on net income. The Company's foreign currency forward contracts generally have three-month maturities, maturing on the last day of each fiscal quarter. No foreign currency contracts were outstanding as of January 31, 2020. The notional value of outstanding foreign currency contracts as of April 30, 2020 was \$13.0 million.

As of April 30, 2020, the fair value of the Company's outstanding derivative instruments was not material. Derivative instruments recognized as assets are recorded in prepaid expenses and other in the consolidated balance sheets, and derivative instruments recognized as liabilities are recorded in accrued expenses and other in the consolidated balance sheets.

The following table sets forth the gains and losses recognized in income from the Company's derivative instruments for the three months ended April 30, 2020 and 2019. Gains and losses are recognized in interest income and other income (expense) in the consolidated statements of operations:

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
	(in thousands)	
Foreign currency contract gain (loss)	\$ (13)	\$ 202

NOTE 12 - ACCUMULATED OTHER COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)

The following is a summary of the changes in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss), by component, for the periods ended April 30, 2020 and April 30, 2019:

	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment	Net Investment Hedging Gain	Total Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
	(in thousands)		
Balance, January 31, 2020	\$ (5,931)	\$ 2,711	\$ (3,220)
Other comprehensive loss	(528)	—	(528)
Balance, April 30, 2020	<u>\$ (6,459)</u>	<u>\$ 2,711</u>	<u>\$ (3,748)</u>

	Foreign Currency Translation Adjustment	Net Investment Hedging Gain	Total Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss)
	(in thousands)		
Balance, January 31, 2019	\$ (5,051)	\$ 2,711	\$ (2,340)
Other comprehensive loss	(771)	—	(771)
Balance, April 30, 2019	<u>\$ (5,822)</u>	<u>\$ 2,711</u>	<u>\$ (3,111)</u>

NOTE 13 - LEASES
As Lessee

The Company, as lessee, leases certain of its dealership locations, office space, equipment and vehicles under operating and financing classified leasing arrangements. The Company has elected to not record leases with a lease term at commencement of 12 months or less on the consolidated balance sheet; such leases are expensed on a straight-line basis over the lease term. Many real estate lease agreements require the Company to pay the real estate taxes on the properties during the lease term and require that the Company maintain property insurance on each of the leased premises. Such payments are deemed to be variable lease payments as the amounts may change during the term of the lease. Certain leases include renewal options that can extend the lease term for periods of one to ten years. Most real estate leases grant the Company a right of first refusal or other options to purchase the real estate, generally at fair market value, either during the lease term or at its conclusion. In most cases, the Company has not included these renewal and purchase options within the measurement of the right-of-use asset and lease liability. Most often the Company cannot readily determine the interest rate implicit in the lease and thus applies its incremental borrowing rate to capitalize the right-of-use asset and lease liability. The Company estimates its incremental borrowing rate by incorporating considerations of lease term, asset class and lease currency and geographical market. The Company's lease agreements do not contain any material non-lease components, residual value guarantees or material restrictive covenants.

The Company subleases a small number of real estate assets to third-parties, primarily dealership locations for which it has ceased operations. All sublease arrangements are classified as operating leases.

The components of lease expense were as follows:

	Classification	Three Months Ended April 30, 2020	Three Months Ended April 30, 2019
		(in thousands)	
Finance lease cost:			
Amortization of leased assets	Operating expenses	\$ 392	\$ 376
Interest on lease liabilities	Other interest expense	126	139
Operating lease cost	Operating expenses & rental and other cost of revenue	4,463	4,816
Short-term lease cost	Operating expenses	80	80
Variable lease cost	Operating expenses	635	620
Sublease income	Interest income and other income (expense)	(152)	(168)
		<u>\$ 5,544</u>	<u>\$ 5,863</u>

Right-of-use lease assets and lease liabilities consist of the following:

	Classification	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
(in thousands)			
Assets			
Operating lease assets	Operating lease assets	\$ 84,577	\$ 88,281
Finance lease assets ^(a)	Property and equipment, net of accumulated depreciation	6,002	6,297
Total leased assets		<u>\$ 90,579</u>	<u>\$ 94,578</u>
Liabilities			
Current			
Operating	Current operating lease liabilities	\$ 12,320	\$ 12,259
Finance	Accrued expenses and other	1,714	1,708
Noncurrent			
Operating	Operating lease liabilities	84,499	88,387
Finance	Other long-term liabilities	3,747	4,103
Total lease liabilities		<u>\$ 102,280</u>	<u>\$ 106,457</u>

^(a) Finance lease assets are recorded net of accumulated amortization of \$1.8 million as of April 30, 2020.

Maturities of lease liabilities as of April 30, 2020 are as follows:

	Operating Leases	Finance Leases	Total
	(in thousands)		
Fiscal Year Ended January 31,			
2021 (remainder)	\$ 13,393	\$ 1,609	\$ 15,002
2022	16,887	1,851	18,738
2023	15,748	1,206	16,954
2024	14,824	476	15,300
2025	13,691	393	14,084
2026	13,539	312	13,851
Thereafter	33,624	1,083	34,707
Total lease payments	121,706	6,930	128,636
Less: Interest	24,887	1,469	26,356
Present value of lease liabilities	<u>\$ 96,819</u>	<u>\$ 5,461</u>	<u>\$ 102,280</u>

The weighted-average lease term and discount rate as of April 30, 2020 are as follows:

	April 30, 2020
Weighted-average remaining lease term (years):	
Operating leases	7.7
Financing leases	5.3
Weighted-average discount rate:	
Operating leases	6.1 %
Financing leases	9.8 %

As Lessor

The Company rents equipment to customers, primarily in the Construction segment, on a short-term basis. Our rental arrangements generally do not include minimum, noncancellable periods as the lessee is entitled to cancel the arrangement at any time. Most often, our rental arrangements extend for periods ranging from a few days to a few months. We maintain a fleet of dedicated rental assets within our Construction segment and, within all segments, may also provide short-term rentals of certain equipment inventory assets. Certain rental arrangements may include rent-to-purchase options whereby customers are given a period of time to exercise an option to purchase the related equipment at an established price with any rental payments paid applied to reduce the purchase price.

All of the Company's leasing arrangements as lessor are classified as operating leases. Rental revenue is recognized on a straight-line basis over the rental period. Rental revenue includes amounts charged for loss and damage insurance on rented equipment. In most cases, our rental arrangements include non-lease components, including delivery and pick-up services. The

Company accounts for these non-lease components separate from the rental arrangement and recognizes the revenue associated with these components when the service is performed. The Company has elected to exclude from rental revenue all sales, value added and other taxes collected from our customers concurrent with our rental activities. Rental billings most often occur on a monthly basis and may be billed in advance or in arrears, thus creating unbilled rental receivables or deferred rental revenue amounts. The Company manages the residual value risk of its rented assets by (i) monitoring the quality, aging and anticipated retail market value of our rental fleet assets to determine the optimal period to remove an asset from the rental fleet, (ii) maintaining the quality of our assets through on-site parts and service support and (iii) requiring physical damage insurance of our lessee customers. We primarily dispose of our rental assets through the sale of the asset by our retail sales force.

Revenue generated from leasing activities is disclosed, by segment, in Note 3. The following is the balance of our dedicated rental fleet assets of our Construction segment as of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020:

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Rental fleet equipment	\$ 104,888	\$ 104,133
Less accumulated depreciation	39,814	42,076
	<u>\$ 65,074</u>	<u>\$ 62,057</u>

NOTE 14 - FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS

As of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020, the fair value of the Company's foreign currency contracts, which are either assets or liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis, was not material. These foreign currency contracts were valued using a discounted cash flow analysis, an income approach, utilizing readily observable market data as inputs, which is classified as a Level 2 fair value measurement.

The Company also valued certain long-lived assets at fair value on a non-recurring basis as of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020 as part of its long-lived asset impairment testing. The estimated fair value of such assets as of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020 was \$0.4 million and \$2.8 million, respectively. Fair value was estimated through an income approach incorporating both observable and unobservable inputs, and are deemed to be Level 3 fair value inputs. The most significant unobservable inputs include forecasted net cash generated from the use of the assets and the discount rate applied to such cash flows to arrive at a fair value estimate. In addition, in certain instances the Company estimated the fair value of long-lived assets to approximate zero as no future cash flows were assumed to be generated from the use of such assets and the expected value to be realized upon disposition was deemed to be nominal.

The Company also has financial instruments that are not recorded at fair value in the consolidated balance sheets, including cash, receivables, payables and long-term debt. The carrying amounts of these financial instruments approximated their fair values as of April 30, 2020 and January 31, 2020. Fair value of these financial instruments was estimated based on Level 2 fair value inputs.

NOTE 15 - INCOME TAXES

Our effective tax rate was 28.1% for the three months ended April 30, 2020 compared to an effective tax rate of 13.6% for the three months ended April 30, 2019. Our effective tax rate differs from the domestic federal statutory tax rate due to the mix of domestic and foreign income or losses and the impact of the recognition of valuation allowances on our foreign deferred tax assets, including net operating losses.

NOTE 16 - BUSINESS COMBINATIONS

On January 1, 2019, the Company, through its German subsidiary, acquired certain assets of ESB Agrartechnik GmbH ("ESB"). ESB is a full-service agriculture equipment dealership in Eastern Germany. Our acquisition of ESB further expanded our presence in the German market. The total consideration transferred for the acquired business was \$3.0 million paid in cash. This acquisition was recognized in the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020 as the acquisition occurred within our International segment in which all entities maintain a calendar year reporting period.

On October 1, 2019, the Company acquired certain assets of Uglem-Ness Co. The acquired business consists of one Case IH agriculture equipment store in Northwood, North Dakota. The service area is contiguous to the Company's existing locations in Grand Forks and Casselton, North Dakota and Ada, Minnesota. The total consideration transferred for the acquired business was \$10.9 million paid in cash, including the acquired real estate, which was finalized in January 2020 for \$2.1 million.

In connection with the acquisition, the Company acquired from CNH Industrial and certain other manufacturers equipment and parts inventory previously owned by Uglem-Ness Co. Upon acquiring such inventories, the Company was offered floorplan financing by the manufacturer. In total, the Company acquired inventory and recognized a corresponding financing liability of \$7.4 million. The recognition of these inventories and the associated financing liabilities are not included as part of the accounting for the business combination.

Purchase Price Allocation

Each of the above acquisitions has been accounted for under the acquisition method of accounting, which requires the Company to estimate the acquisition date fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed. The accounting for all business combinations was complete as of January 31, 2020. The following table presents the aggregate purchase price allocations for all acquisitions completed as of January 31, 2020:

	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)
Assets acquired:	
Receivables	\$ 440
Inventories	6,466
Property and equipment	3,810
Intangible assets	1,973
Goodwill	1,198
	13,887
Liabilities assumed:	—
	—
Net assets acquired	\$ 13,887
Goodwill recognized by segment:	
Agriculture	\$ 699
Construction	—
International	499
Goodwill expected to be deductible for tax purposes	\$ 1,198

The recognition of goodwill in the above business combinations arose from the acquisition of an assembled workforce and anticipated synergies expected to be realized. For the business combinations occurring during the twelve months ended January 31, 2020, the Company recognized a customer relationship intangible asset of \$0.2 million, a non-competition intangible asset of \$0.1 million, and a distribution rights intangible asset of \$1.6 million. The customer relationship and non-competition assets will be amortized over periods ranging from three to five years. The distribution rights assets are indefinite-lived intangible assets not subject to amortization. The Company estimated the fair value of the intangible assets using a multi-period excess earnings model, an income approach. Acquisition related costs were not material for fiscal year ended January 31, 2020, and have been expensed as incurred and recognized as operating expenses in the consolidated statements of operations.

NOTE 17 - CONTINGENCIES

On October 11, 2017, the Romania Competition Council ("RCC") initiated an administrative investigation of the Romanian Association of Manufacturers and Importers of Agricultural Machinery ("APIMAR") and all its members, including Titan Machinery Romania. The RCC's investigation involves whether the APIMAR members engaged in anti-competitive practices in their sales of agricultural machinery not involving European Union ("EU") subvention funding programs, by referring to the published sales prices governing EU subvention funded transactions, which prices are mandatorily disclosed to and published by AFIR, a Romanian government agency that oversees the EU subvention funding programs in Romania. The investigation is in a preliminary stage and the Company is currently unable to predict its outcome or reasonably estimate any potential loss that may result from the investigation.

The Company is also engaged in other legal proceedings incidental to the normal course of business. Due to their nature, such legal proceedings involve inherent uncertainties, including but not limited to, court rulings, negotiations between

affected parties and governmental intervention. Based upon the information available to the Company and discussions with legal counsel, it is the Company's opinion that the outcome of these various legal actions and claims will not have a material impact on the financial position, results of operations or cash flows. These matters, however, are subject to many uncertainties, and the outcome of any matter is not predictable with assurance.

NOTE 18 - SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company has three reportable segments: Agriculture, Construction and International. Revenue between segments is immaterial. The Company retains various unallocated income/(expense) items and assets at the general corporate level, which the Company refers to as "Shared Resources" in the table below. Shared Resources assets primarily consist of cash and property and equipment.

Certain financial information for each of the Company's business segments is set forth below.

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
	(in thousands)	
Revenue		
Agriculture	\$ 193,627	\$ 153,775
Construction	60,114	70,743
International	56,467	53,774
Total	<u>\$ 310,208</u>	<u>\$ 278,292</u>
Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes		
Agriculture	\$ 6,162	\$ 1,876
Construction	(2,873)	(2,222)
International	(280)	216
Segment income (loss) before income taxes	<u>3,009</u>	<u>(130)</u>
Shared Resources	139	(385)
Total	<u>\$ 3,148</u>	<u>\$ (515)</u>

	April 30, 2020	January 31, 2020
	(in thousands)	
Total Assets		
Agriculture	\$ 436,040	\$ 444,942
Construction	272,402	275,645
International	192,966	191,513
Segment assets	<u>901,408</u>	<u>912,100</u>
Shared Resources	68,331	63,243
Total	<u>\$ 969,739</u>	<u>\$ 975,343</u>

NOTE 19 - SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On January 31, 2020, the Company entered into a definitive purchase agreement to acquire HorizonWest Inc., which owns a three store CaseIH agriculture dealership complex in Scottsbluff and Sidney, Nebraska and Torrington, Wyoming. In its most recent fiscal year, HorizonWest generated revenue of approximately \$26 million. The Company closed on the acquisition on May 4, 2020. The total purchase price was \$6.9 million, which does not include the \$2.7 million of associated inventory that the Company concurrently purchased from CNH Industrial under standard terms. Due to the limited time since the date of the acquisition, it is impracticable for the Company to make certain business combination disclosures at this time as the Company is still gathering information that is necessary for the required business combination disclosures. The net assets acquired consist primarily of working capital and fixed assets.

ITEM 2. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our interim unaudited consolidated financial statements and related notes included in Item 1 of Part I of this Quarterly Report, and the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes thereto and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020.

Overview

We own and operate a network of full service agricultural and construction equipment stores in the United States and Europe. Based upon information provided to us by CNH Industrial N.V. or its U.S. subsidiary CNH Industrial America, LLC, we are the largest retail dealer of Case IH Agriculture equipment in the world, the largest retail dealer of Case Construction equipment in North America and a major retail dealer of New Holland Agriculture and New Holland Construction equipment in the U.S. We operate our business through three reportable segments: Agriculture, Construction and International. Within each segment, we have four principal sources of revenue: new and used equipment sales, parts sales, service, and equipment rental and other activities.

Demand for agricultural equipment and, to a lesser extent, parts and service support, are impacted by agricultural commodity prices and net farm income. Based on U.S. Department of Agriculture publications, the most recent estimate of net farm income for calendar year 2019 indicated an approximate 11.0% increase as compared to calendar year 2018, and an approximate 3.3% increase in net farm income for calendar year 2020, as compared to calendar year 2019.

For the first quarter of fiscal 2021, our net income was \$2.3 million, or \$0.10 per diluted share, compared to a fiscal 2020 first quarter loss of \$0.4 million, or \$0.02 per diluted share. Our adjusted diluted earnings per share was \$0.15 for the first quarter of fiscal 2021, compared to \$0.02 for the first quarter of fiscal 2020. See the Non-GAAP Financial Measures section below for a reconciliation of adjusted diluted earnings per share to diluted earnings per share, the most comparable GAAP financial measure. Significant factors impacting the quarterly comparisons were:

- Revenue in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 was 11.5% higher than the first quarter of fiscal 2020. Increased revenue from equipment, parts and service was offset by slightly lower rental and other revenue. The higher revenue was driven by increased equipment, parts and service revenue in our Agriculture segment. Some of the increase in the Agriculture segment came from our Northwood location, which was purchased in October 2019.
- Gross profit margin in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 declined to 18.8%, compared to 19.4% for the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The decline in gross profit margin was primarily the result of lower equipment margins and a change in our revenue mix with more revenue generated by our equipment business than our higher margin parts and service businesses in the first quarter of fiscal 2021, as compared to the first quarter last year.
- Floorplan and other interest expense decreased a combined 15.9% in the first quarter of fiscal 2021, as compared to the first quarter last year, primarily due the repayment in full of our senior convertible notes in the second quarter of fiscal 2020.

Impact of the COVID-19 Pandemic on the Company

In March 2020, the World Health Organization declared the outbreak of COVID-19 a pandemic, and the President of the United States declared the COVID-19 outbreak as a national emergency. The nature of COVID-19 led to worldwide shutdowns and halting of commercial and interpersonal activity as governments imposed regulations in efforts to control the spread of the pandemic, such as shelter-in-place orders and quarantines. The pandemic is a highly fluid and rapidly evolving situation, and we cannot anticipate with any certainty the length, scope, or severity of such restrictions in each of the markets that we operate. See Item 1A. Risk Factors for more information on possible impacts.

Since the beginning of the COVID-19 pandemic, the safety of our employees and customers has been and continues to be our top concern. At the onset of the pandemic we organized a COVID Task Force to implement safety protocols and to quickly respond to matters, in the event of a positive case at one of our locations.

Even though we are considered an essential business, in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, the company closed its U.S. stores to the public on March 23, 2020 but continued operations through social distancing means in all areas: equipment, parts, service and rental. Beginning May 4, 2020, we began fully reopening our stores to the public, following pandemic safety protocols applicable to the locations. Additionally, our International stores have also been following pandemic safety protocols applicable to each location.

We believe that each of our business segments will be impacted by the pandemic to varying degrees, although the actual impact will be subject to many variables and uncertainties which are currently unknown and outside of our control.

Agriculture

Overall, COVID-19 has created industry challenges such as lower agriculture commodity prices as demand deterioration and supply chain disruptions are affecting areas such as ethanol, livestock and international trade. We believe that the existing and anticipated lower commodity prices will reduce our equipment sales, but it is difficult to estimate the extent and timing of this impact given all the variables and uncertainties. We believe our parts and service business will be less impacted, as our customers will be experiencing similar levels of wear and tear on their equipment. Also offsetting some of the challenges in the agriculture industry, will be government support programs for our farm customers, such as the recently announced \$16 billion Coronavirus Food Assistance Program (CFAP).

Construction

We believe all revenue categories of equipment, parts, service and rental will be impacted in this segment, with such effects continuing so long as pandemic related macroeconomic stress and uncertainties persist. Examples of such macroeconomic stress include: lower oil prices, higher unemployment, lower GDP, and reduced government spending on infrastructure projects. All of these factors we believe will lead to lower overall U.S. construction spending.

International

In addition to the industry challenges indicated for our Agriculture Segment, International is also being impacted by border shutdowns, timing of equipment shipments and more stringent in-country pandemic regulations. We believe all revenue categories in this segment will experience greater negative impacts than our Agriculture Segment because of these additional challenges along with the general lack of government support programs to our International farm customers.

Acquisitions

Fiscal 2020

On October 1, 2019, we acquired certain assets of Uglem-Ness Co., a single Case IH agriculture equipment store in Northwood, North Dakota. The acquisition continues our strategy of acquiring dealerships in agriculture markets contiguous to our current North American agriculture stores. The service area of Uglem-Ness is contiguous to our existing locations in Grand Forks and Casselton, North Dakota and Ada, Minnesota. The total consideration paid in the acquisition was \$10.9 million, which the Company financed through available cash resources and capacity under our existing floorplan payable and other credit facilities. The Northwood, ND dealership is included within our Agriculture segment.

ERP Transition

The Company is in the process of converting to a new Enterprise Resource Planning ("ERP") application. The new ERP application is expected to provide data-driven and mobile-enabled sales and support tools to improve employee efficiency and deliver an enhanced customer experience. The Company currently anticipates a pilot store to be on the new ERP system in the second quarter of the current fiscal year and all stores to be on the new ERP application in the first half of the fiscal year ending January 31, 2022. We have prospectively adjusted the useful life of our current ERP application such that it will be fully amortized upon its estimated replacement date.

Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates

Our critical accounting policies and estimates are included in the Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations section of our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020. Other than the adoption of the accounting standard for current expected credit loss and the standard for cloud computing described in Note 1 to our consolidated financial statements in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, there have been no changes in our critical accounting policies since January 31, 2020.

Results of Operations

The results presented below include the operating results of any acquisition made during these periods as well as the operating results of any stores closed during these periods, up to the date of the store closure. The period-to-period comparisons included below are not necessarily indicative of future results. Segment information is provided later in the discussion and analysis of our results of operations.

Same-store sales for any period represent sales by stores that were part of the Company for the entire comparable period in the current and preceding fiscal years. We do not distinguish between relocated or recently expanded stores in this

same-store analysis. Closed stores are excluded from the same-store analysis. Stores that do not meet the criteria for same-store classification are described as excluded stores throughout the Results of Operations section in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q.

Comparative financial data for each of our four sources of revenue are expressed below.

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
	(dollars in thousands)	
Equipment		
Revenue	\$ 218,505	\$ 193,956
Cost of revenue	197,046	173,154
Gross profit	\$ 21,459	\$ 20,802
Gross profit margin	9.8 %	10.7 %
Parts		
Revenue	\$ 56,614	\$ 51,938
Cost of revenue	39,617	36,814
Gross profit	\$ 16,997	\$ 15,124
Gross profit margin	30.0 %	29.1 %
Service		
Revenue	\$ 25,600	\$ 22,831
Cost of revenue	8,345	7,483
Gross profit	\$ 17,255	\$ 15,348
Gross profit margin	67.4 %	67.2 %
Rental and other		
Revenue	\$ 9,489	\$ 9,567
Cost of revenue	6,790	6,941
Gross profit	\$ 2,699	\$ 2,626
Gross profit margin	28.4 %	27.4 %

The following table sets forth our statements of operations data expressed as a percentage of total revenue for the periods indicated:

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
Revenue		
Equipment	70.4 %	69.7 %
Parts	18.3 %	18.7 %
Service	8.3 %	8.2 %
Rental and other	3.1 %	3.4 %
Total Revenue	100.0 %	100.0 %
Total Cost of Revenue	81.2 %	80.6 %
Gross Profit Margin	18.8 %	19.4 %
Operating Expenses	17.1 %	18.9 %
Impairment of Intangible and Long-Lived Assets	0.1 %	— %
Restructuring Costs	— %	— %
Income from Operations	1.7 %	0.4 %
Other Income (Expense)	(0.6)%	(0.6)%
Income Before Income Taxes	1.0 %	(0.2)%
Provision for Income Taxes	0.3 %	— %
Net Income	0.7 %	(0.2)%

Three Months Ended April 30, 2020 Compared to Three Months Ended April 30, 2019

Consolidated Results

Revenue

	Three Months Ended April 30,		Increase/	Percent
	2020	2019	(Decrease)	Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Equipment	\$ 218,505	\$ 193,956	\$ 24,549	12.7 %
Parts	56,614	51,938	4,676	9.0 %
Service	25,600	22,831	2,769	12.1 %
Rental and other	9,489	9,567	(78)	(0.8) %
Total Revenue	\$ 310,208	\$ 278,292	\$ 31,916	11.5 %

Total revenue for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 was 11.5% or \$31.9 million higher than the first quarter of fiscal 2020 driven by revenue increases in equipment, parts, and service. These increases occurred in our Agriculture and International segments, but were partially offset by lower revenue in our Construction segment. Company-wide same-store sales in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 increased 11.0% versus the comparable period in the fiscal 2020.

Gross Profit

	Three Months Ended April 30,		Increase/	Percent
	2020	2019	(Decrease)	Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Gross Profit				
Equipment	\$ 21,459	\$ 20,802	\$ 657	3.2 %
Parts	16,997	15,124	1,873	12.4 %
Service	17,255	15,348	1,907	12.4 %
Rental and other	2,699	2,626	73	2.8 %
Total Gross Profit	\$ 58,410	\$ 53,900	\$ 4,510	8.4 %
Gross Profit Margin				
Equipment	9.8 %	10.7 %	(0.9) %	(8.4) %
Parts	30.0 %	29.1 %	0.9 %	3.1 %
Service	67.4 %	67.2 %	0.2 %	0.3 %
Rental and other	28.4 %	27.4 %	1.0 %	3.6 %
Total Gross Profit Margin	18.8 %	19.4 %	(0.6) %	(3.1) %
Gross Profit Mix				
Equipment	36.7 %	38.6 %	(1.9) %	(4.9) %
Parts	29.1 %	28.1 %	1.0 %	3.6 %
Service	29.5 %	28.5 %	1.0 %	3.5 %
Rental and other	4.7 %	4.8 %	(0.1) %	(2.1) %
Total Gross Profit Mix	100.0 %	100.0 %		

Gross profit for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 increased 8.4% or \$4.5 million, as compared to the same period last year. However, gross profit margin decreased to 18.8% for the first quarter of fiscal 2021, compared to 19.4% for the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The increase in gross profit was due to increased revenues. The decrease in gross profit margins was primarily due to lower equipment margins and a change in revenue mix. We recognized lower equipment margins on our used Agriculture equipment in the current quarter as we accelerated efforts to sell this inventory. Revenue mix decreased our overall gross margin in two ways. First, equipment revenues comprised a larger portion of overall revenues than did our higher margin parts and service business; and second, our total equipment sales mix was more weighted to Agriculture, which generally experiences lower equipment margins than equipment sold in our Construction and International segments.

Our company-wide absorption rate — which is calculated by dividing our gross profit from sales of parts, service and rental fleet by our operating expenses, less commission expense on equipment sales, plus interest expense on floorplan payables and rental fleet debt — increased to 73.2% for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 compared to 67.8% during the same period last year as the increase in gross profit from parts, service, and rental and other in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 more than offset the increase in operating expenses during the period.

Operating Expenses

	Three Months Ended April 30,		Increase/	Percent
	2020	2019	(Decrease)	Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Operating Expenses	\$ 53,058	\$ 52,555	\$ 503	(1.0) %
Operating Expenses as a Percentage of Revenue	17.1 %	18.9 %	(1.8) %	9.5 %

Our operating expenses in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 increased slightly, as compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020. Operating expenses as a percentage of revenue decreased to 17.1% in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 from 18.9% in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The decrease in operating expenses as a percentage of total revenue was due to the increase in total revenue in the first quarter of fiscal 2021, as compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020, which positively affected our ability to leverage our fixed operating costs.

Impairment Charges

	Three Months Ended April 30,		Increase/	Percent
	2020	2019	(Decrease)	Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Impairment of Long-Lived Assets	\$ 216	\$ 135	\$ 81	(60.0)%

We recognized \$0.2 million of impairment charges on certain long-lived assets in the first quarter of fiscal 2021 compared to \$0.1 million in the first quarter of the prior year.

Other Income (Expense)

	Three Months Ended April 30,		Increase/	Percent
	2020	2019	(Decrease)	Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Interest income and other income (expense)	\$ 130	\$ 794	\$ (664)	(83.6)%
Floorplan interest expense	(1,152)	(877)	275	(31.4)%
Other interest expense	(966)	(1,642)	(676)	41.2 %

Floorplan interest expense increased in the first quarter of fiscal 2021, as compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020, primarily as a result of increased levels of interest-bearing inventory in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. The decrease in other interest expense in the first quarter of fiscal 2021, as compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020, is primarily the result of our repayment in full of the outstanding balance of our senior convertible notes in May 2019. The decrease in interest income and other income (expense) was primarily due to foreign currency remeasurement losses in Ukraine, resulting from a devaluation of the Ukrainian hryvnia in the first quarter of fiscal 2021. See the Non-GAAP Financial Measures section below for the impact of these costs on non-GAAP Diluted EPS.

Provision for Income Taxes

	Three Months Ended April 30,		Increase/	Percent
	2020	2019	(Decrease)	Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Provision for Income Taxes	\$ 886	\$ (70)	\$ 956	n/m

Our effective tax rate was 28.1% for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 and 13.6% for the first quarter of fiscal 2020. Our effective tax rate differs from the domestic federal statutory tax rate due to the mix of domestic and foreign income or losses and the impact of the recognition of valuation allowances on our foreign deferred tax assets, including net operating losses.

Certain financial information for our Agriculture, Construction and International business segments is presented below. "Shared Resources" in the table below refers to the various unallocated income/(expense) items that we have retained at the general corporate level. Revenue between segments is immaterial.

	Three Months Ended April 30,		Increase/	Percent
	2020	2019	(Decrease)	Change
	(dollars in thousands)			
Revenue				
Agriculture	\$ 193,627	\$ 153,775	\$ 39,852	25.9 %
Construction	60,114	70,743	(10,629)	(15.0)%
International	56,467	53,774	2,693	5.0 %
Total	<u>\$ 310,208</u>	<u>\$ 278,292</u>	<u>\$ 31,916</u>	11.5 %
Income (Loss) Before Income Taxes				
Agriculture	\$ 6,162	\$ 1,876	\$ 4,286	n/m
Construction	(2,873)	(2,222)	(651)	(29.3)%
International	(280)	216	(496)	n/m
Segment income (loss) before income taxes	<u>3,009</u>	<u>(130)</u>	<u>3,139</u>	n/m
Shared Resources	<u>139</u>	<u>(385)</u>	<u>524</u>	n/m
Total	<u>\$ 3,148</u>	<u>\$ (515)</u>	<u>\$ 3,663</u>	n/m

Agriculture

Agriculture segment revenue for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 increased 25.9% compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020. We experienced increases across our equipment, parts and service businesses. Equipment sales were supported by replacement demand, efforts to move used equipment, and delay of customer purchases from the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020 to the current quarter due to the late and difficult harvest conditions in parts of our footprint. Parts and service revenue continued to benefit from an aging customer fleet and challenging operating conditions for our customers. Same-store sales of our Agriculture segment increased 23.3% for the first quarter of fiscal 2021, as compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020. Additionally, our revenues were favorably impacted by the third quarter fiscal 2020 acquisition of Uglem-Ness.

Agriculture segment income before income taxes was \$6.2 million for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 compared to \$1.9 million for the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The improvement in segment results were due to higher revenues, but were partially offset by increased operating expenses and floorplan interest expense.

Construction

Construction segment revenue for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 decreased 15.0% compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020, due to a same-store sales decrease and the sale of the Albuquerque, New Mexico store in the fourth quarter of fiscal 2020. All sources of revenue — equipment, parts, service and rental — declined for the segment's first quarter of 2021, as compared to the prior year's first quarter. The overall lower same-store sales are a result of decreased customer sentiment, lower oil prices, and a general slowdown in the economy due to COVID-19.

Our Construction segment loss before income taxes was \$2.9 million for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 compared to \$2.2 million in the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The increase in segment loss was due to the overall lower revenues, but was partially offset by decreases in operating expenses, as compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The dollar utilization — which is calculated by dividing the rental revenue earned on our rental fleet by the average gross carrying value of our rental fleet (comprised of original equipment costs plus additional capitalized costs) for that period — of our rental fleet decreased from 20.5% in the first quarter of fiscal 2020 to 18.9% in the first quarter of fiscal 2021.

International

International segment revenue and same-store sales, for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 increased 5.0% compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020. The increase in segment revenue occurred early in the quarter and decreased late in the quarter, due to COVID-19 restrictions and negative impact on customer sentiment.

Our International segment loss before income taxes was \$0.3 million for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 compared to segment income of \$0.2 million for the same period last year. Increased revenues were more than offset by foreign currency remeasurement losses, resulting from the devaluation of the Ukrainian hryvnia in the first quarter of fiscal 2021.

Shared Resources/Eliminations

We incur centralized expenses/income at our general corporate level, which we refer to as "Shared Resources," and then allocate most of these net expenses to our segments. Since these allocations are set early in the year, and a portion is planned to be unallocated, unallocated balances may occur. Shared Resources income before income taxes was \$0.1 million for the first quarter of fiscal 2021 compared to a loss before income taxes of \$0.4 million for the same period last year.

Non-GAAP Financial Measures

To supplement net income and diluted earnings per share ("Diluted EPS"), both GAAP measures, we present adjusted net income and adjusted Diluted EPS, both non-GAAP measures, which include adjustments for ERP transition costs, Ukraine remeasurement, and impairment charges. We believe that the presentation of adjusted net income and adjusted Diluted EPS is relevant and useful to our management and investors because it provides a measurement of earnings on activities that we consider to occur in the ordinary course of our business. Adjusted net income and adjusted Diluted EPS should be evaluated in addition to, and not considered a substitute for, or superior to, the most comparable GAAP measure. In addition, other companies may calculate these non-GAAP measures in a different manner, which may hinder comparability of our adjusted results with those of other companies.

The following tables reconcile (i) net income, a GAAP measure, to adjusted net income and (ii) Diluted EPS, a GAAP measure, to adjusted Diluted EPS:

	Three Months Ended April 30,	
	2020	2019
	(dollars in thousands, except per share data)	
<i>Adjusted Net Income</i>		
Net Income (Loss)	\$ 2,262	\$ (445)
Adjustments		
ERP transition costs	721	1,016
Impairment charges	216	135
Ukraine remeasurement	765	(12)
Total Pre-Tax Adjustments	1,702	1,139
Less: Tax Effect of Adjustments (1)	580	243
Total Adjustments	1,122	896
Adjusted Net Income	\$ 3,384	\$ 451
<i>Adjusted Diluted EPS</i>		
Diluted EPS	\$ 0.10	\$ (0.02)
Adjustments (2)		
ERP transition costs	0.03	0.05
Impairment charges	0.01	—
Ukraine remeasurement	0.04	—
Total Pre-Tax Adjustments	0.08	0.05
Less: Tax Effect of Adjustments (1)	0.03	0.01
Total Adjustments	0.05	0.04
Adjusted Diluted EPS	\$ 0.15	\$ 0.02

(1) The tax effect of U.S. related adjustments was calculated using a 26% tax rate, determined based on a 21% federal statutory rate and a 5% blended state income tax rate. Included in the tax effect of the adjustments is the tax impact of foreign currency changes in Ukraine of \$0.3 million for first quarter fiscal 2021.

(2) Adjustments are net of amounts allocated to participating securities where applicable.

Liquidity and Capital Resources

Sources of Liquidity

Our primary sources of liquidity are cash reserves, cash generated from operations, and borrowings under our floorplan payable and other credit facilities. We expect these sources of liquidity to be sufficient to fund our working capital requirements, acquisitions, capital expenditures and other investments in our business, service our debt, pay our tax and lease obligations and other commitments and contingencies, and meet any seasonal operating requirements for the foreseeable future, provided, however, that our borrowing capacity under our credit agreements is dependent on compliance with various covenants as further described in the "Risk Factors" section of our Annual Report in Form 10-K.

Equipment Inventory and Floorplan Payable Credit Facilities

As of April 30, 2020, the Company had floorplan payable lines of credit for equipment purchases totaling \$762.0 million, which is primarily comprised of a \$450.0 million credit facility with CNH Industrial, a \$185.0 million floorplan payable line under the Bank Syndicate Credit Agreement, and a \$60.0 million credit facility with DLL Finance.

Our equipment inventory turnover decreased from 1.8 times for the four-quarter period ended April 30, 2019 to 1.6 times for the four-quarter period ended April 30, 2020. The increase in equipment sales volume over the four-quarter period ended April 30, 2020 as compared to the four-quarter period ended April 30, 2019 was offset by an increase in our average equipment inventory over these time periods. Our equity in equipment inventory, which reflects the portion of our equipment inventory balance that is not financed by floorplan payables, decreased to 24.5% as of April 30, 2020 from 27.9% as of January 31, 2020. The decrease in our equity in equipment inventory is primarily due to the stocking of new equipment inventories during the three months ended April 30, 2020 and the higher level of floorplan financing available on such inventories, and increased borrowing on our floorplan lines of credit.

Long-Term Debt

During the third quarter of fiscal 2020, the Company reclassified the Wells Fargo working capital line of credit outstanding, which had a maturity date of October 28, 2020, from long-term debt to current maturities of long-term debt. During the first quarter of fiscal of 2021, the Company entered into an amended and restated 5-year credit agreement with the Bank Syndicate. Therefore, the working capital line of credit outstanding of \$10 million was reclassified from current maturities of long-term debt to long-term debt.

Adequacy of Capital Resources

Our primary uses of cash have been to fund our operating activities, including the purchase of inventories and providing for other working capital needs, meeting our debt service requirements, making payments due under our various leasing arrangements, and funding capital expenditures, including rental fleet assets. Based on our current operational performance, we believe our cash flow from operations, available cash and available borrowing capacity under our existing credit facilities will adequately provide for our liquidity needs for, at a minimum, the next 12 months.

As of April 30, 2020, we were in compliance with the financial covenants under our CNH Industrial and DLL Finance credit agreements and we were not subject to the fixed charge coverage ratio covenant under the Bank Syndicate Credit Agreement as our adjusted excess availability plus eligible cash collateral (as defined therein) was not less than 15% of the lesser of (i) aggregate borrowing base and (ii) maximum credit amount as of April 30, 2020. While not expected to occur, if anticipated operating results were to create the likelihood of a future covenant violation, we would expect to work with our lenders on an appropriate modification or amendment to our financing arrangements.

Cash Flow

Cash Flow Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities

Net cash used for operating activities was \$5.4 million for the first three months of fiscal 2021, compared to net cash provided by operating activities of \$2.9 million for the first three months of fiscal 2020. The change in net cash provided by (used for) operating activities is primarily the result of a reduction in liabilities for the first three months of fiscal 2021.

We evaluate our cash flow from operating activities net of all floorplan activity and maintaining a constant level of equity in our equipment inventory. Taking these adjustments into account, our adjusted cash flow used for operating activities was \$3.6 million for the first three months of fiscal 2021 compared to an adjusted cash flow used for operating activities of \$37.4 million for the first three months of fiscal 2020. The adjusted cash flow used for operating activities decreased for the first three months of fiscal 2021, which is primarily the result of increased equipment inventory stocking during the previous

fiscal year. See the Adjusted Cash Flow Reconciliation below for a reconciliation of adjusted cash flow used for operating activities to the GAAP measure of cash flow used for operating activities.

Cash Flow Used for Investing Activities

Net cash used for investing activities was \$5.1 million for the first three months of fiscal 2021, compared to \$8.0 million for the first three months of fiscal 2020. The decrease in cash used for investing activities was the result of lower cash outflows for acquisitions and rental fleet purchases, as compared to the first quarter of fiscal 2020.

Cash Flow Provided by Financing Activities

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$17.7 million for the first three months of fiscal 2021 compared to \$11.8 million for the first three months of fiscal 2020. For both periods, net cash provided by financing activities was impacted by increased non-manufacturer floorplan payables associated with seasonal inventory stocking.

Adjusted Cash Flow Reconciliation

We consider our cash flow from operating activities to include all equipment inventory financing activity regardless of whether we obtain the financing from a manufacturer or other source. GAAP requires the cash flows associated with non-manufacturer floorplan payables to be recognized as financing cash flows in the consolidated statement of cash flows. We consider equipment inventory financing with both manufacturers and other sources to be part of the normal operations of our business. We also evaluate our cash flow from operating activities by assuming a constant level of equity in our equipment inventory. Our equity in our equipment inventory reflects the portion of our equipment inventory balance that is not financed by floorplan payables. Our adjustment to maintain a constant level of equity in our equipment inventory is equal to the difference between our actual level of equity in equipment inventory at each period-end as presented in the consolidated balance sheets compared to the actual level of equity in equipment inventory at the beginning of the fiscal year. We refer to this measure of cash flow as Adjusted Cash Flow.

Our equity in equipment inventory decreased to 24.5% as of April 30, 2020 from 27.9% as of January 31, 2020, and decreased to 23.6% as of April 30, 2019 from 34.4% as of January 31, 2019.

Adjusted Cash Flow is a non-GAAP financial measure. We believe that the presentation of Adjusted Cash Flow is relevant and useful to our investors because it provides information on activities we consider to be the normal operation of our business, regardless of financing source and level of financing for our equipment inventory. The following table reconciles net cash provided by (used for) operating activities, a GAAP measure, to adjusted net cash provided by (used for) operating activities and net cash provided by (used for) financing activities, a GAAP measure, to adjusted net cash provided by (used for) financing activities.

	Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Operating Activities		Net Cash Provided by (Used for) Financing Activities	
	Three Months Ended April 30, 2020	Three Months Ended April 30, 2019	Three Months Ended April 30, 2020	Three Months Ended April 30, 2019
	(in thousands)		(in thousands)	
Cash Flow, As Reported	\$ (5,442)	\$ 2,852	\$ 17,714	\$ 11,775
Adjustment for Non-Manufacturer Floorplan	18,781	12,772	(18,781)	(12,772)
Adjustment for Constant Equity in Equipment Inventory	(16,907)	(52,996)	—	—
Adjusted Cash Flow	<u>\$ (3,568)</u>	<u>\$ (37,372)</u>	<u>\$ (1,067)</u>	<u>\$ (997)</u>

Certain Information Concerning Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

As of April 30, 2020, we did not have any relationships with unconsolidated entities or financial partnerships, such as entities often referred to as structured finance or special purpose entities, which would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes. We are, therefore, not exposed to any financing, liquidity, market or credit risk that could arise if we had engaged in these relationships.

FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

The Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 provides a "safe harbor" for forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements are contained in this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, including in "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," as well as in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended

January 31, 2020, and in other materials filed or to be filed by the Company with the Securities and Exchange Commission (and included in oral statements or other written statements made or to be made by the Company).

Forward-looking statements are statements based on future expectations and specifically may include, among other things, statements relating to our expectations regarding exchange rate and interest rate impact on our business, the impact of farm income levels on customer demand for agricultural equipment and services, the impact of oil prices on market demand for equipment and services, the impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on our business, the general market conditions of the agricultural and construction industries, equipment inventory levels, discussion of the anticipated implementation date of our new ERP system, and our primary liquidity sources, and the adequacy of our capital resources. Any statements that are not based upon historical facts, including the outcome of events that have not yet occurred and our expectations for future performance, are forward-looking statements. The words "potential," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "intend," "may," "could," "will," "plan," "anticipate," and similar words and expressions are intended to identify forward-looking statements. Such statements are based upon the current beliefs and expectations of our management. Such forward-looking information involves important risks and uncertainties that could significantly affect anticipated results in the future and, accordingly, such results may differ from those expressed in any forward-looking statements made by or on behalf of the Company. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, the duration, scope and impact of the COVID-19 pandemic on the Company's operations and business, adverse market conditions in the agricultural and construction equipment industries, and those matters identified and discussed under the section titled "Risk Factors" in our Annual Report on Form 10-K and this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q. Although we are not aware of any other factors, aside from those discussed in our Form 10-K, that we currently anticipate will cause our forward-looking statements to differ materially from our future actual results, or materially affect the Company's financial condition or future results, additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently deem to be immaterial may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and/or operating results.

ITEM 3. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

We are exposed to various market risks, including changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. Market risk is the potential loss arising from adverse changes in market rates and prices, such as interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates.

Interest Rate Risk

Exposure to changes in interest rates results from borrowing activities used to fund operations. For fixed rate debt, interest rate changes affect the fair value of financial instruments but do not impact earnings or cash flows. Conversely, for floating rate debt, interest rate changes generally do not affect the fair market value but do impact future earnings and cash flows, assuming other factors are held constant. We have both fixed and floating rate financing. Some of our floating rate credit facilities contain minimum rates of interest to be charged. Based upon our interest-bearing balances and interest rates as of April 30, 2020, holding other variables constant, a one percentage point increase in interest rates for the next 12-month period would decrease pre-tax earnings and cash flow by approximately \$1.8 million. Conversely, a one percentage point decrease in interest rates for the next 12-month period would result in an increase to pre-tax earnings and cash flow of approximately \$1.8 million. At April 30, 2020, we had floorplan payables of \$378.3 million, of which approximately \$176.4 million was variable-rate floorplan payable and \$201.9 million was non-interest bearing. In addition, at April 30, 2020, we had total long-term debt, including finance lease obligations, of \$58.8 million, of which \$10.0 million was variable rate debt and \$48.8 million was fixed rate debt.

Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

Our foreign currency exposures arise as the result of our foreign operations. We are exposed to transactional foreign currency exchange rate risk through our foreign entities' holding assets and liabilities denominated in currencies other than their functional currency. In addition, the Company is exposed to foreign currency transaction risk as a result of certain intercompany financing transactions. The Company attempts to manage its transactional foreign currency exchange rate risk through the use of derivative financial instruments, primarily foreign exchange forward contracts, or through natural hedging instruments. Based upon balances and exchange rates as of April 30, 2020, holding other variables constant, we believe that a hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in all applicable foreign exchange rates would not have a material impact on our results of operations or cash flows. As of April 30, 2020, our Ukrainian subsidiary had \$5.2 million of net monetary assets denominated in Ukrainian hryvnia ("UAH"). We have attempted to minimize our net monetary asset position in Ukraine through reducing overall asset levels in Ukraine and through borrowing in UAH which serves as a natural hedging instrument offsetting our net UAH denominated assets. At certain times, currency and payment controls imposed by the National Bank of Ukraine have limited our ability to manage our net monetary asset position.

In addition to transactional foreign currency exchange rate risk, we are also exposed to translational foreign currency exchange rate risk as we translate the results of operations and assets and liabilities of our foreign operations from their functional currency to the U.S. dollar. As a result, our results of operations, cash flows and net investment in our foreign operations may be adversely impacted by fluctuating foreign currency exchange rates. We believe that a hypothetical 10% increase or decrease in all applicable foreign exchange rates, holding all other variables constant, would not have a material impact on our results of operations or cash flows.

ITEM 4. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES

(a) *Evaluation of disclosure controls and procedures.* After evaluating the effectiveness of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures pursuant to Rule 13a-15(b) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (the "Exchange Act") as of the end of the period covered by this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q, the Company's Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, with the participation of the Company's management, have concluded that the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(e)) are effective.

(b) *Changes in internal controls.* There has not been any change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rule 13a-15(f)) during its most recently completed fiscal quarter that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the Company's internal control over financial reporting.

PART II. - OTHER INFORMATION

ITEM 1. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

We are, from time to time, subject to claims and suits arising in the ordinary course of business. Such claims have, in the past, generally been covered by insurance. There can be no assurance that our insurance will be adequate to cover all liabilities that may arise out of claims brought against us, or that our insurance will cover all claims. We are not currently a party to any material litigation.

ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

In addition to the other information set forth in this Quarterly Report, including the important information in "Forward-Looking Statements," you should carefully consider the "Risk Factors" discussed in our Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended January 31, 2020, as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission. Those factors, if they were to occur, could cause our actual results to differ materially from those expressed in our forward-looking statements in this report, and may materially adversely affect our financial condition or future results.

We are supplementing the risk factors described under "Item 1A. Risk Factors" in our 2020 Annual Report on Form 10-K with the additional risk factor set forth below, which supplements, and to the extent inconsistent, supersedes such risk factors.

COVID-19 has disrupted, and may continue to disrupt, our business, which could adversely affect our financial performance.

The COVID-19 pandemic has adversely impacted the global economy and disrupted our business. Governmental authorities have taken severe countermeasures to slow the spread of COVID-19, including a number of shelter-in-place orders and large-scale restrictions on travel. While our stores are operational at this time and have been classified as "essential businesses," the pandemic is a highly fluid and rapidly evolving situation and we cannot anticipate whether we may be forced to close any of our stores due to potential restrictions imposed by a governmental authority in one of the jurisdictions that we operate or due to a COVID-19 outbreak. In addition, some of the original equipment manufacturers that we represent have suspended manufacturing operations at certain plants, and some of these suspensions are currently ongoing. We cannot predict with any certainty when such plants will resume operations or whether they could be forced to suspend operations again at some point in the future due to COVID-19.

Although we believe that the COVID-19 pandemic will have a significant negative impact on our business, the magnitude of such impact cannot be predicted at this time due to numerous uncertainties, such as the impact of oil prices on the construction business, the duration of the pandemic and business closures, the effectiveness of actions taken to contain the spread of the disease and other unintended consequences. The impact of the pandemic may include changes in customer demand; our relationship with, and the financial and operational capacities of, original equipment manufacturers, captive finance companies and other suppliers; workforce availability; risks associated with our indebtedness (including available borrowing capacity, compliance with financial covenants and ability to refinance or repay indebtedness on favorable terms); the adequacy of our cash flow and earnings and other conditions which may affect our liquidity; and disruptions to our technology network and other critical systems, including our ERP Platform or other facilities or equipment.

ITEM 2. UNREGISTERED SALES OF EQUITY SECURITIES AND USE OF PROCEEDS

None.

ITEM 3. DEFAULTS UPON SENIOR SECURITIES

None.

ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES

Not applicable.

ITEM 5. OTHER INFORMATION

None.

ITEM 6. EXHIBITS

Exhibits - See "Exhibit Index" on page immediately prior to signatures.

EXHIBIT INDEX
TITAN MACHINERY INC.
FORM 10-Q

No.	Description
10.1	Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, dated as of April 3, 2020, by and among Titan Machinery Inc., as Borrower, the financial institutions party thereto, as lenders, Bank of America, N.A. ("Bank of America"), as Administrative Agent, Bank of America, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. ("Wells Fargo"), and Regions Bank ("Regions"), as Joint Lead Arrangers and Joint Book Runners, Wells Fargo and Regions as Joint Syndication Agents, and BBVA USA as Documentation Agent (corrected version from agreement that was filed April 6, 2020 on Form 8-K filed with the SEC).
10.2	Form of Titan Machinery Inc. Restricted Stock Agreement (for non-employee directors) under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, revised effective June 1, 2020.
10.3	Form of Titan Machinery Inc. Restricted Stock Agreement under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, revised effective June 1, 2020.
10.4	Form of Titan Machinery Inc. Restricted Stock Unit Agreement under the 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, used for purposes of granting awards to European employees, revised effective June 1, 2020.
31.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
31.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.1	Certification of Chief Executive Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
32.2	Certification of Chief Financial Officer Pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002
101	Financial statements from the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of the Company for the quarter ended April 30, 2020, formatted in XBRL: (i) the Consolidated Balance Sheets, (ii) the Consolidated Statements of Operations, (iii) the Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity, (iv) the Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, and (v) the Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this Report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned thereunto duly authorized.

Dated: June 4, 2020

TITAN MACHINERY INC.

By /s/ Mark Kalvoda
Mark Kalvoda
Chief Financial Officer
(Principal Financial Officer)

**THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED
CREDIT AGREEMENT**

by and among

**BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
as Administrative Agent,**

**BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., REGIONS BANK,
as Joint Lead Arrangers,**

**BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,
WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.,
REGIONS BANK,
as Joint Book Runners,**

WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A., REGIONS BANK, as Joint Syndication Agents,

**BBVA USA,
as Documentation Agent,**

**THE LENDERS THAT ARE PARTIES HERETO
as the Lenders,**

and

**TITAN MACHINERY, INC.
as Borrower**

Dated as of April 3, 2020

1 DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION 1

- 1.1 Definitions 1
- 1.2 Code 2
- 1.3 Construction 2
- 1.4 Time References 3
- 1.5 Schedules and Exhibits 3
- 1.6 Effect of Amendment and Restatement; No Novation; Release 3
- 1.7 Reallocation of Loans on the Closing Date 4
- 1.8 LIBOR Rate Amendment 4

2 LOANS AND TERMS OF PAYMENT 5

- 2.1 Revolving Loans 5
- 2.2 Floorplan Loans 6
- 2.3 Borrowing Procedures and Settlements 7
- 2.4 Payments; Reductions of Commitments; Prepayments 17
- 2.5 Promise to Pay; Promissory Notes 22
- 2.6 Interest Rates and Letter of Credit Fee: Rates, Payments, and Calculations 23
- 2.7 Crediting Payments 24
- 2.8 Designated Account 25
- 2.9 Maintenance of Loan Account; Statements of Obligations 25
- 2.10 Fees 25
- 2.11 Letters of Credit 26
- 2.12 LIBOR Option 34
- 2.13 Capital Requirements 36
- 2.14 General Accordion 38
- 2.15 Additional Accordion 40

3 CONDITIONS; TERM OF AGREEMENT 43

- 3.1 Conditions Precedent to the Initial Extension of Credit 43
- 3.2 Conditions Precedent to all Extensions of Credit 43
- 3.3 Maturity 44
- 3.4 Effect of Maturity 44
- 3.5 Early Termination by Borrower 44

3.6 Conditions Subsequent	44
4 REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES	45
4.1 Due Organization and Qualification; Subsidiaries; Fiscal Year Ends	45
4.2 Due Authorization; No Conflict	46
4.3 Governmental Consents	46
4.4 Binding Obligations; Perfected Liens	46
4.5 Title to Assets; No Encumbrances	47
4.6 Litigation	47
4.7 Compliance with Laws	47
4.8 No Material Adverse Effect	47
4.9 Solvency	48
4.10 Employee Benefits	48
4.11 Environmental Condition	48
4.12 Complete Disclosure	49
4.13 Patriot Act	49
4.14 Indebtedness	50
4.15 Payment of Taxes	50
4.16 Margin Stock	50
4.17 Governmental Regulation	50
4.18 OFAC	50
4.19 Employee and Labor Matters	51
4.20 [Reserved]	51
4.21 Leases	51
4.22 Eligible Accounts	51
4.23 Eligible Inventory	51
4.24 Location of Inventory	51
4.25 Inventory Records	52
4.26 Hedge Agreements	52
4.27 Material CNH Industrial Agreements	52
5 AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS	52
5.1 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates	52

5.2 Reporting	52
5.3 Existence	52
5.4 Maintenance of Properties	53
5.5 Taxes	53
5.6 Insurance	53
5.7 Inspection	54
5.8 Compliance with Laws	54
5.9 Environmental	54
5.10 Disclosure Updates	55
5.11 Formation of Subsidiaries	55
5.12 Further Assurances	56
5.13 Lender Meetings	56
5.14 Location of Inventory	56
5.15 Compliance with ERISA and the IRC	57
5.16 Rental Fleet Equipment	57
5.17 Keepwell	57
6 NEGATIVE COVENANTS	58
6.1 Indebtedness	58
6.2 Liens	58
6.3 Restrictions on Fundamental Changes	58
6.4 Disposal of Assets	59
6.5 Nature of Business	59
6.6 Certain Payments and Amendments	59
6.7 Restricted Payments	59
6.8 Accounting Methods	60
6.9 Investments	61
6.10 Transactions with Affiliates	61
6.11 Use of Proceeds	61
6.12 Limitation on Issuance of Equity Interests	61
6.13 [Reserved]	61
6.14 Employee Benefits	62
6.15 OFAC; Patriot Act	62

7 FINANCIAL COVENANT	62
8 EVENTS OF DEFAULT	62
8.1 Payments	63
8.2 Covenants	63
8.3 Judgments	63
8.4 Voluntary Bankruptcy, etc	63
8.5 Involuntary Bankruptcy, etc	63
8.6 Default Under Other Agreements	64
8.7 Representations, etc	64
8.8 Guaranty	64
8.9 Security Documents	64
8.10 Loan Documents	64
8.11 Change of Control	64
8.12 ERISA	65
9 RIGHTS AND REMEDIES	65
9.1 Rights and Remedies	65
9.2 Remedies Cumulative	66
10 WAIVERS; INDEMNIFICATION	66
10.1 Demand; Protest; etc	66
10.2 The Lender Group's Liability for Collateral	66
10.3 Indemnification	66
11 NOTICES	67
12 CHOICE OF LAW AND VENUE; JURY TRIAL WAIVER; JUDICIAL REFERENCE PROVISION	68
13 ASSIGNMENTS AND PARTICIPATIONS; SUCCESSORS	70
13.1 Assignments and Participations	70
13.2 Successors	74
14 AMENDMENTS; WAIVERS	74
14.1 Amendments and Waivers	74
14.2 Replacement of Certain Lenders	76
14.3 No Waivers; Cumulative Remedies	77
15 AGENT; THE LENDER GROUP	77

15.1 Appointment and Authorization of Agent	77
15.2 Delegation of Duties	78
15.3 Liability of Agent	78
15.4 Reliance by Agent	78
15.5 Notice of Default or Event of Default	79
15.6 Credit Decision	79
15.7 Costs and Expenses; Indemnification	80
15.8 Agent in Individual Capacity	81
15.9 Successor Agent	81
15.10 Lender in Individual Capacity	81
15.11 Collateral Matters	82
15.12 Restrictions on Actions by Lenders; Sharing of Payments	84
15.13 Agency for Perfection	84
15.14 Payments by Agent to the Lenders	84
15.15 Concerning the Collateral and Related Loan Documents	84
15.16 Field Examination Reports; Confidentiality; Disclaimers by Lenders; Other Reports and Information	85
15.17 Several Obligations; No Liability	86
15.18 Joint Lead Arrangers, Joint Book Runners, Syndication Agent, and Co-Documentation Agents	86
16 WITHHOLDING TAXES	86
16.1 Payments	86
16.2 Exemptions	87
16.3 Reductions	89
16.4 Refunds	89
17 GENERAL PROVISIONS	90
17.1 Effectiveness	90
17.2 Section Headings	90
17.3 Interpretation	90
17.4 Severability of Provisions	90
17.5 Bank Product Providers	90
17.6 Debtor-Creditor Relationship	91

17.7 Counterparts; Electronic Execution	91
17.8 Revival and Reinstatement of Obligations; Certain Waivers	91
17.9 Confidentiality	92
17.10 Survival	93
17.11 Patriot Act	94
17.12 Integration	94
17.13 No Set-Off	94
17.14 Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions	94
17.15 Acknowledgment Regarding Any Supported QFCs	94

EXHIBITS AND SCHEDULES

Exhibit A-1 Form of Assignment and Acceptance
Exhibit B-1 Form of Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate
Exhibit B-2 Form of Floorplan Borrowing Base Certificate
Exhibit B-3 Form of Aggregate Borrowing Base Certificate
Exhibit B-4 Form of Bank Product Purchase Agreement
Exhibit C-1 Form of Compliance Certificate
Exhibit L-1 Form of LIBOR Notice

Schedule 1.1 Defined Terms
Schedule A-1 Agent's Account
Schedule A-2 Authorized Persons
Schedule C-1 Commitments
Schedule D-1 Designated Account
Schedule E-2 Existing Letters of Credit
Schedule E-3 Existing Hedge Agreements
Schedule P-1 Permitted Investments
Schedule P-2 Permitted Liens
Schedule 3.1 Conditions Precedent
Schedule 3.6 Conditions Subsequent
Schedule 4.1(b) Capitalization of Borrower
Schedule 4.1(c) Capitalization of Borrower's Subsidiaries
Schedule 4.1(d) Subscriptions, Options, Warrants, Calls
Schedule 4.1(e) Fiscal Year Ends
Schedule 4.6 Litigation
Schedule 4.10 ERISA Matters
Schedule 4.11 Environmental Matters
Schedule 4.14(a) Indebtedness
Schedule 4.14(b) Permitted Indebtedness
Schedule 4.24 Location of Inventory
Schedule 5.1 Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates
Schedule 5.2 Collateral Reporting
Schedule 6.5 Nature of Business
Schedule 6.10 Transactions with Affiliates

THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT

This **THIRD AMENDED AND RESTATED CREDIT AGREEMENT** (the "**Agreement**"), is entered into as of April 3, 2020, by and among the lenders identified on the signature pages hereof (each of such lenders, together with its successors and permitted assigns, is referred to hereinafter as a "**Lender**", as that term is hereinafter further defined), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.**, as a national banking association, as administrative agent for each member of the Lender Group and the Bank Product Providers (in such capacity, together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, "**Agent**"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK, N.A.** as joint lead arrangers (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "**Joint Lead Arrangers**"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK, N.A.** as joint book runners (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "**Joint Book Runners**"), **BBVA USA**, as documentation agent (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "**Documentation Agent**"), **TITAN MACHINERY, INC.**, a Delaware corporation ("**Borrower**") and **WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION** (the "**Resigning Agent**").

WHEREAS, Borrower, Resigning Agent and certain Lenders are party to that certain Second Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified prior to the date hereof, the "**Existing Credit Agreement**") dated as of October 28, 2015; and

WHEREAS, (a) the Resigning Agent will resign as Agent under the Existing Credit Agreement and the Lenders will appoint Bank of America, N.A. as successor Agent hereunder and (b) the parties to the Existing Credit Agreement desire to amend and restate the Existing Credit Agreement in its entirety pursuant to this Agreement.

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual covenants and agreements set forth herein, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

• **DEFINITIONS AND CONSTRUCTION.**

a. **Definitions.** Capitalized terms used in this Agreement shall have the meanings specified therefor on Schedule 1.1.

b. **Accounting Terms.** All accounting terms not specifically defined herein shall be construed in accordance with GAAP, ~~provided~~, that if Borrower notifies Agent that Borrower requests an amendment to any provision hereof to eliminate the effect of any Accounting Change occurring after the Closing Date or in the application thereof on the operation of such provision (or if Agent notifies Borrower that the Required Lenders request an amendment to any provision hereof for such purpose), regardless of whether any such notice is given before or after such Accounting Change or in the application thereof, then Agent and Borrower agree that they will negotiate in good faith amendments to the provisions of this Agreement that are directly affected by such Accounting Change with the intent of having the respective positions of the Lenders and

Borrower after such Accounting Change conform as nearly as possible to their respective positions before such Accounting Charge and, until any such amendments have been agreed upon and agreed to by the Required Lenders, the provisions in this Agreement shall be calculated as if no such Accounting Change had occurred. When used herein, the term "financial statements" shall include the notes and schedules thereto. Whenever the term "Borrower" is used in respect of a financial covenant or a related definition, it shall be understood to mean Borrower and its Subsidiaries on a consolidated basis, unless the context clearly requires otherwise. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, (a) all financial statements delivered hereunder shall be prepared, and all financial covenants contained herein shall be calculated, without giving effect to any election under the Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 159 (or any similar accounting principle) permitting a Person to value its financial liabilities or Indebtedness at the fair value thereof, and (b) the term "unqualified opinion" as used herein to refer to opinions or reports provided by accountants shall mean an opinion or report that is (i) unqualified, and (ii) does not include any explanation, supplemental comment, or other comment concerning the ability of the applicable Person to continue as a going concern or concerning the scope of the audit.

Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, up to \$160,000,000 of operating lease obligations in effect on the December 28, 2018 that, as a result of an Accounting Change expected to become effective on January 1, 2019 shall be required to be treated as Capitalized Lease Obligations in accordance with GAAP, shall continue to be treated as operating leases (and not, for the avoidance of doubt, Capitalized Lease Obligations) without giving effect to such Accounting Change (collectively, the "Specified Lease Obligations"). Promptly following any request of Agent, Borrower shall deliver a reasonably detailed schedule of the Specified Lease Obligations together with such other information reasonably requested by Agent and relating thereto.

c. **Code.** Any terms used in this Agreement that are defined in the Code shall be construed and defined as set forth in the Code unless otherwise defined herein; provided, that to the extent that the Code is used to define any term herein and such term is defined differently in different Articles of the Code, the definition of such term contained in Article 9 of the Code shall govern.

d. **Construction.** Unless the context of this Agreement or any other Loan Document clearly requires otherwise, references to the plural include the singular, references to the singular include the plural, the terms "includes" and "including" are not limiting, and the term "or" has, except where otherwise indicated, the inclusive meaning represented by the phrase "and/or." The words "hereof," "herein," "hereby," "hereunder," and similar terms in this Agreement or any other Loan Document refer to this Agreement or such other Loan Document, as the case may be, as a whole and not to any particular provision of this Agreement or such other Loan Document, as the case may be. Section, subsection, clause, schedule, and exhibit references herein are to this Agreement unless otherwise specified. Any reference in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document to any agreement, instrument, or document shall include all alterations, amendments, changes, extensions, modifications, renewals, replacements, substitutions, joinders, and supplements, thereto and thereof, as applicable (subject to any

restrictions on such alterations, amendments, changes, extensions, modifications, renewals, replacements, substitutions, joinders, and supplements set forth herein). The words "asset" and "property" shall be construed to have the same meaning and effect and to refer to any and all tangible and intangible assets and properties. Any reference herein or in any other Loan Document to the satisfaction, repayment, or payment in full of the Obligations shall mean (a) the payment or repayment in full in immediately available funds of (i) the principal amount of, and interest accrued and unpaid with respect to, all outstanding Loans, together with the payment of any premium applicable to the repayment of the Loans, (ii) all Lender Group Expenses that have accrued and are unpaid regardless of whether demand has been made therefor, (iii) all fees or charges that have accrued hereunder or under any other Loan Document (including the Letter of Credit Fee and the Unused Line Fee) and are unpaid, (b) in the case of contingent reimbursement obligations with respect to Letters of Credit, providing Letter of Credit Collateralization, (c) in the case of obligations with respect to Bank Products (other than Hedge Obligations), providing Bank Product Collateralization, (d) the receipt by Agent of cash collateral in order to secure any other contingent Obligations for which a claim or demand for payment has been made on or prior to such time or in respect of matters or circumstances known to Agent or a Lender at such time that are reasonably expected to result in any loss, cost, damage, or expense (including attorneys' fees and legal expenses), such cash collateral to be in such amount as Agent reasonably determines is appropriate to secure such contingent Obligations, (e) the payment or repayment in full in immediately available funds of all other outstanding Obligations (including the payment of any termination amount then applicable (or which would or could become applicable as a result of the repayment of the other Obligations) under Hedge Agreements provided by Hedge Providers) other than (i) unasserted contingent indemnification Obligations, (ii) any Bank Product Obligations (other than Hedge Obligations) that, at such time, are allowed by the applicable Bank Product Provider to remain outstanding without being required to be repaid or cash collateralized, and (iii) any Hedge Obligations that, at such time, are allowed by the applicable Hedge Provider to remain outstanding without being required to be repaid, and (f) the termination of all of the Commitments of the Lenders. Any reference herein to any Person shall be construed to include such Person's successors and assigns. Any requirement of a writing contained herein or in any other Loan Document shall be satisfied by the transmission of a Record.

e. **Time References.** Unless the context of this Agreement or any other Loan Document clearly requires otherwise, all references to time of day refer to Pacific standard time or Pacific daylight saving time, as in effect in Los Angeles, California on such day. For purposes of the computation of a period of time from a specified date to a later specified date, the word "from" means "from and including" and the words "to" and "until" each means "to and including"; provided that, with respect to a computation of fees or interest payable to Agent or any Lender, such period shall in any event consist of at least one full day.

f. **Schedules and Exhibits.** All of the schedules and exhibits attached to this Agreement shall be deemed incorporated herein by reference.

g. **Effect of Amendment and Restatement; No Novation; Release** Upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, the Existing Credit Agreement shall be amended and restated in

its entirety by this Agreement. The Existing Obligations outstanding on the Closing Date shall continue in full force and effect, and the effectiveness of this Agreement shall not constitute a novation or repayment of the Existing Obligations. Without limiting the foregoing, upon the effectiveness of this Agreement, (i) the outstanding "Revolving Loans" (as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement) shall constitute Revolving Loans hereunder, (ii) the outstanding "Floorplan Loans" (as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement) shall constitute Floorplan Loans hereunder, (iii) the outstanding "Swing Line Loans" (as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement) shall constitute Swing Loans hereunder. Such Existing Obligations, together with any and all additional Obligations incurred by Borrower under this Agreement or under any of the other Loan Documents, shall continue to be secured by, among other things, the Collateral, whether now existing or hereafter acquired and wheresoever located, all as more specifically set forth in the Loan Documents. Borrower hereby reaffirms its obligations and liabilities, grants of security interests, pledges and the validity of all covenants by it contained in any and all Loan Documents, as amended, supplemented or otherwise modified by this Agreement and by the other Loan Documents delivered on the Closing Date. Any and all references in any Loan Documents to the Existing Credit Agreement shall be deemed to be amended to refer to this Agreement. In consideration of Agent and Lenders entering into this Agreement and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, Borrower, on behalf of itself and its successors, assigns, and other legal representatives, hereby absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably releases, remises and forever discharges Agent and Lenders, and their successors and assigns, and their present and former shareholders, Affiliates, subsidiaries, divisions, predecessors, directors, officers, attorneys, employees, agents and other representatives (Agent, each Lender and all such other Persons being hereinafter referred to collectively as the "Releasees" and individually as a "Releasee"), of and from all demands, actions, causes of action, suits, covenants, contracts, controversies, agreements, promises, sums of money, accounts, bills, reckonings, damages and any and all other claims, counterclaims, defenses, rights of set-off, demands and liabilities whatsoever of every name and nature, known or unknown, suspected or unsuspected, both at law and in equity, which Borrower or any of its successors, assigns, or other legal representatives may now or hereafter own, hold, have or claim to have against the Releasees or any of them for, upon, or by reason of any circumstance, action, cause or thing whatsoever in relation to, or in any way in connection with any of the Existing Credit Agreement, this Agreement, or any of the other Loan Documents or transactions thereunder or related thereto which arises at any time on or prior to the Closing Date.

h. **Reallocation of Loans on the Closing Date** Each Lender hereby sells and assigns on the Closing Date to each Lender, without recourse representation or warranty (except as set forth below), and each such Lender hereby purchases and assumes on the Closing Date from each Lender a percentage interest in the Revolver Commitments, Revolving Loans outstanding, Floorplan Commitments and Floorplan Loans outstanding on the Closing Date upon the effectiveness of this Agreement as may be required to reflect the allocation of Revolver Commitments and Floorplan Commitments set forth on Schedule C-1 of this Agreement as of the Closing Date. The Lenders agree to make such inter-Lender wire transfers as may be required to give effect to the foregoing assignments and assumptions. With respect to such Revolver Commitments, Revolving Loans, Floorplan Commitments and Floorplan Loans so assigned,

each Lender makes no representation or warranty whatsoever, except that it represents and warrants that it is the legal and beneficial owner of the same, free and clear of any adverse claim.

i. **LIBOR Rate Amendment** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Documents, if Agent determines (which determination shall be conclusive absent manifest error), or Required Lenders notify Agent (with, in the case of the Required Lenders, a copy to Borrower) that Required Lenders have determined, that:

i.adequate and reasonable means do not exist for ascertaining the LIBOR Rate for any applicable interest period, because the LIBOR Rate quote on the applicable screen page (or other source) used by Agent to determine the LIBOR Rate (LIBOR Screen Rate) is not available or published on a current basis and such circumstances are unlikely to be temporary; or

ii.the administrator of the LIBOR Screen Rate or a Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over Agent has made a public statement identifying a specific date ("Scheduled Unavailability Date") after which the LIBOR Rate or the LIBOR Screen Rate will no longer be available or used for determining the interest rate of loans; or

iii.syndicated loans currently being executed, or that include language similar to that contained in this Section, are being executed or amended (as applicable) to incorporate or adopt a new benchmark interest rate to replace the LIBOR Rate;

then, reasonably promptly after such determination or receipt of notice by Agent, Agent and Borrower may amend this Agreement to replace the LIBOR Rate with an alternate comparable benchmark rate (including any mathematical or other adjustments to the benchmark (if any) incorporated therein), giving due consideration to any evolving or then existing convention for similar Dollar denominated syndicated credit facilities for such alternative benchmarks ("LIBOR Successor Rate"), together with any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes and the amendment shall be effective at 5:00 p.m. on the fifth Business Day after Agent posts the amendment to all Lenders and Borrower unless, prior to such time, Required Lenders notify Agent that they do not accept the amendment.

If no LIBOR Successor Rate has been determined and the circumstances under clause (a) above exist or the Scheduled Unavailability Date has occurred, Agent will promptly notify Borrower and Lenders. Thereafter, (i) the obligation of Lenders to make or maintain LIBOR Rate Loans shall be suspended (to the extent of the affected LIBOR Rate Loans or Interest Periods), and (ii) the LIBOR Rate component shall no longer be used in determining Base Rate. Upon receipt of such notice, Borrower may revoke any pending request for funding, conversion or continuation of a LIBOR Rate Loan (to the extent of the affected LIBOR Rate Loans or Interest Periods) or, failing that, will be deemed to have requested a Base Rate Loan.

• **LOANS AND TERMS OF PAYMENT.**

j. **Revolving Loans.**

i. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and during the term of this Agreement, each Revolving Lender agrees (severally, not jointly or jointly and severally) to make revolving loans ("Revolving Loans") to Borrower in an amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the lesser of:

1. such Lender's Revolver Commitment, or
2. such Lender's Pro Rata Share of an amount equal to the lesser of:

a. the amount equal to (1) the Maximum Revolver Amount less (2) the sum of (y) the Letter of Credit Usage at such time plus (z) the principal amount of Revolver Swing Loans outstanding at such time, and

b. the amount equal to (1) the Revolver Borrowing Base as of such date (based upon the most recent Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate delivered by Borrower to Agent) less (2) the sum of (y) the Letter of Credit Usage at such time plus (z) the principal amount of Revolver Swing Loans outstanding at such time.

ii. Amounts borrowed pursuant to this Section 2.1 may be repaid and, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, reborrowed at any time during the term of this Agreement. The outstanding principal amount of the Revolving Loans, together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon, shall constitute Obligations and shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date or, if earlier, on the date on which they are declared due and payable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

iii. Anything to the contrary in this Section 2.1 notwithstanding, Agent shall have the right (but not the obligation), in the exercise of its Permitted Discretion, to establish and increase or decrease Receivable Reserves, Inventory Reserves, Bank Product Reserves, Cash Settlement Reserves, and other Reserves against the Revolver Borrowing Base or the Maximum Revolver Amount. The amount of any Receivable Reserve, Inventory Reserve, Bank Product Reserve, Cash Settlement Reserve, or other Reserve established by Agent shall have a reasonable relationship to the event, condition, other circumstance, or fact that is the basis for such reserve and shall not be duplicative of any other reserve established and currently maintained.

k. **Floorplan Loans.**

i. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and during the term of this Agreement, each Floorplan Lender agrees (severally, not jointly or jointly and severally) to make revolving floorplan loans ("Floorplan Loans") to Borrower in an amount at any one time outstanding not to exceed the lesser of:

1. such Lender's Floorplan Commitment, or
2. such Lender's Pro Rata Share of an amount equal to the lesser of:

a. the amount equal to (1) the Maximum Floorplan Amount less (2) the principal amount of Floorplan Swing Loan outstanding at such time, and

b. the amount equal to (1) the Floorplan Borrowing Base as of such date (based upon the most recent Floorplan Borrowing Base Certificate delivered by Borrower to Agent) less (2) the principal amount of Floorplan Swing Loans outstanding at such time.

ii. Amounts borrowed pursuant to this Section 2.2 may be repaid and, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, reborrowed at any time during the term of this Agreement. The outstanding principal amount of the Floorplan Loans, together with interest accrued and unpaid thereon, shall constitute Obligations and shall be due and payable on the Maturity Date or, if earlier, on the date on which they are declared due and payable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

iii. Anything to the contrary in this Section 2.2 notwithstanding, Agent shall have the right (but not the obligation), in the exercise of its Permitted Discretion, to establish and increase or decrease Inventory Reserves, Bank Product Reserves, Cash Settlement Reserves, and other Reserves against the Floorplan Borrowing Base or the Maximum Floorplan Amount. The amount of any Inventory Reserve, Bank Product Reserve, Cash Settlement Reserve, or other Reserve established by Agent shall have a reasonable relationship to the event, condition, other circumstance, or fact that is the basis for such reserve and shall not be duplicative of any other reserve established and currently maintained.

1. Borrowing Procedures and Settlements.

i. **Procedure for Borrowing Loans.** Each Borrowing shall be made by a written request by an Authorized Person delivered to Agent and received by Agent no later than 10:00 a.m. (i) on the Business Day that is the requested Funding Date in the case of a request for a Revolver Swing Loan or Floorplan Swing Loan, (ii) on the Business Day that is 1 Business Day prior to the requested Funding Date in the case of all other requests for Base Rate Loans and (iii) on the Business Day that is 3 Business Days prior to the requested Funding Date in the case of all other requests for LIBOR Rate Loans, each case specifying (A) whether such Borrowing is a request for Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans, (B) the amount of such Borrowing, and (C) the requested Funding Date (which shall be a Business Day); provided, that Agent may, in its sole discretion, elect to accept as timely requests that are received later than 10:00 a.m. on the applicable Business Day. At Agent's election, in lieu of delivering the above-described written request, any Authorized Person may give Agent telephonic notice of such request by the required time. In such circumstances, Borrower agrees that any such telephonic notice will be confirmed in writing within 24 hours of the giving of such telephonic notice, but the failure to provide such written confirmation shall not affect the validity of the request.

ii. Making of Swing Loans.

1. In the case of a request for a Revolving Loan and so long as the aggregate amount of Revolver Swing Loans made since the last Settlement Date, minus all payments or other amounts applied to Revolver Swing Loans since the last Settlement Date, plus the amount of the requested Revolver Swing Loan does not exceed 10% of the Maximum Revolver Amount, Revolver Swing Lender shall make a Revolving Loan (any such Revolving

Loan made by Revolver Swing Lender pursuant to this Section 2.3(b)(i) being referred to as a "Revolver Swing Loan" and all such Revolving Loans being referred to as "Revolver Swing Loans") available to Borrower on the Funding Date applicable thereto by transferring immediately available funds in the amount of such requested Borrowing to the Designated Account. Each Revolver Swing Loan shall be deemed to be a Revolving Loan hereunder and shall be subject to all the terms and conditions (including Section 3) applicable to other Revolving Loans, except that all payments (including interest) on any Revolver Swing Loan shall be payable to Revolver Swing Lender solely for its own account. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.3(d)(ii), Revolver Swing Lender shall not make and shall not be obligated to make any Revolver Swing Loan if Revolver Swing Lender has actual knowledge that (A) one or more of the applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 will not be satisfied on the requested Funding Date for the applicable Borrowing, or (B) the requested Borrowing would exceed the Revolver Availability on such Funding Date. Revolver Swing Lender shall not otherwise be required to determine whether the applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 have been satisfied on the Funding Date applicable thereto prior to making any Revolver Swing Loan. The Revolver Swing Loans shall be secured by Agent's Liens, constitute Revolving Loans and Obligations, and bear interest at the rate applicable from time to time to Revolving Loans that are Floating LIBOR Rate Loans (or, if the applicability of Section 2.12(b)(iv) has been terminated, Base Rate Loans).

2. In the case of a request for a Floorplan Loan and so long as the aggregate amount of Floorplan Swing Loans made since the last Settlement Date, minus all payments or other amounts applied to Floorplan Swing Loans since the last Settlement Date, plus the amount of the requested Floorplan Swing Loan does not exceed 10% of the Maximum Floorplan Amount, Floorplan Swing Lender shall make a Floorplan Loan (any such Floorplan Loan made by Floorplan Swing Lender pursuant to this Section 2.3(b)(ii) being referred to as a "Floorplan Swing Loan" and all such Floorplan Loans being referred to as "Floorplan Swing Loans") available to Borrower on the Funding Date applicable thereto by transferring immediately available funds in the amount of such requested Borrowing to the Designated Account. Each Floorplan Swing Loan shall be deemed to be a Floorplan Loan hereunder and shall be subject to all the terms and conditions (including Section 3) applicable to other Floorplan Loans, except that all payments (including interest) on any Floorplan Swing Loan shall be payable to Floorplan Swing Lender solely for its own account. Subject to the provisions of Section 2.3(d)(ii), Floorplan Swing Lender shall not make and shall not be obligated to make any Floorplan Swing Loan if Floorplan Swing Lender has actual knowledge that (A) one or more of the applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 will not be satisfied on the requested Funding Date for the applicable Borrowing, or (B) the requested Borrowing would exceed the Floorplan Availability on such Funding Date. Floorplan Swing Lender shall not otherwise be required to determine whether the applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 have been satisfied on the Funding Date applicable thereto prior to making any Floorplan Swing Loan. The Floorplan Swing Loans shall be secured by Agent's Liens, constitute Floorplan Loans and Obligations, and bear interest at the rate applicable from time to time to Floorplan Loans that are Floating LIBOR Rate Loans (or, if the applicability of Section 2.12(b)(iv) has been terminated, Base Rate Loans).

iii. Making of Loans.

1. In the event that Revolver Swing Lender is not obligated to make a Revolver Swing Loan, then after receipt of a request for Borrowing constituting Revolving Loans pursuant to Section 2.3(a), Agent shall notify the Lenders by telecopy, telephone, email, or other electronic form of transmission, of the requested Borrowing; such notification to be sent on the Business Day that is (A) 1 Business Day prior to the requested Funding Date with respect to Base Rate Loans and (B) 3 Business Days prior to the requested Funding Date with respect to LIBOR Rate Loans. In the event that Floorplan Swing Lender is not obligated to make a Floorplan Swing Loan, then after receipt of a request for a Borrowing constituting Floorplan Loans pursuant to Section 2.3(a), Agent shall notify the Lenders by telecopy, telephone, email, or other electronic form of transmission, of the requested Borrowing; such notification to be sent on the Business Day that is (A) 1 Business Day prior to the requested Funding Date with respect to Base Rate Loans and (B) 3 Business Days prior to the requested Funding Date with respect to LIBOR Rate Loans. If Agent has notified the Lenders of a requested Borrowing on the Business Day that is (A) 1 Business Day prior to the requested Funding Date with respect to Base Rate Loans or (B) 3 Business Days prior to the requested Funding Date with respect to LIBOR Rate Loans, as applicable, then each Lender shall make the amount of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the requested Borrowing available to Agent in immediately available funds, to Agent's Account, not later than 10:00 a.m. on the Business Day that is the requested Funding Date. After Agent's receipt of the proceeds of such Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans, as applicable, from the Lenders, Agent shall make the proceeds thereof available to Borrower on the applicable Funding Date by transferring immediately available funds equal to such proceeds received by Agent to the Designated Account provided, that, subject to the provisions of Section 2.3(d)(ii), no Lender shall have an obligation to make any Revolving Loan or Floorplan Loan, if (1) one or more of the applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 will not be satisfied on the requested Funding Date for the applicable Borrowing unless such condition has been waived, (2) the requested Borrowing for Revolving Loans would exceed the Revolver Availability on such Funding Date or (3) the requested Borrowing for Floorplan Loans would exceed the Floorplan Availability on such Funding Date.

2. Unless Agent receives notice from a Lender prior to 9:30 a.m. on the Business Day that is the requested Funding Date relative to a requested Borrowing as to which Agent has notified the Lenders of a requested Borrowing that such Lender will not make available as and when required hereunder to Agent for the account of Borrower the amount of that Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Borrowing, Agent may assume that each Lender has made or will make such amount available to Agent in immediately available funds on the Funding Date and Agent may (but shall not be so required), in reliance upon such assumption, make available to Borrower a corresponding amount. If, on the requested Funding Date, any Lender shall not have remitted the full amount that it is required to make available to Agent in immediately available funds and if Agent has made available to Borrower such amount on the requested Funding Date, then such Lender shall make the amount of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the requested Borrowing available to Agent in immediately available funds, to Agent's Account, no later than 10:00 a.m. on the Business Day that is the first Business Day after the requested Funding Date (in which case, the interest accrued on such Lender's portion of such Borrowing

for the Funding Date shall be for Agent's separate account). If any Lender shall not remit the full amount that it is required to make available to Agent in immediately available funds as and when required hereby and if Agent has made available to Borrower such amount, then that Lender shall be obligated to immediately remit such amount to Agent, together with interest at the Defaulting Lender Rate for each day until the date on which such amount is so remitted. A notice submitted by Agent to any Lender with respect to amounts owing under this Section 2.3(c)(ii) shall be conclusive, absent manifest error. If the amount that a Lender is required to remit is made available to Agent, then such payment to Agent shall constitute such Lender's Revolving Loan or Floorplan Loan, as applicable, for all purposes of this Agreement. If such amount is not made available to Agent on the Business Day following the Funding Date, Agent will notify Borrower of such failure to fund and, upon demand by Agent, Borrower shall pay such amount to Agent for Agent's account, together with interest thereon for each day elapsed since the date of such Borrowing, at a rate per annum equal to the interest rate applicable at the time to the Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans, as applicable, composing such Borrowing.

iv. Protective Advances and Optional Overadvances.

1. Any contrary provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document notwithstanding, but subject to Section 2.3(d)(iv), at any time (A) after the occurrence and during the continuance of a Default or an Event of Default, or (B) that any of the other applicable conditions precedent set forth in Section 3 are not satisfied, Agent hereby is authorized by Borrower and the Lenders, from time to time, in Agent's sole discretion, to make Revolving Loans and/or Floorplan Loans to, or for the benefit of, Borrower, on behalf of the applicable Lenders, that Agent, in its Permitted Discretion, deems necessary or desirable (1) to preserve or protect the Collateral, or any portion thereof, or (2) to enhance the likelihood of repayment of the Obligations (other than the Bank Product Obligations) (the Revolving Loans described in this Section 2.3(d)(i) shall be referred to as "Protective Revolver Advances"; the Floorplan Loans described in this Section 2.3(d)(i) shall be referred to as "Protective Floorplan Advances"; Protective Revolver Advances and Protective Floorplan Advances shall be referred to, collectively, as "Protective Advances"). Notwithstanding the foregoing, (A) the aggregate amount of all Protective Revolver Advances outstanding at any one time shall not exceed an amount equal to 10% of the Maximum Revolver Amount, and (B) the aggregate amount of all Protective Floorplan Advances outstanding at any one time shall not exceed an amount equal to 10% of the Maximum Floorplan Amount.

2. Any contrary provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document notwithstanding, but subject to Section 2.3(d)(iv), the Lenders hereby authorize (A) Agent or Revolver Swing Lender, as applicable, and either Agent or Revolver Swing Lender, as applicable, may, but is not obligated to, knowingly and intentionally, continue to make Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans) to Borrower notwithstanding that a Revolver Overadvance exists or would be created thereby, so long as (1) after giving effect to such Revolving Loans, the outstanding Revolver Usage does not exceed the Revolver Borrowing Base by more than 10% (unless Required Lenders otherwise agree to a higher amount), and (2) after giving effect to such Revolving Loans, the outstanding Revolver Usage (except for and excluding amounts charged to the Loan Account for interest, fees, or Lender

Group Expenses) does not exceed the Maximum Revolver Amount, and (B) Agent or Floorplan Swing Lender, as applicable, and either Agent or Floorplan Swing Lender, as applicable, may, but is not obligated to, knowingly and intentionally, continue to make Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans) to Borrower notwithstanding that a Floorplan Overadvance exists or would be created thereby, so long as (1) after giving effect to such Floorplan Loans, the outstanding Floorplan Usage does not exceed the Floorplan Borrowing Base by more than 10% (unless Required Lenders otherwise agree to a higher amount), and (2) after giving effect to such Floorplan Loans, the outstanding Floorplan Usage (except for and excluding amounts charged to the Loan Account for interest, fees, or Lender Group Expenses) does not exceed the Maximum Floorplan Amount. In the event Agent obtains actual knowledge that a Floorplan Overadvance exists, Agent shall notify the Lenders as soon as practicable (and prior to making any (or any additional) intentional Floorplan Overadvances (except for and excluding amounts charged to the Loan Account for interest, fees, or Lender Group Expenses) unless Agent determines that prior notice would result in imminent harm to the Collateral or its value, in which case Agent may make such Floorplan Overadvances and provide notice as promptly as practicable thereafter), and the Lenders shall, together with Agent, jointly determine arrangements to be implemented with Borrower to eliminate the Floorplan Overadvance; provided, that Borrower may not have outstanding Revolver Overadvances or Floorplan Overadvances, as applicable, for more than 30 consecutive days and at the end of such period shall immediately repay Revolver Loans or Floorplan Loans, respectively, in an amount sufficient to eliminate all Overadvances under the applicable tranche. The foregoing provisions are meant for the benefit of the Lenders and Agent and are not meant for the benefit of Borrower, which shall continue to be bound by the provisions of Section 2.4(e)(1). Each Lender with a Revolver Commitment shall be obligated to make Revolving Loans in accordance with Section 2.3(c), or settle Revolver Overadvances made by Agent as provided in Section 2.3(e) (or Section 2.3(g), as applicable) for the amount of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of any unintentional Revolver Overadvances by Agent reported to such Lender, any intentional Revolver Overadvances made as permitted under this Section 2.3(d)(ii), and any Revolver Overadvances resulting from the charging to the Loan Account of interest, fees, or Lender Group Expenses. Each Lender with a Floorplan Commitment shall be obligated to make Floorplan Loans in accordance with Section 2.3(c), or settle Floorplan Overadvances made by Agent as provided in Section 2.3(e) (or Section 2.3(g), as applicable) for the amount of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of any unintentional Floorplan Overadvances by Agent reported to such Lender, any intentional Floorplan Overadvances made as permitted under this Section 2.3(d)(ii), and any Floorplan Overadvances resulting from the charging to the Loan Account of interest, fees, or Lender Group Expenses.

3. Each Revolver Protective Advance and each Revolver Overadvance (each, an 'Extraordinary Revolver Advance') shall be deemed to be a Revolving Loan hereunder. Each Floorplan Protective Advance and each Floorplan Overadvance (each, an 'Extraordinary Floorplan Advance'); each, together with each Extraordinary Revolver Advance, an 'Extraordinary Advance') shall be deemed to be a Floorplan Loan hereunder. No Extraordinary Advance shall be eligible to be a LIBOR Rate Loan. Prior to Settlement with respect to Extraordinary Advances, all payments on the Extraordinary Advances, including interest thereon, shall be payable to Agent solely for its own account. The Extraordinary Advances shall be repayable on demand, secured by Agent's Liens, constitute Obligations

hereunder, and bear interest at the rate applicable from time to time to Loans that are Base Rate Loans. The provisions of this Section 2.3(d) are for the exclusive benefit of Agent, each Swing Lender, and the Lenders and are not intended to benefit Borrower (or any other Loan Party) in any way.

4. Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary: (A) no Extraordinary Revolver Advance may be made by Agent if such Extraordinary Revolver Advance would cause the aggregate principal amount of Extraordinary Revolver Advances outstanding to exceed an amount equal to 10% of the Maximum Revolver Amount; (B) no Extraordinary Floorplan Advance may be made by Agent if such Extraordinary Floorplan Advance would cause the aggregate principal amount of Extraordinary Floorplan Advances outstanding to exceed an amount equal to 10% of the Maximum Floorplan Amount; (C) to the extent that the making of any Revolver Protective Advance causes the aggregate Revolver Usage to exceed the Maximum Revolver Amount, such portion of such Revolver Protective Advance (unless Required Lenders agree to a higher amount) shall be for Agent's sole and separate account and not for the account of any Lender and shall be entitled to priority in repayment in accordance with Section 2.4(b); and (D) to the extent that the making of any Floorplan Protective Advance causes the aggregate Floorplan Usage to exceed the Maximum Floorplan Amount, such portion of such Floorplan Protective Advance (unless Required Lenders agree to a higher amount) shall be for Agent's sole and separate account and not for the account of any Lender and shall be entitled to priority in repayment in accordance with Section 2.4(b).

v. Settlement. It is agreed that each Lender's funded portion of (1) the Revolving Loans is intended by the Lenders to equal, at all times, such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the outstanding Revolving Loans and (2) Floorplan Loans is intended by the Lenders to equal, at all times, such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the outstanding Floorplan Loans. Such agreement notwithstanding, Agent, each Swing Lender, and the other Lenders agree (which agreement shall not be for the benefit of Borrower) that in order to facilitate the administration of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, settlement among the Lenders as to the Loans (including the Swing Loans and the Extraordinary Advances) shall take place on a periodic basis in accordance with the following provisions:

1. Agent shall request settlement ("Settlement") with the Lenders on a weekly basis, or on a more frequent basis if so determined by Agent in its sole discretion (1) on behalf of Revolver Swing Lender, with respect to the outstanding Revolver Swing Loans, (2) on behalf of Floorplan Swing Lender, with respect to the outstanding Floorplan Swing Loans (3) for itself, with respect to the outstanding Extraordinary Advances, and (4) with respect to Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' payments or other amounts received, as to each by notifying the Lenders by telecopy, telephone, or other similar form of transmission, of such requested Settlement, no later than 2:00 p.m. on the Business Day immediately prior to the date of such requested Settlement (the date of such requested Settlement being the "Settlement Date"). Such notice of a Settlement Date shall include a summary statement of the amount of outstanding Loans (including Swing Loans and Extraordinary Advances) for the period since the prior Settlement Date. Subject to the terms and conditions contained herein (including Section 2.3(g)):

(w) if the amount of the Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans and Extraordinary Revolver Advances) made by a Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender exceeds such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans and Extraordinary Revolver Advances) as of Settlement Date, then Agent shall, by no later than 12:00 p.m. on the Settlement Date, transfer in immediately available funds to a Deposit Account of such Lender (as such Lender may designate), an amount such that each such Lender shall, upon receipt of such amount, have as of the Settlement Date, its Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans and Extraordinary Revolver Advances), (x) if the amount of the Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans and Extraordinary Revolver Advances) made by a Lender is less than such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans and Extraordinary Revolver Advances) as of a Settlement Date, such Lender shall no later than 12:00 p.m. on the Settlement Date transfer in immediately available funds to Agent's Account, an amount such that each such Lender shall, upon transfer of such amount, have as of the Settlement Date, its Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans and Extraordinary Revolver Advances), (y) if the amount of the Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans and Extraordinary Floorplan Advances) made by a Lender that is not a Defaulting Lender exceeds such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans and Extraordinary Floorplan Advances) as of a Settlement Date, then Agent shall, by no later than 12:00 p.m. on the Settlement Date, transfer in immediately available funds to a Deposit Account of such Lender (as such Lender may designate), an amount such that each such Lender shall, upon receipt of such amount, have as of the Settlement Date, its Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans and Extraordinary Floorplan Advances), and (z) if the amount of the Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans and Extraordinary Floorplan Advances) made by a Lender is less than such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans and Extraordinary Floorplan Advances) as of a Settlement Date, such Lender shall no later than 12:00 p.m. on the Settlement Date transfer in immediately available funds to Agent's Account, an amount such that each such Lender shall, upon transfer of such amount, have as of the Settlement Date, its Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans and Extraordinary Floorplan Advances). Such amounts made available to Agent under clauses (x) and (z) of the immediately preceding sentence shall be applied against the amounts of the applicable Swing Loans or Extraordinary Advances. If any such amount is not made available to Agent by any Lender on the Settlement Date applicable thereto to the extent required by the terms hereof, Agent shall be entitled to recover for its account such amount on demand from such Lender together with interest thereon at the Defaulting Lender's Rate.

2. In determining whether a Lender's balance of the Revolving Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans and Extraordinary Revolver Advances) or the Floorplan Loans (including Floorplan Swing Loans and Extraordinary Floorplan Advances) is less than, equal to, or greater than such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans, as applicable, as of a Settlement Date, Agent shall, as part of the relevant Settlement, apply to such balance the portion of payments actually received in good funds by Agent with respect to principal, interest, fees payable by Borrower and allocable to the Lenders hereunder, and proceeds of Collateral.

3. Between Settlement Dates, Agent, to the extent Extraordinary Advances for the account of Agent, or Swing Loans for the account of a Swing Lender, are outstanding, may pay over to Agent or a Swing Lender, as applicable, any payments or other amounts received by Agent, that in accordance with the terms of this Agreement would be applied to the reduction of the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans, as applicable, for application to the applicable Extraordinary Advances or Swing Loans. Between Settlement Dates, Agent, to the extent no Extraordinary Advances or Swing Loans are outstanding, may pay over to a Swing Lender any payments or other amounts received by Agent, that in accordance with the terms of this Agreement would be applied to the reduction of the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans, as applicable, for application to Revolver Swing Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans or Floorplan Swing Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Loans, as applicable. If, as of any Settlement Date, payments or other amounts of Borrower or its Subsidiaries received since the then immediately preceding Settlement Date have been applied (A) to Revolver Swing Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans other than to Revolver Swing Loans, as provided for in the previous sentence, Revolver Swing Lender shall pay to Agent for the accounts of the Lenders, and Agent shall pay to the Lenders (other than a Defaulting Lender if Agent has implemented the provisions of Section 2.3(g)), to be applied to the outstanding Revolving Loans of such Lenders, an amount such that each such Lender shall, upon receipt of such amount, have, as of such Settlement Date, its Pro Rata Share of the Revolving Loans, and (B) to Floorplan Swing Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Loans other than Floorplan Swing Loans, as provided for in the previous sentence, Floorplan Swing Lender shall pay to Agent for the accounts of the Lenders, and Agent shall pay to the Lenders (other than a Defaulting Lender if Agent has implemented the provisions of Section 2.3(g)), to be applied to the outstanding Floorplan Loans of such Lenders, an amount such that each such Lender shall, upon receipt of such amount, have, as of such Settlement Date, its Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Loans. During the period between Settlement Dates, Revolver Swing Lender with respect to Revolver Swing Loans, Floorplan Swing Lender with respect to Floorplan Swing Loans, Agent with respect to Extraordinary Advances, and each Lender with respect to the Revolving Loans and Floorplan Loans other than Swing Loans and Extraordinary Advances, shall be entitled to interest at the applicable rate or rates payable under this Agreement on the daily amount of funds employed by a Swing Lender, Agent, or the Lenders, as applicable.

4. Anything in this Section 2.3(e) to the contrary notwithstanding, in the event that a Lender is a Defaulting Lender, Agent shall be entitled to refrain from remitting settlement amounts to the Defaulting Lender and, instead, shall be entitled to elect to implement the provisions set forth in Section 2.3(g).

vi. **Notation.** Agent, as a non-fiduciary agent for Borrower, shall maintain a register showing the principal amount of the Revolving Loans and the Floorplan Loans owing to each Lender, including the Revolver Swing Loans owing to Revolver Swing Lender, the Floorplan Swing Loans owing to Floorplan Swing Lender and Extraordinary Advances owing to Agent, and the interests therein of each Lender, from time to time and such register shall, absent manifest error, conclusively be presumed to be correct and accurate.

vii. **Defaulting Lenders.**

1. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 2.4(b)(ii), Agent shall not be obligated to transfer to a Defaulting Lender any payments made by Borrower to Agent for the Defaulting Lender's benefit or any proceeds of Collateral that would otherwise be remitted hereunder to the Defaulting Lender, and, in the absence of such transfer to the Defaulting Lender, Agent shall transfer any such payments (A) first, to Agent, to the extent of any Extraordinary Advances that were made by Agent and that were required to be, but were not, paid by the Defaulting Lender; (B) second, ratably, to Revolver Swing Lender to the extent of any Revolver Swing Loans that were made by Revolver Swing Lender and to Floorplan Swing Lender to the extent of any Floorplan Swing Loans that were made by Floorplan Swing Lender and, in each case, that were required to be, but were not, paid by the Defaulting Lender; (C) third, to Issuing Bank, to the extent of the portion of a Letter of Credit Disbursement that was required to be, but was not, paid by the Defaulting Lender; (D) fourth, to each Non-Defaulting Lender ratably in accordance with their Commitments (but in each case, only to the extent that such Defaulting Lender's portion of a Revolving Loan or Floorplan Loan (or other funding obligation) was funded by such other Non-Defaulting Lender), (E) fifth, in Agent's sole discretion, to a suspense account maintained by Agent, the proceeds of which shall be retained by Agent and may be made available to be re-advanced to or for the benefit of Borrower (upon the request of Borrower and subject to the conditions set forth in Section 3.2) as if such Defaulting Lender had made its portion of Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans (or other funding obligations) hereunder, and (F) sixth, from and after the date on which all other Obligations have been paid in full, to such Defaulting Lender in accordance with tier (L) of Section 2.4(b)(iii). Subject to the foregoing, Agent may hold and, in its discretion, re-lend to Borrower for the account of such Defaulting Lender the amount of all such payments received and retained by Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender. Solely for the purposes of voting or consenting to matters with respect to the Loan Documents (including the calculation of Pro Rata Share in connection therewith) and for the purpose of calculating the fee payable under Section 2.10(b), such Defaulting Lender shall be deemed not to be a "Lender" and such Lender's Commitment shall be deemed to be zero; provided, that the foregoing shall not apply to any of the matters governed by Section 14.1(a)(i) through (iii). The provisions of this Section 2.3(g) shall remain effective with respect to such Defaulting Lender until the earlier of (y) the date on which all of the Non-Defaulting Lenders, Agent, Issuing Bank, and Borrower shall have waived, in writing, the application of this Section 2.3(g) to such Defaulting Lender, or (z) the date on which such Defaulting Lender makes payment of all amounts that it was obligated to fund hereunder, pays to Agent all amounts owing by Defaulting Lender in respect of the amounts that it was obligated to fund hereunder, and, if requested by Agent, provides adequate assurance of its ability to perform its future obligations hereunder (on which earlier date, so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any remaining cash collateral held by Agent pursuant to Section 2.3(g)(ii) shall be released to Borrower). The operation of this Section 2.3(g) shall not be construed to increase or otherwise affect the Commitment of any Lender, to relieve or excuse the performance by such Defaulting Lender or any other Lender of its duties and obligations hereunder, or to relieve or excuse the performance by Borrower of its duties and obligations hereunder to Agent, Issuing Bank, or to the Lenders other than such Defaulting Lender. Any failure by a Defaulting Lender to fund amounts that it was obligated to fund hereunder shall constitute a material breach by such Defaulting Lender of this Agreement and shall entitle Borrower, at its option, upon written notice to Agent, to arrange for a substitute Lender to

assume the Commitment of such Defaulting Lender, such substitute Lender to be reasonably acceptable to Agent. In connection with the arrangement of such substitute Lender, the Defaulting Lender shall have no right to refuse to be replaced hereunder, and agrees to execute and deliver a completed form of Assignment and Acceptance in favor of the substitute Lender (and agrees that it shall be deemed to have executed and delivered such document if it fails to do so) subject only to being paid its share of the outstanding Obligations (other than Bank Product Obligations, but including (1) all interest, fees, and other amounts that may be due and payable in respect thereof, and (2) an assumption of its Pro Rata Share of its participation in the Letters of Credit); provided, that any such assumption of the Commitment of such Defaulting Lender shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of any of the Lender Groups' or Borrower's rights or remedies against any such Defaulting Lender arising out of or in relation to such failure to fund. In the event of a direct conflict between the priority provisions of this Section 2.3(g) and any other provision contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, it is the intention of the parties hereto that such provisions be read together and construed, to the fullest extent possible, to be in concert with each other. In the event of any actual, irreconcilable conflict that cannot be resolved as aforesaid, the terms and provisions of this Section 2.3(g) shall control and govern.

2. If any Swing Loan or Letter of Credit is outstanding at the time that a Lender becomes a Defaulting Lender then:

a. such Defaulting Lender's Swing Loan Exposure and Letter of Credit Exposure shall be reallocated among the Non-Defaulting Lenders in accordance with their respective Pro Rata Shares but only to the extent (x) the sum of all Non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolving Loan Exposures plus such Defaulting Lender's Revolver Swing Loan Exposure does not exceed the total of all Non-Defaulting Lenders' Revolver Commitments, (y) the sum of all Non-Defaulting Lenders' Floorplan Loan Exposure plus such Defaulting Lender's Floorplan Swing Loan Exposure and Letter of Credit Exposure does not exceed the total of all Non-Defaulting Lenders' Floorplan Commitments and (z) the conditions set forth in Section 3.2 are satisfied at such time;

b. if the reallocation described in clause (A) above cannot, or can only partially, be effected, Borrower shall within one Business Day following notice by the Agent (x) first, prepay such Defaulting Lender's Swing Loan Exposure (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (A) above) and (y) second, cash collateralize such Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure (after giving effect to any partial reallocation pursuant to clause (A) above), pursuant to a cash collateral agreement to be entered into in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, for so long as such Letter of Credit Exposure is outstanding; provided, that Borrower shall not be obligated to cash collateralize any Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure if such Defaulting Lender is also the Issuing Bank;

c. if Borrower cash collateralizes any portion of such Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure pursuant to this Section 2.3(g)(ii), Borrower shall not be required to pay any Letter of Credit Fees to Agent for the account of such Defaulting Lender pursuant to Section 2.6(b) with respect to such cash collateralized portion of such

Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure during the period such Letter of Credit Exposure is cash collateralized;

d. to the extent the Letter of Credit Exposure of the Non-Defaulting Lenders is reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.3(g)(ii), then the Letter of Credit Fees payable to the Non-Defaulting Lenders pursuant to Section 2.6(b) shall be adjusted in accordance with such Non-Defaulting Lenders' Letter of Credit Exposure;

e. to the extent any Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure is neither cash collateralized nor reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.3(g)(ii), then, without prejudice to any rights or remedies of the Issuing Bank or any Lender hereunder, all Letter of Credit Fees that would have otherwise been payable to such Defaulting Lender under Section 2.6(b) with respect to such portion of such Letter of Credit Exposure shall instead be payable to the Issuing Bank until such portion of such Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure is cash collateralized or reallocated;

f. so long as any Lender is a Defaulting Lender, the Revolver Swing Lender shall not be required to make any Revolve Swing Loan, the Floorplan Swing Lender shall not be required to make any Floorplan Swing Loan and the Issuing Bank shall not be required to issue, amend or increase any Letter of Credit, in each case, to the extent (x) the Defaulting Lender's Pro Rata Share of such Swing Loans or Letter of Credit cannot be reallocated pursuant to this Section 2.3(g)(ii) or (y) the applicable Swing Lender or Issuing Bank, as applicable, has not otherwise entered into arrangements reasonably satisfactory to such Swing Lender or Issuing Bank, as applicable, and Borrower to eliminate such Swing Lender's or Issuing Bank's risk with respect to the Defaulting Lender's participation in the applicable Swing Loans or Letters of Credit; and

g. Agent may release any cash collateral provided by Borrower pursuant to this Section 2.3(g)(ii) to the Issuing Bank and the Issuing Bank may apply any such cash collateral to the payment of such Defaulting Lender's Pro Rata Share of any Letter of Credit Disbursement that not reimbursed by Borrower pursuant to Section 2.11(d).

viii. Independent Obligations. All Loans (other than Swing Loans and Extraordinary Advances) shall be made by the Lenders contemporaneously and in accordance with their Pro Rata Shares. It is understood that (i) no Lender shall be responsible for any failure by any other Lender to perform its obligation to make any Loan (or other extension of credit) hereunder, nor shall any Commitment of any Lender be increased or decreased as a result of any failure by any other Lender to perform its obligations hereunder, and (ii) no failure by any Lender to perform its obligations hereunder shall excuse any other Lender from its obligations hereunder.

m. **Payments; Reductions of Commitments; Prepayments.**

i. **Payments by Borrower.**

1. Except as otherwise expressly provided herein, all payments by Borrower shall be made to Agent's Account for the account of the Lender Group and shall be

made in immediately available funds, no later than 1:30 p.m. on the date specified herein. Any payment received by Agent later than 1:30 p.m. shall be deemed to have been received (unless Agent, in its sole discretion, elects to credit it on the date received) on the following Business Day and any applicable interest or fee shall continue to accrue until such following Business Day.

2. Unless Agent receives notice from Borrower prior to the date on which any payment is due to the Lenders that Borrower will not make such payment in full as and when required, Agent may assume that Borrower has made (or will make) such payment in full to Agent on such date in immediately available funds and Agent may (but shall not be so required), in reliance upon such assumption, distribute to each Lender on such due date an amount equal to the amount then due such Lender. If and to the extent Borrower does not make such payment in full to Agent on the date when due, each Lender severally shall repay to Agent on demand such amount distributed to such Lender, together with interest thereon at the Defaulting Lender Rate for each day from the date such amount is distributed to such Lender until the date repaid.

ii. Apportionment and Application.

1. So long as no Application Event has occurred and is continuing and except as otherwise provided herein with respect to Defaulting Lenders, all principal and interest payments received by Agent shall be apportioned ratably among the Lenders (according to the unpaid principal balance of the Obligations to which such payments relate held by each Lender) and all payments of fees and expenses received by Agent (other than fees or expenses that are for Agent's separate account or for the separate account of Issuing Bank) shall be apportioned ratably among the Lenders having a Pro Rata Share of the type of Commitment or other Obligation to which a particular fee or expense relates.

2. Subject to Section 2.4(b)(v) and Section 2.4(e), all payments to be made hereunder by Borrower shall be remitted to Agent and all such payments, and all proceeds of Collateral received by Agent, shall be applied, so long as no Application Event has occurred and is continuing and except as otherwise provided herein with respect to Defaulting Lenders, to reduce the balance of the Revolving Loans and Floorplan Loans outstanding and thereafter, to Borrower (to be wired to the Designated Account) or such other Person entitled thereto under applicable law.

3. At any time that an Application Event has occurred and is continuing and except as otherwise provided herein with respect to Defaulting Lenders, all payments remitted to Agent and all proceeds of Collateral received by Agent shall be applied as follows:

a. first, to pay any Lender Group Expenses (including cost or expense reimbursements) or indemnities then due to Agent under the Loan Documents, until paid in full,

- b. second, to pay any fees or premiums then due to Agent under the Loan Documents until paid in full,
- c. third, ratably, to pay interest due in respect of all Protective Floorplan Advances and Protective Revolver Advances until paid in full,
- d. fourth, ratably, to pay the principal of all of Protective Floorplan Advances and Protective Revolver Advances until paid in full,
- e. fifth, ratably, to pay any Lender Group Expenses (including cost or expense reimbursements) or indemnities then due to any of the Lenders under the Loan Documents, until paid in full,
- f. sixth, ratably, to pay any fees or premiums then due to any of the Lenders under the Loan Documents until paid in full,
- g. seventh, ratably, to pay interest accrued in respect of Floorplan Swing Loans and Revolver Swing Loans until paid in full,
- h. eighth, ratably, to pay the principal of all Floorplan Swing Loans and Revolver Swing Loans until paid in full,
- i. ninth, ratably, to pay interest accrued in respect of the Loans (other than Protective Advances) until paid in full,
- j. tenth, ratably

i. ratably, to pay the principal of all Revolving Loans and all Floorplan Loans until paid in full,

ii. to Agent, to be held by Agent, for the benefit of Issuing Bank (and for the ratable benefit of each of the Lenders that have an obligation to pay to Agent, for the account of Issuing Bank, a share of each Letter of Credit Disbursement), as cash collateral in an amount up to 105% of the Letter of Credit Usage (to the extent permitted by applicable law, such cash collateral shall be applied to the reimbursement of any Letter of Credit Disbursement as and when such disbursement occurs and, if a Letter of Credit expires undrawn, the cash collateral held by Agent in respect of such Letter of Credit shall, to the extent permitted by applicable law, be reapplied pursuant to this Section 2.4(b)(iii), beginning with tier (A) hereof),

iii. ratably, up to the amount (after taking into account any amounts previously paid pursuant to this clause iii. during the continuation of the applicable Application Event) of the most recently established Bank Product Reserve to (y) the Bank Product Providers based upon amounts then certified by the applicable Bank Product Provider to Agent (in form and substance satisfactory to Agent) to be due and payable to such Bank Product Providers on account of Bank Product Obligations, and (z) with any balance to be paid to Agent, to be held by Agent, for the ratable benefit of the Bank Product Providers, as cash collateral (which cash collateral may be released by Agent to the applicable Bank Product Provider and

applied by such Bank Product Provider to the payment or reimbursement of any amounts due and payable with respect to Bank Product Obligations owed to the applicable Bank Product Provider as and when such amounts first become due and payable and, if and at such time as all such Bank Product Obligations are paid or otherwise satisfied in full, the cash collateral held by Agent in respect of such Bank Product. Obligations shall be reapplied pursuant to this Section 2.4(b)(iii), beginning with tier (A) hereof,

- k. eleventh, ratably, to pay any other Obligations other than Obligations owed to Defaulting Lenders,
- l. twelfth, ratably, to pay any Obligations owed to Defaulting Lenders, and
- m. thirteenth, to Borrower (to be wired to the Designated Account) or such other Person entitled thereto under applicable law.

4. Agent promptly shall distribute to each Lender, pursuant to the applicable wire instructions received from each Lender in writing, such funds as it may be entitled to receive, subject to a Settlement delay as provided in Section 2.3(e).

5. In each instance, so long as no Application Event has occurred and is continuing, Section 2.4(b)(ii) shall not apply to any payment made by Borrower to Agent and specified by Borrower to be for the payment of specific Obligations then due and payable (or prepayable) under any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

6. For purposes of Section 2.4(b)(iii), "paid in full" of a type of Obligation means payment in cash or immediately available funds of all amounts owing on account of such type of Obligation, including interest accrued after the commencement of any Insolvency Proceeding, default interest on interest, and expense reimbursements, irrespective of whether any of the foregoing would be or is allowed or disallowed in whole or in part in any Insolvency Proceeding.

7. In the event of a direct conflict between the priority provisions of this Section 2.4 and any other provision contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, it is the intention of the parties hereto that such provisions be read together and construed, to the fullest extent possible, to be in concert with each other. In the event of any actual, irreconcilable conflict that cannot be resolved as aforesaid, if the conflict relates to the provisions of Section 2.3(g) and this Section 2.4, then the provisions of Section 2.3(g) shall control and govern, and if otherwise, then the terms and provisions of this Section 2.4 shall control and govern.

iii.Reduction of Commitments.

1. Revolver Commitments. The Revolver Commitments shall terminate on the Maturity Date. Borrower may reduce the Revolver Commitments, without premium or penalty, to an amount (which may be zero) not less than the sum of (A) the Revolver

Usage as of such date, plus (B) the principal amount of all Revolving Loans not yet made as to which a request has been given by Borrower under Section 2.3(a). Each such reduction shall be in an amount which is not less than \$10,000,000 (unless the Revolver Commitments are being reduced to zero and the amount of the Revolver Commitments in effect immediately prior to such reduction are less than \$10,000,000), shall be made by providing not less than 10 Business Days prior written notice to Agent, and shall be irrevocable. Once reduced, the Revolver Commitments may not be increased. Each reduction of the Revolver Commitments shall reduce the Revolver Commitment of each Lender proportionately in accordance with its ratable share thereof.

2. **Floorplan Commitments.** The Floorplan Commitments shall terminate on the Maturity Date. Borrower may reduce the Floorplan Commitments, without premium or penalty, to an amount (which may be zero) not less than the sum of (A) the Floorplan Usage as of such date, plus (B) the principal amount of all Floorplan Loans not yet made as to which a request has been given by Borrower under Section 2.3(a), plus (C) the amount of all Letters of Credit not yet issued as to which a request has been given by Borrower pursuant to Section 2.11(a). Each such reduction shall be in an amount which is not less than \$10,000,000 (unless the Floorplan Commitments are being reduced to zero and the amount of the Floorplan Commitments in effect immediately prior to such reduction are less than \$10,000,000), shall be made by providing not less than 10 Business Days prior written notice to Agent, and shall be irrevocable. Once reduced, the Floorplan Commitments may not be increased. Each reduction of the Floorplan Commitments shall reduce the Floorplan Commitment of each Lender proportionately in accordance with its ratable share thereof.

iv. **Optional Prepayments.**

1. **Revolving Loans.** Borrower may prepay the principal of any Revolving Loan at any time in whole or in part, without premium or penalty.
2. **Floorplan Loans.** Borrower may prepay the principal of any Floorplan Loan at any time in whole or in part, without premium or penalty.

v. **Mandatory Prepayments.**

1. **Borrowing Base.** If, at any time, (A) the Revolver Usage on such date exceeds (B) the Revolver Borrowing Base reflected in the Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate most recently delivered by Borrower to Agent, then Borrower shall immediately prepay the Obligations in accordance with Section 2.4(f) in an aggregate amount equal to the amount of such excess. If, at any time, (A) the Floorplan Usage on such date exceeds (B) the Floorplan Borrowing Base reflected in the Floorplan Borrowing Base Certificate most recently delivered by Borrower to Agent, then Borrower shall immediately prepay the Obligations in accordance with Section 2.4(f) in an aggregate amount equal to the amount of such excess. If, at any time, (A) the Aggregate Usage on such date exceeds (B) the Aggregate Borrowing Base reflected in the Aggregate Borrowing Base Certificate most recently delivered by Borrower to Agent, then Borrower shall immediately prepay the Obligations in accordance with Section 2.4(f) in an aggregate amount equal to the amount of such excess.

2. **Dispositions.** Subject to the terms of the Intercreditor Agreements, within 2 Business Days of the date of receipt by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that is a Loan Party of the Net Cash Proceeds of any voluntary or involuntary sale or disposition by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that is a Loan Party of assets (including insurance proceeds and proceeds from casualty losses or condemnations, but excluding (i) proceeds from sales or dispositions which qualify as Permitted Dispositions under clauses (a), (b), (c), (d), (e), (i), (j), (k), (l), (m), (n), (s) or (t) of the definition of Permitted Dispositions, and (ii) any assets subject to a Permitted Lien securing Permitted Indebtedness up to the amount of such Permitted Indebtedness), Borrower shall prepay the outstanding principal amount of the Obligations to the extent that the Net Cash Proceeds from such sales or dispositions exceed \$5,000,000 in the aggregate for all such sales and dispositions in any fiscal year in accordance with Section 2.4(f) in an amount equal to 100% of such Net Cash Proceeds (including condemnation awards and payments in lieu thereof) received by such Person in connection with such sales or dispositions in excess of such amount; provided that, so long as (A) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, (B) Borrower shall have given Agent prior written notice of Borrower's intention to apply such monies to the costs of replacement of the properties or assets that are the subject of such sale or disposition or the cost of purchase or construction of other assets useful in the business of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, (C) the monies are held in a Deposit Account in which Agent has a perfected first-priority security interest, and (D) Borrower or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, complete such replacement purchase, or construction within 180 days after the initial receipt of such monies, then the Loan Party whose assets were the subject of such disposition shall have the option to apply such monies to the costs of replacement of the assets that are the subject of such sale or disposition or the costs of purchase or construction of other assets useful in the business of such Loan Party unless and to the extent that such applicable period shall have expired without such replacement, purchase, or construction being made or completed, in which case, any amounts remaining in the Deposit Account referred to in clause (C) above shall be paid to Agent and applied in accordance with Section 2.4(f); provided, that Borrower and its Subsidiaries shall not have the right to use such Net Cash Proceeds to make such replacements, purchases, or construction in excess of \$10,000,000 in any given fiscal year. Nothing contained in this Section 2.4(e)(ii) shall permit Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to sell or otherwise dispose of any assets other than in accordance with Section 6.4.

3. **Extraordinary Receipts.** Within 1 Business Day of the date of receipt by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of any Extraordinary Receipts, Borrower shall prepay the outstanding principal amount of the Obligations in accordance with Section 2.4(f) in an amount equal to 100% of such Extraordinary Receipts, net of any reasonable expenses incurred in collecting such Extraordinary Receipts.

4. **Indebtedness.** Within 1 Business Day of the date of incurrence by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of any Indebtedness (other than Permitted Indebtedness), Borrower shall prepay the outstanding principal amount of the Obligations in accordance with Section 2.4(f) in an amount equal to 100% of the Net Cash Proceeds received by such Person in connection with such incurrence. The provisions of this Section 2.4(e)(iv) shall not be deemed to be implied consent to any such incurrence otherwise prohibited by the terms of this Agreement.

vi. **Application of Payments.** Each prepayment pursuant to Section 2.4(e) shall, (A) so long as no Application Event shall have occurred and be continuing, be applied, first, to the outstanding principal amount of the Revolving Loans and Floorplan Loans until paid in full (without any permanent reduction in the Maximum Revolver Amount or the Maximum Floorplan Amount), and second, to cash collateralize the Letters of Credit in an amount equal to 105% of the then outstanding Letter of Credit Usage, and (B) if an Application Event shall have occurred and be continuing, be applied in the manner set forth in Section 2.4(b)(iii).

vii. **Reallocation of Commitments.**

1. Borrower Agent may request that Lenders change the then current allocation of their respective Commitments in order to effect an increase or decrease of such respective Revolver Commitments and corresponding decrease or increase of such respective Floorplan Commitment, with any such increase or decrease in their Revolver Commitments to be accompanied by a concurrent and equal decrease or increase, as applicable, in the Revolver Commitments (each, a "Reallocation"). Any such Reallocation shall be subject to the following conditions: (i) Borrower shall have provided to Agent a written notice (in reasonable detail) at least thirty (30) Business Days prior to the requested effective date (which effective date shall be the first day of the subsequent Fiscal Quarter) of such Reallocation (the "Reallocation Date") setting forth the proposed Reallocation Date and the amounts of the proposed Revolver Commitments and Floorplan Commitments reallocation to be effected, (ii) any such Reallocation shall increase or decrease the applicable Revolver Commitments and Floorplan Commitments in increments of \$1,000,000, (iii) after giving effect to the Reallocation, each Lender shall hold the same Pro Rata Share of all of the Revolver Commitments and Floor Plan Commitments to the Borrower, (iv) no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing either as of the date of such request or on the Reallocation Date (both immediately before and after giving effect to such Reallocation), (v) any increase or decrease in a Revolver Commitment of a Lender in its respective Revolver Commitment or Floorplan Commitment shall result in a concurrent decrease or increase in its respective Revolver Commitment or Floorplan Commitment such that the sum of all the Revolver Commitments and Floorplan Commitments of such Lender after giving effect to such Reallocation shall equal the aggregate amount of the Revolver Commitments and Floorplan Commitments of such Lender in effect immediately prior to such Reallocation, (vi) after giving effect to such Reallocation, no Overadvance would exist or would result therefrom, (vii) at least three (3) Business Days prior to the proposed Reallocation Date, a Senior Officer of Agent shall have delivered to Agent a certificate certifying as to compliance with preceding clauses (i) through (vi) and demonstrating (in reasonable detail) the calculations required in connection therewith, and (viii) Agent consents to such Reallocation in its Permitted Discretion. Agent shall promptly notify such Lenders of the Reallocation Date and the amount of the affected Revolver Commitment of such Lenders as a result thereof. The respective Pro Rata shares of Lenders shall thereafter, to the extent applicable, be determined based on such reallocated amounts (subject to any subsequent changes thereto). No more than two (2) Reallocations may be made in each Fiscal Year of Borrower.

n. **Promise to Pay; Promissory Notes.**

i. Borrower agrees to pay the Lender Group Expenses on the earlier of (i) the first day of the month following the date on which the applicable Lender Group Expenses were first incurred or (ii) the date on which demand therefor is made by Agent (it being acknowledged and agreed that any charging of such costs, expenses or Lender Group Expenses to the Loan Account pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.6(d) shall be deemed to constitute a demand for payment thereof for the purposes of this subclause (ii)). Borrower promises to pay all of the Obligations (including principal, interest, premiums, if any, fees, costs, and expenses (including Lender Group Expenses)) in full on the Maturity Date or, if earlier, on the date on which the Obligations (other than the Bank Product Obligations) become due and payable pursuant to the terms of this Agreement. Borrower agrees that its obligations contained in the first sentence of this Section 2.5 shall survive payment or satisfaction in full of all other Obligations.

ii. Any Lender may request that any portion of its Commitments or the Loans made by it be evidenced by one or more promissory notes. In such event, Borrower shall execute and deliver to such Lender the requested promissory notes payable to the order of such Lender in a form furnished by Agent and reasonably satisfactory to Borrower. Thereafter, the portion of the Commitments and Loans evidenced by such promissory notes and interest thereon shall at all times be represented by one or more promissory notes in such form payable to the order of the payee named therein.

o. **Interest Rates and Letter of Credit Fee: Rates, Payments, and Calculations.**

i. **Interest Rates.** Except as provided in Section 2.6(c), all Loans and other Obligations (except for undrawn Letters of Credit) that have been charged to the Loan Account pursuant to the terms hereof shall bear interest as follows:

1. if the relevant Obligation is a LIBOR Rate Loan, at a per annum rate equal to the LIBOR Rate plus the LIBOR Rate Margin and
2. otherwise, at a per annum rate equal to the Base Rate plus the Base Rate Margin.

ii. **Letter of Credit Fee.** Borrower shall pay Agent (for the ratable benefit of the Revolver Lenders), a Letter of Credit fee (the "Letter of Credit Fee") (which fee shall be in addition to the fronting fees and commissions, other fees, charges and expenses set forth in Section 2.11(k)) that shall accrue at a per annum rate equal to the LIBOR Rate Margin times the Letter of Credit Usage.

iii. **Default Rate.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default and at the election of Agent or the Required Lenders,

1. all Loans and other Obligations (except for undrawn Letters of Credit) that have been charged to the Loan Account pursuant to the terms hereof shall bear interest at a per annum rate equal to 2 percentage points above the per annum rate otherwise applicable thereunder, and

2. the Letter of Credit Fee shall be increased to 2 percentage points above the per annum rate otherwise applicable hereunder.

iv. **Payment.** Except to the extent provided to the contrary in Section 2.10, Section 2.11(k), Section 2.12(a) or Section 2.12(b)(iv), (i) all interest, all Letter of Credit Fees and all other fees payable hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents shall be due and payable, in arrears, on the first day of each month and (ii) all costs and expenses payable hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents, and all Lender Group Expenses shall be due and payable on the earlier of (x) the first day of the month following the date on which the applicable costs, expenses, or Lender Group Expenses were first incurred or (y) the date on which demand therefor is made by Agent (it being acknowledged and agreed that any charging of such costs, expenses or Lender Group Expenses to the Loan Account pursuant to the provisions of the following sentence shall be deemed to constitute a demand for payment thereof for the purposes of this subclause (y)). Borrower hereby authorizes Agent, from time to time without prior notice to Borrower, to charge to the Loan Account (A) on the first day of each month, all interest accrued during the prior month on the Base Rate Loans, (B) at the times indicated in Section 2.12(a) or Section 2.12(b)(iv), as applicable, all interest accrued during the applicable period on the LIBOR Rate Loans, (C) on the first day of each month, all Letter of Credit Fees accrued or chargeable hereunder during the prior month, (D) as and when incurred or accrued, all fees and costs provided for in Section 2.10(a) or (c) (E) on the first day of each month, the Unused Line Fee accrued during the prior month pursuant to Section 2.10(b), (F) as and when due and payable, all other fees payable hereunder or under any of the other Loan Documents, (G) as and when incurred or accrued, the fronting fees and all commissions, other fees, charges and expenses provided for in Section 2.11(k), (H) as and when incurred or accrued, all other Lender Group Expenses, and (I) as and when due and payable all other payment obligations payable under any Loan Document or any Bank Product Agreement (including any amounts due and payable to the Bank Product Providers in respect of Bank Products). All amounts (including interest, fees, costs, expenses, Lender Group Expenses, or other amount payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document or under any Bank Product Agreement) charged to the Loan Account shall thereupon constitute Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans hereunder (as determined by Agent), shall constitute Obligations hereunder, and shall initially accrue interest at the rate then applicable to Loans that are Base Rate Loans (unless and until converted into LIBOR Rate Loans in accordance with the terms of this Agreement). Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower, the Lenders and the Agent hereby agree that any and all interest on the "Loans" under and as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement that is accrued and unpaid as of the Closing Date shall be due and payable by Borrower on the Closing Date.

v. **Computation.** All interest and fees chargeable under the Loan Documents shall be computed on the basis of a 360 day year, in each case, for the actual number of days elapsed in the period during which the interest or fees accrue. In the event the Base Rate is changed from time to time hereafter, the rates of interest hereunder based upon the Base Rate automatically and immediately shall be increased or decreased by an amount equal to such change in the Base Rate.

vi. **Intent to Limit Charges to Maximum Lawful Rate.** In no event shall the interest rate or rates payable under this Agreement, plus any other amounts paid in connection

herewith, exceed the highest rate permissible under any law that a court of competent jurisdiction shall, in a final determination, deem applicable. Borrower and the Lender Group, in executing and delivering this Agreement, intend legally to agree upon the rate or rates of interest and manner of payment stated within it; provided, that, anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, if such rate or rates of interest or manner of payment exceeds the maximum allowable under applicable law, then, ipso facto, as of the date of this Agreement, Borrower is and shall be liable only for the payment of such maximum amount as is allowed by law, and payment received from Borrower in excess of such legal maximum, whenever received, shall be applied to reduce the principal balance of the Obligations to the extent of such excess.

p. **Crediting Payments** The receipt of any payment item by Agent shall not be required to be considered a payment on account unless such payment item is a wire transfer of immediately available federal funds made to Agent's Account or unless and until such payment item is honored when presented for payment. Should any payment item not be honored when presented for payment, then Borrower shall be deemed not to have made such payment and interest shall be calculated accordingly. Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, any payment item shall be deemed received by Agent only if it is received into Agent's Account on a Business Day on or before 1:30 p.m. If any payment item is received into Agent's Account on a non-Business Day or after 1:30 p.m. on a Business Day (unless Agent, in its sole discretion, elects to credit it on the date received), it shall be deemed to have been received by Agent as of the opening of business on the immediately following Business Day.

q. **Designated Account** Agent is authorized to make the Revolving Loans and the Floorplan Loans, and Issuing Bank is authorized to issue the Letters of Credit, under this Agreement based upon telephonic or other instructions received from anyone purporting to be an Authorized Person or, without instructions, if pursuant to Section 2.6(d). Borrower agrees to establish and maintain the Designated Account with the Designated Account Bank for the purpose of receiving the proceeds of the Revolving Loans and Floorplan Loans requested by Borrower and made by Agent or the Lenders hereunder. Unless otherwise agreed by Agent and Borrower, any Revolving Loan, Floorplan Loan or Swing Loan requested by Borrower and made by Agent or the Lender hereunder shall be made to the Designated Account.

r. **Maintenance of Loan Account; Statements of Obligations** Agent shall maintain an account on its books in the name of Borrower (the "Loan Account") on which Borrower will be charged with all Floorplan Loans (including Extraordinary Floorplan Advances and Floorplan Swing Loans), a Revolving Loans (including Extraordinary Revolver Advances and Revolver Swing Loans) made by Agent, a Swing Lender, or the Lenders to Borrower or for Borrower's account, the Letters of Credit issued or arranged by Issuing Bank for Borrower's account, and with all other payment Obligations hereunder contained under the other Loan Documents, including, accrued interest, fees and expenses, and Lender Group Expenses. In accordance with Section 2.7, the Loan Account will be credited with all payments received by Agent from Borrower or for Borrower's account. Agent shall make available to Borrower monthly statements regarding the Loan Account, including the principal amount of the Floorplan Loans and the Revolving Loans, interest accrued hereunder, fees accrued or charged hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, and a summary itemization of all charges and expenses constituting

Lender Group Expenses accrued hereunder or under the other Loan Documents, and each such statement, absent manifest error, shall be conclusively presumed to be correct and accurate and constitute an account stated between Borrower and the Lender Group unless, within 30 days after Agent first makes such a statement available to Borrower, Borrower shall deliver to Agent written objection thereto describing the error or errors contained in such statement.

s. **Fees.**

i. **Agent Fees.** Borrower shall pay to Agent, for the account of Agent, as and when due and payable under the terms of the Fee Letter, the fees set forth in the Fee Letter.

ii. **Unused Line Fee** Borrower shall pay to Agent, for the ratable account of the Lenders, an unused line fee (the 'Unused Line Fee') in an amount equal to 0.25% per annum times the result of (i) the aggregate amount of the Commitments, less (ii) the average amount of the Aggregate Usage during the immediately preceding month (or portion thereof), which Unused Line Fee shall be due and payable on the first day of each month from and after the Closing Date up to the first day of the month prior to the date on which the Obligations are paid in full and on the date on which the Obligations are paid in full. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Borrower, the Lenders and the Agent hereby agree that any and all "Unused Line Fee" under and as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement that are accrued and unpaid as of the Closing Date shall be due and payable by Borrower on the Closing Date.

iii. **Field Examination and Other Fees** Borrower shall pay to Agent, field examination, appraisal, and valuation fees and charges, as and when incurred or chargeable, as follows (i) a fee of \$1,000 per day, per examiner, plus out-of-pocket expenses (including travel, meals, and lodging) for each field examination of Borrower performed by personnel employed by Agent, and (ii) the fees or charges paid or incurred by Agent (but, in any event, no less than a charge of \$1,000 per day, per Person, plus out-of-pocket expenses (including travel, meals, and lodging)) if it elects to employ the services of one or more third Persons to perform field examinations of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, to establish electronic collateral reporting systems, to appraise the Collateral, or any portion thereof, or to assess Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' business valuation; provided, that so long as no Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing, Borrower shall not be obligated to reimburse Agent for more than one (1) field examinations during any calendar year or more than two (2) appraisals of the Collateral during any calendar year; provided, further, that Borrower shall be obligated to reimburse Agent for a second field examination and a third Collateral appraisal performed in any calendar year if any Reporting Period occurs during such calendar year.

t. **Letters of Credit.**

i. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, upon the request of Borrower on behalf of itself or any of its Subsidiaries or affiliates made in accordance herewith, and prior to the Maturity Date, Issuing Bank agrees to issue a requested Letter of Credit for the account of Borrower. By submitting a request to Issuing Bank for the issuance of a Letter of Credit, Borrower shall be deemed to have requested that Issuing Bank issue the requested Letter of Credit. Each request for the issuance of a Letter of Credit, or the amendment, renewal, or

extension of any outstanding Letter of Credit, shall be irrevocable and shall be made in writing by an Authorized Person and delivered to Issuing Bank via telefacsimile or other electronic method of transmission reasonably acceptable to Issuing Bank and reasonably in advance of the requested date of issuance, amendment, renewal, or extension. Each such request shall be in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Issuing Bank and (i) shall specify (A) the amount of such Letter of Credit, (B) the date of issuance, amendment, renewal, or extension of such Letter of Credit, (C) the proposed expiration date of such Letter of Credit, (D) the name and address of the beneficiary of the Letter of Credit, and (E) such other information (including the conditions to drawing, and in the case of an amendment, renewal, or extension, identification of the Letter of Credit to be so amended, renewed, or extended) as shall be necessary to prepare, amend, renew, or extend such Letter of Credit, and (ii) shall be accompanied by such Issuer Documents as Agent or Issuing Bank may request or require, to the extent that such requests or requirements are consistent with the Issuer Documents that Issuing Bank generally requests for Letters of Credit in similar circumstances. Bank's records of the content of any such request will be conclusive. Anything contained herein to the contrary notwithstanding, Issuing Bank may, but shall not be obligated to, issue a Letter of Credit that supports the obligations of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in respect of (x) a lease of real property, or (y) an employment contract.

ii. Issuing Bank shall have no obligation to issue a Letter of Credit if any of the following would result after giving effect to the requested issuance:

1. the Letter of Credit Usage would exceed \$75,000,000, or
2. the Letter of Credit Usage would exceed the Maximum Revolver Amount less the outstanding amount of Revolver Loans (including Revolver Swing Loans), or
3. the Letter of Credit Usage would exceed the Revolver Borrowing Base at such time less the outstanding principal balance of Revolver Loans (inclusive of Revolver Swing Loans) at such time.

iii. In the event there is a Defaulting Lender as of the date of any request for the issuance of a Letter of Credit, the Issuing Bank shall not be required to issue or arrange for such Letter of Credit to the extent (i) the Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure with respect to such Letter of Credit may not be reallocated pursuant to Section 2.3(g)(ii), or (ii) the Issuing Bank has not otherwise entered into arrangements reasonably satisfactory to it and Borrower to eliminate the Issuing Bank's risk with respect to the participation in such Letter of Credit of the Defaulting Lender, which arrangements may include Borrower cash collateralizing such Defaulting Lender's Letter of Credit Exposure in accordance with Section 2.3(g)(ii). Additionally, Issuing Bank shall have no obligation to issue a Letter of Credit if (A) any order, judgment, or decree of any Governmental Authority or arbitrator shall, by its terms, purport to enjoin or restrain Issuing Bank from issuing such Letter of Credit, or any law applicable to Issuing Bank or any request or directive (whether or not having the force of law) from any Governmental Authority with jurisdiction over Issuing Bank shall prohibit or request that Issuing Bank refrain from the issuance of letters of credit generally or such Letter of Credit in particular, (B) the issuance of such Letter of Credit would violate one or more policies of Issuing Bank

applicable to letters of credit generally, or (C) if amounts demanded to be paid under any Letter of Credit will or may not be in United States Dollars.

iv. Any Issuing Bank (other than Bank of America or any of its Affiliates) shall notify Agent in writing no later than the Business Day immediately following the Business Day on which such Issuing Bank issued any Letter of Credit provided that (i) until Agent advises any such Issuing Bank that the provisions of Section 3.2 are not satisfied, or (ii) unless the aggregate amount of the Letters of Credit issued in any such week exceeds such amount as shall be agreed by Agent and such Issuing Bank, such Issuing Bank shall be required to so notify Agent in writing only once each week of the Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank during the immediately preceding week as well as the daily amounts outstanding for the prior week, such notice to be furnished on such day of the week as Agent and such Issuing Bank may agree. Borrower and the Lender Group hereby acknowledge and agree that all Existing Letters of Credit shall constitute Letters of Credit under this Agreement on and after the Closing Date with the same effect as if such Existing Letters of Credit were issued by Issuing Bank at the request of Borrower on the Closing Date. Each Letter of Credit shall be in form and substance reasonably acceptable to Issuing Bank including the requirement that the amounts payable thereunder must be payable in Dollars. If Issuing Bank makes a payment under a Letter of Credit, Borrower shall pay to Agent an amount equal to the applicable Letter of Credit Disbursement on the Business Day such Letter of Credit Disbursement is made and, in the absence of such payment, the amount of the Letter of Credit Disbursement immediately and automatically shall be deemed to be a Revolver Loan hereunder (notwithstanding any failure to satisfy any condition precedent set forth in Section 3) and, initially, shall bear interest at the rate then applicable to Revolver Loans that are Base Rate Loans. If a Letter of Credit Disbursement is deemed to be a Revolver Loan hereunder, Borrower's obligation to pay the amount of such Letter of Credit Disbursement to Issuing Bank shall be automatically converted into an obligation to pay the resulting Revolver Loan. Promptly following receipt by Agent of any payment from Borrower pursuant to this paragraph, Agent shall distribute such payment to Issuing Bank or, to the extent that Revolver Lenders have made payments pursuant to Section 2.11(e) to reimburse Issuing Bank, then to Revolver Lenders and Issuing Bank as their interest may appear.

v. Promptly following receipt of a notice of a Letter of Credit Disbursement pursuant to Section 2.11(d), each Revolver Lender agrees to fund its Pro Rata Share of any Revolver Loan deemed made pursuant to Section 2.11(d) on the same terms and conditions as if Borrower had requested the amount thereof as a Revolver Loan and Agent shall promptly pay to Issuing Bank the amounts so received by it from the Revolver Lenders. By the issuance of a Letter of Credit (or an amendment, renewal, or extension of a Letter of Credit) and without any further action on the part of Issuing Bank or the Revolver Lenders, Issuing Bank shall be deemed to have granted to each Revolver Lender, and each Revolver Lender shall be deemed to have purchased, a participation in each Letter of Credit issued by Issuing Bank, in an amount equal to its Pro Rata Share of such Letter of Credit, and each such Revolver Lender agrees to pay to Agent, for the account of Issuing Bank, such Revolver Lender's Pro Rata Share of any Letter of Credit Disbursement made by Issuing Bank under the applicable Letter of Credit. In consideration and in furtherance of the foregoing, each Revolver Lender hereby absolutely and unconditionally agrees to pay to Agent, for the account of Issuing Bank, such Revolver Lender's

Pro Rata Share of each Letter of Credit Disbursement made by Issuing Bank and not reimbursed by Borrower on the date due as provided in Section 2.11(d), or of any reimbursement payment that is required to be refunded (or that Agent or Issuing Bank elects, based upon the advice of counsel, to refund) to Borrower for any reason. Each Revolver Lender acknowledges and agrees that its obligation to deliver to Agent, for the account of Issuing Bank, an amount equal to its respective Pro Rata Share of each Letter of Credit Disbursement pursuant to this Section 2.11(e) shall be absolute and unconditional and such remittance shall be made notwithstanding the occurrence or continuation of an Event of Default or Default or the failure to satisfy any condition set forth in Section 3. If any such Revolver Lender fails to make available to Agent the amount of such Revolver Lender's Pro Rata Share of a Letter of Credit Disbursement as provided in this Section, such Revolver Lender shall be deemed to be a Defaulting Lender and Agent (for the account of Issuing Bank) shall be entitled to recover such amount on demand from such Revolver Lender together with interest thereon at the Defaulting Lender Rate until paid in full.

vi. Borrower agrees to indemnify, defend and hold harmless each member of the Lender Group (including Issuing Bank and its branches, Affiliates, and correspondents) and each such Person's respective directors, officers, employees, attorneys and agents (each, including Issuing Bank, a "Letter of Credit Related Person") (to the fullest extent permitted by law) from and against any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, investigations, proceedings, liabilities, fines, costs, penalties, and damages, and all reasonable fees and disbursements of attorneys, experts, or consultants and all other costs and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith or in connection with the enforcement of this indemnification (as and when they are incurred and irrespective of whether suit is brought), which may be incurred by or awarded against any such Letter of Credit Related Person (other than Taxes, which shall be governed by Section 16 (the "Letter of Credit Indemnified Costs"), and which arise out of or in connection with, or as a result of:

1. any Letter of Credit or any pre-advice of its issuance;
2. any transfer, sale, delivery, surrender or endorsement of any Drawing Document at any time(s) held by any such Letter of Credit Related Person in connection with any Letter of Credit;
3. any action or proceeding arising out of, or in connection with, any Letter of Credit (whether administrative, judicial or in connection with arbitration), including any action or proceeding to compel or restrain any presentation or payment under any Letter of Credit, or for the wrongful dishonor of, or honoring a presentation under, any Letter of Credit;
4. any independent undertakings issued by the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit;
5. any unauthorized instruction or request made to Issuing Bank in connection with any Letter of Credit or requested Letter of Credit or error in computer or electronic transmission;

6. an adviser, confirmer or other nominated person seeking to be reimbursed, indemnified or compensated;
7. any third party seeking to enforce the rights of an applicant, beneficiary, nominated person, transferee, assignee of Letter of Credit proceeds or holder of an instrument or document;
8. the fraud, forgery or illegal action of parties other than the Letter of Credit Related Person;
9. Issuing Bank's performance of the obligations of a confirming institution or entity that wrongfully dishonors a confirmation; or
10. the acts or omissions, whether rightful or wrongful, of any present or future de jure or de facto governmental or regulatory authority or cause or event beyond the control of the Letter of Credit Related Person;

in each case, including that resulting from the Letter of Credit Related Person's own negligence; provided, however, that such indemnity shall not be available to any Letter of Credit Related Person claiming indemnification under clauses (i) through (x) above to the extent that such Letter of Credit Indemnified Cost may be finally determined in a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction to have resulted directly from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of the Letter of Credit Related Person claiming indemnity. Borrower hereby agrees to pay the Letter of Credit Related Person claiming indemnity on demand from time to time all amounts owing under this Section 2.11(f). If and to the extent that the obligations of Borrower under this Section 2.11(f) are unenforceable for any reason, Borrower agrees to make the maximum contribution to the Letter of Credit Indemnified Costs permissible under applicable law. This indemnification provision shall survive termination of this Agreement and all Letters of Credit.

vii. The liability of Issuing Bank (or any other Letter of Credit Related Person) under, in connection with or arising out of any Letter of Credit (including pre-advice), regardless of the form or legal grounds of the action or proceeding, shall be limited to direct damages suffered by Borrower that are caused directly by Issuing Bank's gross negligence or willful misconduct in (i) honoring a presentation under a Letter of Credit that on its face does not at least substantially comply with the terms and conditions of such Letter of Credit, (ii) failing to honor a presentation under a Letter of Credit that strictly complies with the terms and conditions of such Letter of Credit or (iii) retaining Drawing Documents presented under a Letter of Credit. Issuing Bank shall be deemed to have acted with due diligence and reasonable care if Issuing Bank's conduct is in accordance with Standard Letter of Credit Practice or in accordance with this Agreement. Borrower's aggregate remedies against Issuing Bank and any Letter of Credit Related Person for wrongfully honoring a presentation under any Letter of Credit or wrongfully retaining honored Drawing Documents shall in no event exceed the aggregate amount paid by Borrower to Issuing Bank in respect of the honored presentation in connection with such Letter of Credit under Section 2.11(d), plus interest at the rate then applicable to Base Rate Loans hereunder. Borrower shall take action to avoid and mitigate the amount of any damages claimed against Issuing Bank.

or any other Letter of Credit Related Person, including by enforcing its rights against the beneficiaries of the Letters of Credit. Any claim by Borrower under c in connection with any Letter of Credit shall be reduced by an amount equal to the sum of (x) the amount (if any) saved by Borrower as a result of the breach or alleged wrongful conduct complained of; and (y) the amount (if any) of the loss that would have been avoided had Borrower taken all reasonable steps to mitigate any loss, and in case of a claim of wrongful dishonor, by specifically and timely authorizing Issuing Bank to effect a cure.

viii. Borrower is responsible for preparing or approving the final text of the Letter of Credit as issued by Issuing Bank, irrespective of any assistance Issuing Bank may provide such as drafting or recommending text or by Issuing Bank's use or refusal to use text submitted by Borrower. Borrower is solely responsible for the suitability of the Letter of Credit for Borrower's purposes. With respect to any Letter of Credit containing an "automatic amendment" to extend the expiration date of such Letter of Credit, Issuing Bank, in its sole and absolute discretion, may give notice of nonrenewal of such Letter of Credit and, if Borrower does not at any time want such Letter of Credit to be renewed, Borrower will so notify Agent and Issuing Bank at least 15 calendar day before Issuing Bank is required to notify the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit or any advising bank of such nonrenewal pursuant to the terms of such Letter of Credit.

ix. Borrower's reimbursement and payment obligations under this Section 2.11 are absolute, unconditional and irrevocable and shall be performed strictly in accordance with the terms of this Agreement under any and all circumstances whatsoever, including:

1. any lack of validity, enforceability or legal effect of any Letter of Credit or this Agreement or any term or provision therein or herein;
2. payment against presentation of any draft, demand or claim for payment under any Drawing Document that does not comply in whole or in part with the terms of the applicable Letter of Credit or which proves to be fraudulent, forged or invalid in any respect or any statement therein being untrue or inaccurate in any respect, or which is signed, issued or presented by a Person or a transferee of such Person purporting to be a successor or transferee of the beneficiary of such Letter of Credit;
3. Issuing Bank or any of its branches or Affiliates being the beneficiary of any Letter of Credit;
4. Issuing Bank or any correspondent honoring a drawing against a Drawing Document up to the amount available under any Letter of Credit even if such Drawing Document claims an amount in excess of the amount available under the Letter of Credit;
5. the existence of any claim, set-off, defense or other right that Borrower or any other Person may have at any time against any beneficiary, any assignee of proceeds, Issuing Bank or any other Person;
6. any other event, circumstance or conduct whatsoever, whether or not similar to any of the foregoing that might, but for this Section 2.11(i), constitute a legal or

equitable defense to or discharge of, or provide a right of set-off against, Borrower's reimbursement and other payment obligations and liabilities, arising under, or in connection with, any Letter of Credit, whether against Issuing Bank, the beneficiary or any other Person; or

7. the fact that any Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing;

provided, however, that subject to Section 2.11(g) above, the foregoing shall not release Issuing Bank from such liability to Borrower as may be finally determined in a final, non-appealable judgment of a court of competent jurisdiction against Issuing Bank following reimbursement or payment of the obligations and liabilities, including reimbursement and other payment obligations, of Borrower to Issuing Bank arising under, or in connection with, this Section 2.11 or any Letter of Credit.

x. Without limiting any other provision of this Agreement, Issuing Bank and each other Letter of Credit Related Person (if applicable) shall not be responsible to Borrower for, and Issuing Bank's rights and remedies against Borrower and the obligation of Borrower to reimburse Issuing Bank for each drawing under each Letter of Credit shall not be impaired by:

1. honor of a presentation under any Letter of Credit that on its face substantially complies with the terms and conditions of such Letter of Credit, even if the Letter of Credit requires strict compliance by the beneficiary;
2. honor of a presentation of any Drawing Document that appears on its face to have been signed, presented or issued (A) by any purported successor or transferee of any beneficiary or other Person required to sign, present or issue such Drawing Document or (B) under a new name of the beneficiary;
3. acceptance as a draft of any written or electronic demand or request for payment under a Letter of Credit, even if nonnegotiable or not in the form of a draft or notwithstanding any requirement that such draft, demand or request bear any or adequate reference to the Letter of Credit;
4. the identity or authority of any presenter or signer of any Drawing Document or the form, accuracy, genuineness or legal effect of any Drawing Document (other than Issuing Bank's determination that such Drawing Document appears on its face substantially to comply with the terms and conditions of the Letter of Credit);
5. acting upon any instruction or request relative to a Letter of Credit or requested Letter of Credit that Issuing Bank in good faith believes to have been given by a Person authorized to give such instruction or request;
6. any errors, omissions, interruptions or delays in transmission or delivery of any message, advice or document (regardless of how sent or transmitted) or for errors in interpretation of technical terms or in translation or any delay in giving or failing to give notice to Borrower;

7. any acts, omissions or fraud by, or the insolvency of, any beneficiary, any nominated person or entity or any other Person or any breach of contract between the beneficiary and Borrower or any of the parties to the underlying transaction to which the Letter of Credit relates;

8. assertion or waiver of any provision of the ISP or UCP that primarily benefits an issuer of a letter of credit, including any requirement that any Drawing Document be presented to it at a particular hour or place;

9. payment to any paying or negotiating bank (designated or permitted by the terms of the applicable Letter of Credit) claiming that it rightfully honored or is entitled to reimbursement or indemnity under Standard Letter of Credit Practice applicable to it;

10. acting or failing to act as required or permitted under Standard Letter of Credit Practice applicable to where Issuing Bank has issued, confirmed, advised or negotiated such Letter of Credit, as the case may be;

11. honor of a presentation after the expiration date of any Letter of Credit notwithstanding that a presentation was made prior to such expiration date and dishonored by Issuing Bank if subsequently Issuing Bank or any court or other finder of fact determines such presentation should have been honored;

12. dishonor of any presentation that does not strictly comply or that is fraudulent, forged or otherwise not entitled to honor; or

13. honor of a presentation that is subsequently determined by Issuing Bank to have been made in violation of international, federal, state or local restrictions on the transaction of business with certain prohibited Persons.

xi. Borrower shall pay immediately upon demand to Agent for the account of Issuing Bank as non-refundable fees, commissions, and charges (i) being acknowledged and agreed that any charging of such fees, commissions and charges to the Loan Account pursuant to the provisions of Section 2.6(d) shall be deemed to constitute a demand for payment thereof for the purposes of this Section 2.11(k): (i) a fronting fee which shall be imposed by Issuing Bank upon the issuance of each Letter of Credit of 0.125% per annum of the face amount thereof, plus (ii) any and all other customary commissions, fees and charges then in effect imposed by, and any and all expenses incurred by, Issuing Bank, or by any adviser, confirming institution or entity or other nominated person, relating to Letters of Credit, at the time of issuance of any Letter of Credit and upon the occurrence of any other activity with respect to any Letter of Credit (including transfers, assignments of proceeds, amendments, drawings, renewals or cancellations). Notwithstanding the foregoing, if Issuing Bank is a person other than Bank of America, all fronting fees payable in respect of Letters of Credit issued by such Issuing Bank shall be paid by Borrower immediately upon demand directly to such Issuing Bank for its own account.

xii. If by reason of (x) any Change in Law, or (y) compliance by Issuing Bank or any other member of the Lender Group with any direction, request, or requirement (irrespective of

whether having the force of law) of any Governmental Authority or monetary authority including, Regulation D of the Board of Governors as from time to time in effect (and any successor thereto):

1. any reserve, deposit, or similar requirement is or shall be imposed or modified in respect of any Letter of Credit issued or caused to be issued hereunder or hereby, or
2. there shall be imposed on Issuing Bank or any other member of the Lender Group any other condition regarding any Letter of Credit,

and the result of the foregoing is to increase, directly or indirectly, the cost to Issuing Bank or any other member of the Lender Group of issuing, making participating in, or maintaining any Letter of Credit or to reduce the amount receivable in respect thereof, then, and in any such case, Agent may, at any time within a reasonable period after the additional cost is incurred or the amount received is reduced, notify Borrower, and Borrower shall pay within 30 days after demand therefor, such amounts as Agent may specify to be necessary to compensate Issuing Bank or any other member of the Lender Group for such additional cost or reduced receipt, together with interest on such amount from the date of such demand until payment in full thereof at the rate then applicable to Base Rate Loans hereunder; provided, that (A) Borrower shall not be required to provide any compensation pursuant to this Section 2.11(1) for any such amounts incurred more than 180 days prior to the date on which the demand for payment of such amounts is first made to Borrower, and (B) if an event or circumstance giving rise to such amounts is retroactive, then the 180-day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof. The determination by Agent of any amount due pursuant to this Section 2.11(I), as set forth in a certificate setting forth the calculation thereof in reasonable detail, shall, in the absence of manifest or demonstrable error, be final and conclusive and binding on all of the parties hereto.

xiii. Unless otherwise expressly agreed by Issuing Bank and Borrower when a Letter of Credit is issued (including any such agreement applicable to an Existing Letter of Credit), (i) the rules of the ISP shall apply to each standby Letter of Credit, and (ii) the rules of the UCP shall apply to each commercial Letter of Credit.

xiv. In the event of a direct conflict between the provisions of this Section 2.11 and any provision contained in any Issuer Document, it is the intention of the parties hereto that such provisions be read together and construed, to the fullest extent possible, to be in concert with each other. In the event of any actual, irreconcilable conflict that cannot be resolved as aforesaid, the terms and provisions of this Section 2.11 shall control and govern.

u. **LIBOR Option.**

i. **Interest and Interest Payment Dates** In lieu of having interest charged at the rate based upon the Base Rate, Borrower shall have the option, subject to Section 2.12(b) below (the "LIBOR Option") to have interest on all or a portion of the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans be charged (whether at the time when made (unless otherwise provided herein),

upon conversion from a Base Rate Loan to a LIBOR Rate Loan, or upon continuation of a LIBOR Rate Loan as a LIBOR Rate Loan) at a rate of interest based upon the LIBOR Rate. Interest on LIBOR Rate Loans shall be payable on the earliest of (i) the last day of the Interest Period applicable there provided, that, subject to the following clauses (ii) and (iii), in the case of any Interest Period greater than 3 months in duration, interest shall be payable at 3 month intervals after the commencement of the applicable Interest Period and on the last day of such Interest Period), (ii) the date on which all or any portion of the Obligations are accelerated pursuant to the terms hereof, or (iii) the date on which this Agreement is terminated pursuant to the terms hereof. On the last day of each applicable Interest Period, unless Borrower properly has exercised the LIBOR Option with respect thereto, the interest rate applicable to such LIBOR Rate Loan automatically shall convert to the rate of interest then applicable to Base Rate Loans of the same type hereunder. At any time that an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, at the written election of Agent or the Required Lenders, Borrower no longer shall have the option to request that Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans bear interest at a rate based upon the LIBOR Rate.

ii. LIBOR Election.

1. Borrower may, at any time and from time to time, so long as Borrower has not received a notice from Agent (which notice Agent may elect to give or not give in its discretion unless Agent is directed to give such notice by the Required Lenders, in which case, it shall give the notice to Borrower), after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to terminate the right of Borrower to exercise the LIBOR Option during the continuance of such Event of Default, elect to exercise the LIBOR Option by notifying Agent prior to 11:00 a.m. at least 3 Business Days prior to the commencement of the proposed Interest Period (the "LIBOR Deadline"). Notice of Borrower's election of the LIBOR Option for a permitted portion of the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans and an Interest Period pursuant to this Section shall be made by delivery to Agent of a LIBOR Notice received by Agent before the LIBOR Deadline, or by telephonic notice received by Agent before the LIBOR Deadline (to be confirmed by delivery to Agent of a LIBOR Notice received by Agent prior to 5:00 p.m. on the same day). Promptly upon its receipt of each such LIBOR Notice, Agent shall provide a copy thereof to each of the affected Lenders.

2. Each LIBOR Notice shall be irrevocable and binding on Borrower. In connection with each LIBOR Rate Loan, Borrower shall indemnify, defend, and hold Agent and the Lenders harmless against any loss, cost, or expense actually incurred by Agent or any Lender as a result of (A) the payment of any principal of any LIBOR Rate Loan other than on the last day of an Interest Period applicable thereto (including as a result of an Event of Default), (B) the conversion of any LIBOR Rate Loan other than on the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, (C) the failure to borrow, convert, continue or prepay any LIBOR Rate Loan on the date specified in any LIBOR Notice delivered pursuant hereto, or (D) any assignments made pursuant to Sections 2.3(g)(i), 2.13(b) or 14.2 (such losses, costs, or expenses, "Funding Losses"). A certificate of Agent or a Lender delivered to Borrower setting forth in reasonable detail any amount or amounts that Agent or such Lender is entitled to receive pursuant to this

Section 2.12 shall be conclusive absent manifest error. Borrower shall pay such amount to Agent or the Lender, as applicable, within 30 days of the date of its receipt of such certificate.

3. Unless Agent, in its sole discretion, agrees otherwise, Borrower shall have not more than 5 LIBOR Rate Loans in effect at any given time. Borrower only may exercise the LIBOR Option for proposed LIBOR Rate Loans of at least \$1,000,000.

4. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, (1) so long as Borrower has not received a notice from Agent (which notice Agent may elect to give or not give in its discretion unless Agent is directed to give such notice by the Required Lenders, in which case, it shall give the notice to Borrower), after the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, to terminate the applicability of this Section 2.12(b)(iv), Borrower shall be deemed to have elected that all Loans (including Swing Loans, but excluding (A) Extraordinary Advances and (B) Loans that Borrower has affirmatively elected to be Base Rate Loans or LIBOR Rate Loans in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement) outstanding during each month shall automatically constitute Loans bearing interest at the LIBOR Rate with an Interest Period of 1 month commencing on the first day of such month (all such Loans accruing interest as set forth in this Section 2.12(b)(iv), 'Floating LIBOR Rate Loans') and (2) interest in respect of Floating LIBOR Rate Loans shall be due and payable, in arrears, on the first day of each month. For the sake of clarity, Floating LIBOR Rate Loans shall constitute LIBOR Rate Loans for purposes of this agreement (including, without limitation, Section 2.6), provided that (x) Borrower shall not be required to request Floating LIBOR Rate Loans 3 Business Days prior to the Funding Date thereof, (y) Borrower shall not be required to exercise the LIBOR Option with respect to Floating LIBOR Rate Loans, and (z) the requirements in respect of LIBOR Rate Loans set forth in Section 2.12(b)(iii) shall not apply to Floating LIBOR Rate Loans.

iii. Conversion. Borrower may convert LIBOR Rate Loans to Base Rate Loans at any time provided, that in the event that LIBOR Rate Loans are converted or prepaid on any date that is not the last day of the Interest Period applicable thereto, including as a result of any prepayment through the required application by Agent of any payments or proceeds of Collateral in accordance with Section 2.4(b) or for any other reason, including early termination of the term of this Agreement or acceleration of all or any portion of the Obligations pursuant to the terms hereof, Borrower shall indemnify, defend, and hold Agent and the Lenders and their Participants harmless against any and all Funding Losses in accordance with Section 2.12 (b)(ii).

iv. Special Provisions Applicable to LIBOR Rate.

1. The LIBOR Rate may be adjusted by Agent with respect to any Lender on a prospective basis to take into account any additional or increased costs to such Lender of maintaining or obtaining any eurodollar deposits or increased costs (other than Taxes, which are governed by Section 16), in each case, due to changes in applicable law occurring subsequent to the commencement of the then applicable Interest Period, including any Changes in Law) and changes in the reserve requirements imposed by the Board of Governors, which additional or increased costs would increase the cost of funding or maintaining loans bearing interest at the LIBOR Rate. In any such event, the affected Lender shall give Borrower and

Agent notice of such a determination and adjustment and Agent promptly shall transmit the notice to each other Lender and, upon its receipt of the notice from the affected Lender, Borrower may, by notice to such affected Lender (A) require such Lender to furnish to Borrower a statement setting forth in reasonable detail the basis for adjusting such LIBOR Rate and the method for determining the amount of such adjustment, or (B) repay the LIBOR Rate Loans of such Lender with respect to which such adjustment is made (together with any amounts due under Section 2.12(b)(ii)).

2. In the event that any change in market conditions or any Change in Law shall at any time after the date hereof, in the reasonable opinion of any Lender, make it unlawful or impractical for such Lender to fund or maintain LIBOR Rate Loans or to continue such funding or maintaining, or to determine or charge interest rates at the LIBOR Rate, such Lender shall give notice of such changed circumstances to Agent and Borrower and Agent promptly shall transmit the notice to each other Lender and (y) in the case of any LIBOR Rate Loans of such Lender that are outstanding, the date specified in such Lender's notice shall be deemed to be the last day of the Interest Period of such LIBOR Rate Loans, and interest upon the LIBOR Rate Loans of such Lender thereafter shall accrue interest at the rate then applicable to Base Rate Loans, and (z) Borrower shall not be entitled to elect the LIBOR Option until such Lender determines that it would no longer be unlawful or impractical to do so.

v.No Requirement of Matched Funding. Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, neither Agent, nor any Lender, nor any of their Participants, is required actually to acquire eurodollar deposits to fund or otherwise match fund any Obligation as to which interest accrues at the LIBOR Rate.

v. **Capital Requirements.**

i.If, after the date hereof, Issuing Bank or any Lender determines that any Change in Law regarding capital or reserve requirements for banks or bank holding companies, or (ii) compliance by Issuing Bank or such Lender, or their respective parent bank holding companies, with any guideline, request or directive of any Governmental Authority regarding capital adequacy (whether or not having the force of law), has the effect of reducing the return on Issuing Bank's, such Lender's, or such holding companies' capital as a consequence of Issuing Bank's or such Lender's commitments hereunder to a level below that which Issuing Bank, such Lender, or such holding companies could have achieved but for such Change in Law or compliance (taking into consideration Issuing Bank's, such Lender's, or such holding companies' then existing policies with respect to capital adequacy and assuming the full utilization of such entity's capital) by any amount deemed by Issuing Bank or such Lender to be material, then Issuing Bank or such Lender may notify Borrower and Agent thereof. Following receipt of such notice, Borrower agrees to pay Issuing Bank or such Lender on demand the amount of such reduction of return of capital as and when such reduction is determined, payable within 30 days after presentation by Issuing Bank or such Lender of a statement in the amount and setting forth in reasonable detail Issuing Bank's or such Lender's calculation thereof and the assumptions upon which such calculation was based (which statement shall be deemed true and correct absent manifest error). In determining such amount, Issuing Bank or such Lender may

use any reasonable averaging and attribution methods. Failure or delay on the part of Issuing Bank or any Lender to demand compensation pursuant to this Section shall not constitute a waiver of Issuing Bank's or such Lender's right to demand such compensation; provided that Borrower shall not be required to compensate Issuing Bank or a Lender pursuant to this Section for any reductions in return incurred more than 180 days prior to the date that Issuing Bank or such Lender notifies Borrower of such Change in Law giving rise to such reductions and of such Lender's intention to claim compensation therefor; provided further that if such claim arises by reason of the Change in Law that is retroactive, then the 180-day period referred to above shall be extended to include the period of retroactive effect thereof.

ii. If Issuing Bank or any Lender requests additional or increased costs referred to in Section 2.11(1) or Section 2.12(d)(i) or amounts under Section 2.13(a) or sends a notice under Section 2.12(d)(ii) relative to changed circumstances (such Issuing Bank or Lender, an "Affected Lender"), then such Affected Lender shall use reasonable efforts to promptly designate a different one of its lending offices or to assign its rights and obligations hereunder to another of its offices or branches, if (i) in the reasonable judgment of such Affected Lender, such designation or assignment would eliminate or reduce amounts payable pursuant to Section 2.11(1), Section 2.12(d)(i) or Section 2.13(a), as applicable, or would eliminate the illegality or impracticability of funding or maintaining LIBOR Rate Loans and (ii) in the reasonable judgment of such Affected Lender, such designation or assignment would not subject it to an material unreimbursed cost or expense and would not otherwise be materially disadvantageous to it. Borrower agrees to pay all reasonable out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred by such Affected Lender in connection with any such designation or assignment. If, after such reasonable efforts, such Affected Lender does not so designate a different one of its lending offices or assign its rights to another of its offices or branches so as to eliminate Borrower's obligation to pay any future amounts to such Affected Lender pursuant to Section 2.11(1), Section 2.12(d)(i) or Section 2.13(a), as applicable, or to enable Borrower to obtain LIBOR Rate Loans, then Borrower (without prejudice to any amounts then due to such Affected Lender under Section 2.11(1), Section 2.12(d)(i) or Section 2.13(a), as applicable) may, unless prior to the effective date of any such assignment the Affected Lender withdraws its request for such additional amounts under Section 2.11(1), Section 2.12(d)(i) or Section 2.13(a), as applicable, or indicates that it is no longer unlawful or impractical to fund or maintain LIBOR Rate Loans, may designate a different Issuing Bank or substitute a Lender, in each case, reasonably acceptable to Agent to purchase the Obligations owed to such Affected Lender and such Affected Lender's commitments hereunder (a "Replacement Lender"), and if such Replacement Lender agrees to such purchase, such Affected Lender shall assign to the Replacement Lender its Obligations and commitments, and upon such purchase by the Replacement Lender, which such Replacement Lender shall be deemed to be "Issuing Bank" or a "Lender" (as the case may be) for purposes of this Agreement and such Affected Lender shall cease to be "Issuing Bank" or a "Lender" (as the case may be) for purposes of this Agreement.

iii. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the protection of Sections 2.11(1), 2.12(d), and 2.13 shall be available to Issuing Bank and each Lender (as applicable) regardless of any possible contention of the invalidity or inapplicability of the law, rule, regulation, judicial ruling, judgment, guideline, treaty or other change or condition which shall

have occurred or been imposed, so long as it shall be customary for issuing banks or lenders affected thereby to comply therewith. Notwithstanding any other provision herein, neither Issuing Bank nor any Lender shall demand compensation pursuant to this Section 2.13 if it shall not at the time be the general policy or practice of Issuing Bank or such Lender (as the case may be) to demand such compensation in similar circumstances under comparable provisions of other credit agreements, if any.

w. **General Accordion**

i. At any time during the period from and after the Closing Date through but excluding the Maturity Date, at the option of Borrower (but subject to the conditions set forth in clause (b) below), the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount or the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount may be increased by an amount in the aggregate for all such increases of the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount and the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount not to exceed the Available Increase Amount (each such increase, an "Increase"). Agent shall invite each Lender to increase its Revolver Commitments or its Floorplan Commitments (as the case may be) (it being understood that no Lender shall be obligated to increase its Revolver Commitments or its Floorplan Commitments) in connection with a proposed Increase at the interest margin proposed by Borrower, and if sufficient Lenders do not agree to increase their Revolver Commitments and/or their Floorplan Commitments (as the case may be) in connection with such proposed Increase, then Agent or Borrower may invite any prospective lender who is reasonably satisfactory to Agent and Borrower to become a Lender in connection with a proposed Increase. Any Increase shall be in an amount of at least \$20,000,000 and integral multiple of \$5,000,000 in excess thereof. In no event may the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount and/or the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount be increased pursuant to this Section 2.14 on more than 4 occasions in the aggregate for all such Increases. Additionally, for the avoidance of doubt, it is understood and agreed that in no event shall the aggregate amount of the Increases to the Revolver Commitments and the Floorplan Commitments exceed \$100,000,000.

ii. Each of the following shall be conditions precedent to any Increase of the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount or an Increase of the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount in connection therewith:

1. Agent or Borrower have obtained the commitment of one or more Lenders (or other prospective lenders) reasonably satisfactory to Agent and Borrower to provide the applicable Increase and any such Lenders (or prospective lenders), Borrower, and Agent have signed a joinder agreement to this Agreement (an "Increase Joinder"), in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, to which such Lenders (or prospective lenders), Borrower, and Agent are party,

2. each of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 3.2 are satisfied,

3. Borrower shall have delivered to Agent and Lenders a certificate dated as of the date of such Increase certifying that such Increase and the related incurrence of Indebtedness (assuming, for purposes of such certification, that the commitments related to such Increase are fully drawn) are permitted under the terms of the documents evidencing the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness, the CNH Floorplan Indebtedness and any other Indebtedness of the Loan Parties involving an aggregate amount of \$7,500,000 or more, and

4. Borrower shall have reached agreement with the Lenders (or prospective lenders) agreeing to the increased Revolver Commitments or increased Floorplan Commitments with respect to the interest margins applicable to Revolving Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments or Floorplan Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments (which interest margins may be (A) with respect to Revolving Loans made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments, higher than or equal to the interest margins applicable to Revolving Loans set forth in this Agreement immediately prior to the date of the increased Revolver Commitments, and (B) with respect to Floorplan Loans made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments, higher than or equal to the interest margins applicable to Floorplan Loans set forth in this Agreement immediately prior to the date of the increased Floorplan Commitments, as applicable (the date of the effectiveness of the increased Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount or the increased Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount, as applicable, the "Increase Date")) and shall have communicated the amount of such interest margins to Agent. Any Increase Joinder may, with the consent of Agent, Borrower and the Lenders or prospective lenders agreeing to the proposed Increase, effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the provisions of this Section 2.14 (including any amendment necessary to effectuate the interest margins for the Revolving Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments or the Floorplan Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments). Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, if the interest margin that is to be applicable to the Revolving Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments or the Floorplan Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments (as the case may be) are higher than the interest margin applicable to the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans hereunder (as applicable) immediately prior to the applicable Increase Date (the amount by which the interest margin is higher, the "Excess"), then the interest margin applicable to the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans (as the case may be) immediately prior to the Increase Date shall be increased by the amount of the Excess, effective on the applicable Increase Date, and without the necessity of any action by any party hereto.

iii. Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, (i) all references in this Agreement and any other Loan Document to Revolving Loans shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include Revolving Loans made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments and Maximum Revolver Amount pursuant to this Section 2.14, and (ii) all references in this Agreement and any other Loan Document to Floorplan Loans shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include Floorplan Loans made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments and Maximum Floorplan Amount pursuant to this Section 2.14.

iv. Each of the Lenders having a Commitment prior to the Increase Date (the "Pre-Increase Lenders") shall assign to any Lender which is acquiring a new or additional Commitment on the Increase Date (the "Post-Increase Lenders"), and such Post-Increase Lenders shall purchase from each Pre-Increase Lender, at the principal amount thereof, such interests in the Revolving Loans and the Floorplan Loans on such Increase Date as shall be necessary in order that, after giving effect to all such assignments and purchases, (i) such Revolving Loans and such Floorplan Loans will be held by Pre-Increase Lenders and Post-Increase Lenders ratably in accordance with their Pro Rata Share after giving effect to such increased Commitments and (ii) each Lender shall hold equal Pro Rata Shares of the Revolver Commitments (and Revolving Loans) and the Floorplan Commitments (and Floorplan Loans).

v. The Revolving Loans, Revolver Commitments, and Maximum Revolver Amount established pursuant to this Section 2.14 shall constitute Revolving Loans, Revolver Commitments, and Maximum Revolver Amount under, and shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded by, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, benefit equally and ratably from any guarantees and the security interests created by the Loan Documents. The Floorplan Loans, Floorplan Commitments, and Maximum Floorplan Amount established pursuant to this Section 2.14 shall constitute Floorplan Loans, Floorplan Commitments, and Maximum Floorplan Amount under, and shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded by, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, benefit equally and ratably from any guarantees and the security interests created by the Loan Documents. Borrower shall take any actions reasonably required by Agent to ensure and demonstrate that the Liens and security interests granted by the Loan Documents continue to be perfected under the Code or otherwise after giving effect to the establishment of any such new Revolver Commitments and Maximum Revolver Amount or new Floorplan Commitments and Maximum Floorplan Amount.

x. **Additional Accordion.**

i. Upon notice from Borrower to Agent that the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness has been paid in full and all related commitments have been terminated, in lieu of incurring Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such DLL Floorplan Indebtedness with a third party provider and not for any other purpose, at the option of Borrower (but subject to the conditions set forth in clause (b) below), the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount or the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount may be increased by an amount in the aggregate for all such increases of the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount and the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount not to exceed \$200,000,000 (each such increase, an "Additional Increase"). Agent shall invite each Lender to increase its Revolver Commitments or its Floorplan Commitments (as the case may be) (it being understood that no Lender shall be obligated to increase its Revolver Commitments or its Floorplan Commitments) in connection with a proposed Additional Increase at the interest margin proposed by Borrower, and if sufficient Lenders do not agree to increase their Revolver Commitments or their Floorplan Commitments (as the case may be) in connection with such proposed Additional Increase, then Agent or Borrower may invite any prospective lender who is reasonably satisfactory to Agent and Borrower to become a Lender in connection with a

proposed Additional Increase. Any Additional Increase shall be in an amount of at least \$20,000,000 and integral multiples of \$5,000,000 in excess thereof. In no event may the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount and the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount be increased pursuant to this Section 2.15 on more than 1 occasion. Additionally, for the avoidance of doubt, it is understood and agreed that in no event shall the aggregate amount of the Additional Increases to the Revolver Commitments and the Floorplan Commitments exceed \$200,000,000.

ii. Each of the following shall be conditions precedent to any Additional Increase of the Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount or any Additional Increase of the Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount in connection therewith:

1. Agent or Borrower have obtained the commitment of one or more Lenders (or other prospective lenders) reasonably satisfactory to Agent and Borrower to provide the applicable Additional Increase and any such Lenders (or prospective lenders), Borrower, and Agent have signed a joinder agreement to this Agreement (an "Additional Increase Joinder"), in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, to which such Lenders (or prospective lenders), Borrower, and Agent are party,

2. each of the conditions precedent set forth in Section 3.2 are satisfied,

3. Borrower shall have delivered to Agent and Lenders a certificate dated as of the date of such Additional Increase certifying that such Additional Increase and the related incurrence of Indebtedness (assuming, for purposes of such certification, that the commitments related to such Additional Increase are fully drawn) are permitted under the terms of the documents evidencing the CNH Floorplan Indebtedness and any other Indebtedness of the Loan Parties involving an aggregate amount of \$7,500,000 or more, and

4. Borrower shall have reached agreement with the Lenders (or prospective lenders) agreeing to the increased Revolver Commitments or increased Floorplan Commitments with respect to the interest margins applicable to Revolving Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments or Floorplan Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments (which interest margins may be (A) with respect to Revolving Loans made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments, higher than or equal to the interest margins applicable to Revolving Loans set forth in this Agreement immediately prior to the date of the increased Revolver Commitments, and (B) with respect to Floorplan Loans made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments, higher than or equal to the interest margins applicable to Floorplan Loans set forth in this Agreement immediately prior to the date of the increased Floorplan Commitments, as applicable (the date of the effectiveness of the increased Revolver Commitments and the Maximum Revolver Amount or the increased Floorplan Commitments and the Maximum Floorplan Amount, as applicable, the "Additional Increase Date")) and shall have communicated the amount of such interest margins to Agent. Any Increase Joinder may, with the consent of Agent, Borrower and the Lenders or prospective lenders agreeing to the proposed Additional Increase, effect such amendments to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as may be necessary or appropriate to effectuate the provisions of

this Section 2.15 (including any amendment necessary to effectuate the interest margins for the Revolving Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments or the Floorplan Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments). Anything to the contrary contained herein notwithstanding, if the interest margin that is to be applicable to the Revolving Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments or the Floorplan Loans to be made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments (as the case may be) are higher than the interest margin applicable to the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans hereunder (as applicable) immediately prior to the applicable Increase Date (the amount by which the interest margin is higher, the "Additional Increase Excess"), then the interest margin applicable to the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans (as the case may be) immediately prior to the Additional Increase Date shall be increased by the amount of the Additional Increase Excess, effective on the applicable Additional Increase Date, and without the necessity of any action by any party hereto.

iii. Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, (i) all references in this Agreement and any other Loan Document to Revolving Loans shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include Revolving Loans made pursuant to the increased Revolver Commitments and Maximum Revolver Amount pursuant to this Section 2.15, and (ii) all references in this Agreement and any other Loan Document to Floorplan Loans shall be deemed, unless the context otherwise requires, to include Floorplan Loans made pursuant to the increased Floorplan Commitments and Maximum Floorplan Amount pursuant to this Section 2.15.

iv. Each of the Lenders having a Commitment prior to the Additional Increase Date (the "Pre-Increase Additional Lenders") shall assign to any Lender which is acquiring a new or additional Commitment on the Additional Increase Date (the "Post-Increase Additional Lenders"), and such Post-Increase Additional Lenders shall purchase from each Pre-Increase Additional Lender, at the principal amount thereof, such interests in the Revolving Loans and the Floorplan Loans on such Additional Increase Date as shall be necessary in order that, after giving effect to all such assignments and purchases, (i) such Revolving Loans and such Floorplan Loans will be held by Pre-Increase Additional Lenders and Post-Increase Additional Lenders ratably in accordance with their Pro Rata Share after giving effect to such increased Commitments and (ii) each Lender shall hold equal Pro Rata Shares of the Revolver Commitments (and Revolving Loans) and the Floorplan Commitments (and Floorplan Loans).

v. The Revolving Loans, Revolver Commitments, and Maximum Revolver Amount established pursuant to this Section 2.15 shall constitute Revolving Loans, Revolver Commitments, and Maximum Revolver Amount under, and shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded by, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, benefit equally and ratably from any guarantees and the security interests created by the Loan Documents. The Floorplan Loans, Floorplan Commitments, and Maximum Floorplan Amount established pursuant to this Section 2.15 shall constitute Floorplan Loans, Floorplan Commitments, and Maximum Floorplan Amount under, and shall be entitled to all the benefits afforded by, this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and shall, without limiting the foregoing, benefit equally and ratably from any guarantees and the security interests created by the Loan Documents. Borrower shall take any actions reasonably required by Agent to ensure

and demonstrate that the Liens and security interests granted by the Loan Documents continue to be perfected under the Code or otherwise after giving effect to the establishment of any such new Revolver Commitments and Maximum Revolver Amount or new Floorplan Commitments and Maximum Floorplan Amount.

• **CONDITIONS; TERM OF AGREEMENT.**

y. **Conditions Precedent to the Initial Extension of Credit**. The obligation of each Lender to make the initial extensions of credit provided for hereunder is subject to the fulfillment, to the satisfaction of Agent and each Lender, of each of the conditions precedent set forth on Schedule 3.1 (the making of such initial extensions of credit by a Lender being conclusively deemed to be its satisfaction or waiver of the conditions precedent).

z. **Conditions Precedent to all Extensions of Credit**. The obligation of the Lender Group (or any member thereof) to make any Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans hereunder (or to extend any other credit hereunder) at any time shall be subject to the following conditions precedent:

i. the representations and warranties of Borrower or its Subsidiaries contained in this Agreement or in the other Loan Documents shall be true and correct in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof) on and as of the date of such extension of credit, as though made on and as of such date (except to the extent that such representations and warranties relate solely to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof) as of such earlier date); and

ii. no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing on the date of such extension of credit, nor shall either result from the making thereof.

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the contrary, Borrower shall be permitted to borrow Revolving Loan and Floorplan Loans on the last day of each fiscal quarter of Borrower in an amount in excess of its anticipated cash needs in the ordinary course of business (each such Borrowing, a 'Quarter End Borrowing' for purposes of determining Adjusted Excess Availability), in each case so long as each of the following conditions are satisfied (it being understood that the failure to satisfy (A) any of the following conditions at any time shall immediately disqualify such Loans as a Quarter End Borrowing for purposes of determining Adjusted Excess Availability and (B) the condition set forth in clause (iv) below shall constitute an immediate Event of Default under this Agreement):

1. all conditions precedent set forth in this Section 3.2 have been satisfied with respect to such Quarter End Borrowing;
2. all conditions precedent set forth in this Section 3.2 have been satisfied with respect to such Quarter End Borrowing the amount of such Quarter End Borrowing

is within Borrower's borrowing capacity for Revolving Loans under Section 2.1 and/or Floorplan Loans under Section 2.2, as applicable, in each case as evidenced by the then applicable Borrowing Base Certificate(s);

3. the proceeds of such Quarter End Borrowing are placed into a Deposit Account maintained with Bank of America, which Deposit Account is the subject of the Control Agreement that provides Agent with springing control over such Deposit Account upon a Triggering Event (as such term is defined in the Guaranty and Security Agreement), it being agreed and understood that if Agent has exercised control, Borrower shall have no access to such Deposit Account maintaining proceeds of any Quarter End Borrowing while such funds are maintained in such Deposit Account; and

4. at all times that any Quarter End Borrowing is outstanding, Excess Availability is greater than \$25,000,000.

aa. **Maturity.** This Agreement shall continue in full force and effect for a term ending on the Maturity Date.

ab. **Effect of Maturity.** On the Maturity Date, all commitments of the Lender Group to provide additional credit hereunder shall automatically be terminated and all of the Obligations immediately shall become due and payable without notice or demand and Borrower shall be required to repay all of the Obligations in full. No termination of the obligations of the Lender Group (other than payment in full of the Obligations and termination of the Commitments shall relieve or discharge any Loan Party of its duties, obligations, or covenants hereunder or under any other Loan Document and Agent's Liens in the Collateral shall continue to secure the Obligations and shall remain in effect until all Obligations have been paid in full and the Commitments have been terminated. When all of the Obligations have been paid in full and the Lender Group's obligations to provide additional credit under the Loan Documents have been terminated irrevocably, Agent will, at Borrower's sole expense, execute and deliver any termination statements, lien releases, discharges of security interests, and other similar discharge or release documents (and, if applicable, in recordable form) as are reasonably necessary to release, as of record, Agent's Liens and all notices of security interests and liens previously filed by Agent.

ac. **Early Termination by Borrower.** Borrower has the option, at any time upon 10 Business Days prior written notice to Agent, to terminate this Agreement and terminate the Commitments hereunder by repaying to Agent all of the Obligations in full. The foregoing notwithstanding, (a) Borrower may rescind termination notices relative to proposed payments in full of the Obligations with the proceeds of third party Indebtedness if the closing for such issuance or incurrence does not happen on or before the date of the proposed termination (in which case, a new notice shall be required to be sent in connection with any subsequent termination), and (b) Borrower may extend the date of termination at any time with the consent of Agent (which consent shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed).

ad. **Conditions Subsequent.** The obligation of the Lender Group (or any member thereof) to continue to make Loans (or otherwise extend credit hereunder) is subject to the

fulfillment, on or before the date applicable thereto, of the conditions subsequent set forth on Schedule 3.6 (the failure by Borrower to so perform or cause to be performed such conditions subsequent as and when required by the terms thereof (unless such date is extended, in writing, by Agent, which Agent may do without obtaining the consent of the other members of the Lender Group), shall constitute an Event of Default).

• **REPRESENTATIONS AND WARRANTIES.**

In order to induce the Lender Group to enter into this Agreement, Borrower makes the following representations and warranties to the Lender Group which shall be true, correct, and complete, in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof), as of the Closing Date, and shall be true, correct, and complete, in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof), as of the date of the making of each Revolving Loan and each Floorplan Loan (or other extension of credit) made thereafter, as though made on and as of the date of such Revolving Loan and each Floorplan Loan (or other extension of credit) (except to the extent that such representations and warranties relate solely to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof) as of such earlier date) and such representations and warranties shall survive the execution and delivery of this Agreement:

ae. **Due Organization and Qualification; Subsidiaries; Fiscal Year Ends.**

i. Each Loan Party (i) is duly organized and existing and in good standing under the laws of the jurisdiction of its organization, (ii) is qualified to do business in any state where the failure to be so qualified could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, and (iii) has all requisite power and authority to own and operate its properties, to carry on its business as now conducted and as proposed to be conducted, to enter into the Loan Documents to which it is a party and to carry out the transactions contemplated thereby.

ii. Set forth on Schedule 4.1(b) (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time to reflect changes resulting from transactions permitted under this Agreement) is a complete and accurate description of the authorized Equity Interests of Borrower, by class, and, as of the Closing Date, a description of the number of shares of each such class that are issued and outstanding. Borrower is not subject to any obligation (contingent or otherwise) to repurchase or otherwise acquire or retire any shares of its Equity Interests or any security convertible into or exchangeable for any of its Equity Interests.

iii. Set forth on Schedule 4.1(c) (as such Schedule may be updated from time to time to reflect changes resulting from transactions permitted under this Agreement), is a complete and accurate list of the Loan Parties' direct and indirect Subsidiaries, showing: (i) the number of shares of each class of common and preferred Equity Interests authorized for each of such Subsidiaries, and (ii) the number and the percentage of the outstanding shares of each such class

owned directly or indirectly by Borrower. All of the outstanding Equity Interests of each such Subsidiary has been validly issued and is fully paid and non-assessable.

iv. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.1(d), there are no subscriptions, options, warrants, or calls relating to any shares of Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' Equity Interests, including any right of conversion or exchange under any outstanding security or other instrument.

v. Set forth on Schedule 4.1(e) is list of the fiscal year ends for each Loan Party and each Subsidiary.

af. **Due Authorization; No Conflict.**

i. As to each Loan Party, the execution, delivery, and performance by such Loan Party of the Loan Documents to which it is a party have been duly authorized by all necessary action on the part of such Loan Party.

ii. As to each Loan Party, the execution, delivery, and performance by such Loan Party of the Loan Documents to which it is a party do not and will not (i) violate any material provision of federal, state, or local law or regulation applicable to any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries, the Governing Document of any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries, or any order, judgment, or decree of any court or other Governmental Authority binding on any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries, (ii) conflict with, result in a breach of, or constitute (with due notice or lapse of time or both) a default under any material contract of any Loan Party or its Subsidiaries where any such conflict, breach or default could individually or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect, (iii) result in or require the creation or imposition of any Lien of any nature whatsoever upon any assets of any Loan Party, other than Permitted Liens or (iv) require any approval of any holder of Equity Interests of a Loan Party or any approval or consent of any Person under any material contract of any Loan Party, other than consents or approvals that have been obtained and that are still in force and effect and except, in the case of material contract, for consents or approvals, the failure to obtain could not individually or in the aggregate reasonably be expected to cause a Material Adverse Effect.

ag. **Governmental Consents.** The execution, delivery, and performance by each Loan Party of the Loan Documents to which such Loan Party is a party and the consummation of the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents do not and will not require any registration with, consent, or approval of, or notice to, or other action with or by, any Governmental Authority, other than registrations, consents, approvals, notices, or other actions that have been obtained and that are still in force and effect and except for filings and recordings with respect to the Collateral to be made, or otherwise delivered to Agent for filing or recordation, as of the Closing Date.

ah. **Binding Obligations; Perfected Liens.**

i. Each Loan Document has been duly executed and delivered by each Loan Party that is a party thereto and is the legally valid and binding obligation of such Loan Party,

enforceable against such Loan Party in accordance with its respective terms, except as enforcement may be limited by equitable principles or by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium, or similar laws relating to or limiting creditors' rights generally.

ii. Agent's Liens are validly created, perfected (other than (i) in respect of motor vehicles that are subject to a certificate of title, (ii) money, (iii) letter-of-credit rights (other than supporting obligations), (iv) commercial tort claims (other than those that, by the terms of the Guaranty and Security Agreement, are required to be perfected), and (v) any Deposit Accounts and Securities Accounts not subject to a Control Agreement as permitted by Section 7(k)(iv) of the Guaranty and Security Agreement, and subject only to the filing of financing statements, the recordation of the Copyright Security Agreement, the Patent Security Agreement and/or the Trademark Security Agreement, if any, and the recordation of the Mortgages, in each case, in the appropriate filing offices), and first priority Liens, subject only to Permitted Liens which are non-consensual Permitted Liens, permitted purchase money Liens, or the interests of lessors under Capital Leases.

ai. **Title to Assets; No Encumbrances.** Each of the Loan Parties and its Subsidiaries has (a) good, sufficient and legal title to (in the case of fee interests in Real Property), (b) valid leasehold interests in (in the case of leasehold interests in real or personal property), and (c) good and marketable title to (in the case of all other personal property), all of their respective assets reflected in their most recent financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.1, in each case except for assets disposed of since the date of such financial statements to the extent permitted hereby. All of such assets are free and clear of Liens except for Permitted Liens.

aj. **Litigation.**

i. There are no actions, suits, or proceedings pending or, to the knowledge of Borrower, after due inquiry, threatened in writing against a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries that either individually or in the aggregate could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ii. Schedule 4.6 sets forth a complete and accurate description, with respect to each of the actions, suits, or proceedings with asserted liabilities in excess of, or that could reasonably be expected to result in liabilities in excess of, \$100,000 that, as of the Closing Date, is pending or, to the knowledge of Borrower, after due inquiry, threatened against a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, of (i) the parties to such actions, suits, or proceedings, (ii) the nature of the dispute that is the subject of such actions, suits, or proceedings, (iii) the procedural status, as of the Closing Date, with respect to such actions, suits, or proceedings, and (iv) whether any liability of the Loan Parties' and their Subsidiaries in connection with such actions, suits, or proceedings is covered by insurance.

ak. **Compliance with Laws.** No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries (a) is in violation of any applicable laws, rules, regulations, executive orders, or codes (including Environmental Laws) that, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, or (b) is subject to or in default with respect to any final

judgments, writs, injunctions, decrees, rules or regulations of any court or any federal, state, municipal or other governmental department, commission, board, bureau, agency or instrumentality, domestic or foreign, that, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

al. **No Material Adverse Effect.** All historical financial statements relating to the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries that have been delivered by Borrower to Agent have been prepared in accordance with GAAP (except, in the case of unaudited financial statements, for the lack of footnotes and being subject to year-end audit adjustments) and present fairly in all material respects, the Loan Parties' and their Subsidiaries' consolidated financial condition as of the date thereof and results of operations for the period then ended. Since January 31, 2019, no event, circumstance, or change has occurred that has or could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect with respect to the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries.

am. **Solvency.**

i. Each Loan Party is Solvent.

ii. No transfer of property is being made by any Loan Party and no obligation is being incurred by any Loan Party in connection with the transactions contemplated by this Agreement or the other Loan Documents with the intent to hinder, delay, or defraud either present or future creditors of such Loan Party.

an. **Employee Benefits.**

i. Except as set forth on Schedule 4.10, no Loan Party, none of its Subsidiaries, nor any of their respective ERISA Affiliates maintains or contributes to any Benefit Plan.

ii. Each Loan Party and each of the ERISA Affiliates has complied in all material respects with ERISA, the IRC and all applicable laws regarding each Employee Benefit Plan.

iii. Each Employee Benefit Plan is, and has been, maintained in substantial compliance with ERISA, the IRC, all applicable laws and the terms of each such Employee Benefit Plan.

iv. Each Employee Benefit Plan that is intended to qualify under Section 401(a) of the IRC has received a favorable determination letter from the Internal Revenue Service or an application for such letter is currently being processed by the Internal Revenue Service. To the best knowledge of each Loan Party and the ERISA Affiliates after due inquiry, nothing has occurred which would prevent, or cause the loss of, such qualification.

v. No liability to the PBGC (other than for the payment of current premiums which are not past due) by any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate has been incurred or is expected by any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate to be incurred with respect to any Pension Plan.

vi. No Notification Event exists or has occurred in the past six (6) years.

vii.No Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate sponsors, maintains, or contributes to any Employee Benefit Plan, including, without limitation, any such plan maintained to provide benefits to former employees of such entities that may not be terminated by any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate in its sole discretion at any time without material liability.

viii.No Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate has provided any security under Section 436 of the IRC.

ao. **Environmental Condition.** Except as set forth on Schedule 4.11, (a) to Borrower's knowledge, no Loan Party's nor any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has ever been used by a Loan Party, its Subsidiaries, or by previous owners or operators in the disposal of, or to produce, store, handle, treat, release, or transport, any Hazardous Materials, where such disposal, production, storage, handling, treatment, release or transport was in violation, in any material respect, of any applicable Environmental Law, (b) to Borrower's knowledge, after due inquiry, no Loan Party's nor any of its Subsidiaries' properties or assets has ever been designated or identified in any manner pursuant to any environmental protection statute as a Hazardous Materials disposal site, (c) no Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries has received notice that a Lien arising under any Environmental Law has attached to any revenues or to any Real Property owned or operated by a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries, and (d) no Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries nor any of their respective facilities or operations is subject to any outstanding written order, consent decree, or settlement agreement with any Person relating to any Environmental Law or Environmental Liability that, individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ap. **Complete Disclosure.** All factual information taken as a whole (other than forward-looking information and projections and information of a general economic nature and general information about Borrower's industry) furnished by or on behalf of a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries in writing to Agent or any Lender (including all information contained in the Schedules hereto or in the other Loan Documents) for purposes of or in connection with this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, and all other such factual information taken as a whole (other than forward-looking information and projections and information of a general economic nature and general information about Borrower's industry) hereafter furnished by or on behalf of a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries in writing to Agent or any Lender will be, true and accurate, in all material respects, on the date as of which such information is dated or certified and not incomplete by omitting to state any fact necessary to make such information (taken as a whole) not misleading in any material respect at such time in light of the circumstances under which such information was provided. The Projections delivered to Agent on March 11, 2020 represent, and as of the date on which any other Projections are delivered to Agent, such additional Projections represent, Borrower's good faith estimate, on the date such Projections are delivered, of the Loan Parties' and their Subsidiaries' future performance for the periods covered thereby based upon assumptions believed by Borrower to be reasonable at the time of the delivery thereof to Agent (it being understood that such Projections are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, and no assurances can be given that such Projections will be realized, and although reflecting Borrower's good faith estimate, projections or forecasts based on methods and

assumptions which Borrower believed to be reasonable at the time such Projections were prepared, are not to be viewed as facts, and that actual results during the period or periods covered by the Projections may differ materially from projected or estimated results). The information included in the Beneficial Ownership Certification most recently provided to Lenders, if applicable, is true and correct in all respects.

aq. **Patriot Act.** To the extent applicable, each Loan Party is in compliance, in all material respects, with the (a) Trading with the Enemy Act, as amended, and each of the foreign assets control regulations of the United States Treasury Department (31 CFR, Subtitle B, Chapter V, as amended) and any other enabling legislation or executive order relating thereto, and (b) Uniting and Strengthening America by Providing Appropriate Tools Required to Intercept and Obstruct Terrorism (USA Patriot Act of 2001) (the "Patriot Act"). No part of the proceeds of the loans made hereunder will be used by any Loan Party or any of their Affiliates, directly or indirectly, for any payments to any governmental official or employee, political party, official of a political party, candidate for political office, or anyone else acting in an official capacity, in order to obtain, retain or direct business or obtain any improper advantage, in violation of the United States Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended.

ar. **Indebtedness.** Set forth on Schedule 4.14(a) is a true and complete list of all Indebtedness of each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries outstanding immediately prior to the Closing Date that is to remain outstanding immediately after giving effect to the closing hereunder on the Closing Date and such Schedule accurately sets forth the aggregate principal amount of such Indebtedness as of the Closing Date.

as. **Payment of Taxes.** Except as otherwise permitted under Section 5.5, all tax returns and reports of each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries required to be filed by any of them have been timely filed, and all taxes shown on such tax returns to be due and payable and all assessments, fees and other governmental charges upon a Loan Party and its Subsidiaries and upon their respective assets, income, businesses and franchises that are due and payable have been paid when due and payable. Each Loan Party and each of its Subsidiaries have made adequate provision in accordance with GAAP for all taxes not yet due and payable. Borrower knows of no proposed tax assessment against a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries that is not being actively contested by such Loan Party or such Subsidiary diligently, in good faith, and by appropriate proceedings; provided such reserves or other appropriate provisions, if any, as shall be required in conformity with GAAP shall have been made or provided therefor.

at. **Margin Stock.** No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is engaged principally, or as one of its important activities, in the business of extending credit for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any Margin Stock. No part of the proceeds of the loans made to Borrower will be used to purchase or carry any Margin Stock or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any Margin Stock or for any purpose that violates the provisions of Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors.

au. **Governmental Regulation.** No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is subject to regulation under the Federal Power Act or the Investment Company Act of 1940 or under any other federal or state statute or regulation which may limit its ability to incur Indebtedness or

which may otherwise render all or any portion of the Obligations unenforceable. No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is a "registered investment company" or a company "controlled" by a "registered investment company" or a "principal underwriter" of a "registered investment company" as such terms are defined in the Investment Company Act of 1940.

av. **OFAC.** No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries is in violation of any of the country or list based economic and trade sanctions administered and enforced by OFAC. No Loan Party nor any of its Subsidiaries (a) is a Sanctioned Person or a Sanctioned Entity, (b) has its assets located in Sanctioned Entities, or (c) derives revenues from investments in, or transactions with Sanctioned Persons or Sanctioned Entities. No proceeds of any loan made hereunder or Letter of Credit will be used to fund any operations in, finance any investments or activities in, or make any payments to, a Sanctioned Person or a Sanctioned Entity, or used in any other manner that would result in a violation by any Loan Party or Lender Group member of a sanction administered by any applicable Governmental Authority.

aw. **Employee and Labor Matters.** There is (i) no unfair labor practice complaint pending or, to the knowledge of Borrower, threatened against Borrower or its Subsidiaries before any Governmental Authority and no grievance or arbitration proceeding pending or threatened against Borrower or its Subsidiaries which arises out of or under any collective bargaining agreement and that could reasonably be expected to result in a material liability, (ii) no strike, labor dispute, slowdown, stoppage or similar action or grievance pending or threatened in writing against Borrower or its Subsidiaries that could reasonably be expected to result in a material liability, or (iii) to the knowledge of Borrower, after due inquiry, no union representation question existing with respect to the employees of Borrower or its Subsidiaries and no union organizing activity taking place with respect to any of the employees of Borrower or its Subsidiaries. None of Borrower or its Subsidiaries has incurred any liability or obligation under the Worker Adjustment and Retraining Notification Act or similar state law which remains unpaid or unsatisfied. The hours worked and payments made to employees of Borrower or its Subsidiaries have not been in violation of the Fair Labor Standards Act or any other applicable legal requirements, except to the extent such violations could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect. All material payments due from Borrower or its Subsidiaries on account of wages and employee health and welfare insurance and other benefits have been paid or accrued as a liability on the books of Borrower, except where the failure to do so could not, individually or in the aggregate, reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

ax. **[Reserved].**

ay. **Leases.** Each Loan Party and its Subsidiaries enjoy peaceful and undisturbed possession under all leases material to their business and to which they are parties or under which they are operating, and, subject to Permitted Protests, all of such material leases are valid and subsisting and no material default by the applicable Loan Party or its Subsidiaries exists under any of them.

az. **Eligible Accounts.** As to each Account that is identified by Borrower as an Eligible Account in a Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate submitted to Agent, such Account is

(a) a bona fide existing payment obligation of the applicable Account Debtor created by the sale and delivery of Inventory or the rendition of services to such Account Debtor in the ordinary course of Borrower's business, (b) owed to Borrower without any known defenses, disputes, offsets, counterclaims, or rights of return or cancellation, and (c) not excluded as ineligible by virtue of one or more of the excluding criteria (other than any Agent-discretionary criteria) set forth in the definition of Eligible Accounts.

ba. **Eligible Inventory.** As to each item of Inventory that is identified by Borrower as Eligible Inventory in a Borrowing Base Certificate submitted to Agent, such Inventory is (a) of good and merchantable quality, free from known defects, and (b) not excluded as ineligible by virtue of one or more of the excluding criteria (other than any Agent-discretionary criteria) set forth in the definition of Eligible Inventory.

bb. **Location of Inventory.** The Inventory of Borrower and its Subsidiaries is not stored with a bailee, warehouseman, or similar party and is located only at, or it between, the locations identified on Schedule 4.24 (as such Schedule may be updated pursuant to Section 5.14).

bc. **Inventory Records.** Each Loan Party keeps correct and accurate records itemizing and describing the type, quality, and quantity of its and its Subsidiaries' Inventory and the book value thereof.

bd. **Hedge Agreements.** On each date that any Hedge Agreement is executed by any Hedge Provider, Borrower and each other Loan Party satisfy all eligibility, suitability and other requirements under the Commodity Exchange Act and the Commodity Futures Trading Commission regulations.

be. **Material CNH Industrial Agreements.** Borrower has delivered to Agent a complete copy, including all amendments, consents, waivers and supplements, of each Material CNH Industrial Agreement in existence on the Closing Date. As of the Closing Date, each Material CNH Industrial Agreement is in full force and effect and there is no default or breach in existence under any Material CNH Industrial Agreement. No party has terminated or has communicated to the other party its intent to terminate any Material CNH Industrial Agreement.

• **AFFIRMATIVE COVENANTS.**

Borrower covenants and agrees that, until termination of all of the Commitments and payment in full of the Obligations:

bf. **Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates** Borrower (a) will deliver to Agent, with copies to each Lender, each of the financial statements, reports, and other items set forth on Schedule 5.1 no later than the times specified therein, (b) agrees that (i) no Loan Party will have a fiscal year different from that of Borrower and (ii) neither Borrower nor any Subsidiary shall change its fiscal year from the dates set forth on Schedule 4.1(e), (c) agrees to maintain a system of accounting that enables Borrower to produce financial statements in accordance with GAAP, and (d) agrees that it will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, (i)

keep a reporting system that shows all additions, sales, claims, returns, and allowances with respect to its and its Subsidiaries' sales, and (ii) maintain its billing systems and practices substantially as in effect as of the Closing Date and shall only make material modifications thereto with notice to, and with the consent of, Agent. Promptly following any request therefor, Borrower will provide information and documentation reasonably requested by Agent or any Lender for purposes of compliance with applicable "know your customer" and anti-money-laundering rules and regulations, including, without limitation, the PATRIOT Act and the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

bg. **Reporting.** Borrower (a) will deliver to Agent (and if so requested by Agent, with copies for each Lender) each of the reports set forth on Schedule 5.2 at the times specified therein, and (b) agrees to use commercially reasonable efforts in cooperation with Agent to facilitate and implement a system of electronic collateral reporting in order to provide electronic reporting of each of the items set forth on such Schedule.

bh. **Existence.** Except as otherwise permitted under Section 6.3 or Section 6.4, Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, at all times preserve and keep in full force and effect such Person's valid existence and good standing in its jurisdiction of organization and, except as could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, good standing with respect to all other jurisdictions in which it is qualified to do business and any rights, franchises, permits, licenses, accreditations, authorizations, or other approvals material to their businesses.

bi. **Maintenance of Properties.** Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, maintain and preserve all of its assets that are necessary or useful in the proper conduct of its business in good working order and condition, ordinary wear, tear, casualty, and condemnation and Permitted Dispositions excepted (and except where the failure to so maintain and preserve assets could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect).

bj. **Taxes.** Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, pay in full before delinquency or before the expiration of any extension period all material governmental assessments and taxes imposed, levied, or assessed against it, or any of its assets or in respect of any of its income, businesses, or franchises, except to the extent that the validity of such governmental assessment or tax is the subject of a Permitted Protest.

bk. **Insurance.**

i. Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, at Borrower's expense, (a) maintain insurance respecting each of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' assets wherever located, covering liabilities, losses or damages as are customarily are insured against by other Persons engaged in same or similar businesses and similarly situated and located. All such policies of insurance shall be with financially sound and reputable insurance companies acceptable to Agent and in such amounts as is carried generally in accordance with sound business practice by companies in similar businesses similarly situated and located and, in any event, in amount, adequacy, and scope reasonably satisfactory to Agent (it being agreed that the amount, adequacy, and scope of the policies of insurance of Borrower in effect as of the Closing

Date are acceptable to Agent). All property insurance policies covering the Collateral are to be made payable to Agent for the benefit of Agent and the Lenders, as their interests may appear, in case of loss, pursuant to a standard loss payable endorsement with a standard non-contributory "lender" or "secured party" clause and are to contain such other provisions as Agent may reasonably require to fully protect the Lenders' interest in the Collateral and to any payments to be made under such policies. All certificates of property and general liability insurance are to be delivered to Agent, with the loss payable (but only in respect of Collateral) and additional insured endorsements in favor of Agent and shall provide for not less than 30 days (10 days in the case of non-payment) prior written notice to Agent of the exercise of any right of cancellation. Borrower shall give Agent prompt notice of any loss exceeding \$250,000 covered by its or its Subsidiaries' casualty or business interruption insurance. Upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, Agent shall have the sole right to file claims under any property and general liability insurance policies in respect of the Collateral, to receive, receipt and give acquittance for any payments that may be payable thereunder, and to execute any and all endorsements, receipts, releases, assignments, reassignments or other documents that may be necessary to effect the collection, compromise or settlement of any claims under any such insurance policies.

ii. Unless Borrower provides Agent with evidence of the continuing insurance coverage required by this Agreement, Agent may purchase insurance at Borrower's expense to protect Agent's and Lenders' interests in the Collateral. This insurance may, but need not, protect Borrower's and each other Loan Party's interests. The coverage that Agent purchases may, but need not, pay any claim that is made against Borrower or any other Loan Party in connection with the Collateral. Borrower may later cancel any insurance purchased by Agent, but only after providing Agent with evidence that Borrower has obtained the insurance coverage required by this Agreement. If Agent purchases insurance for the Collateral, as set forth above, Borrower will be responsible for the costs of that insurance, including interest and any other charges that may be imposed with the placement of the insurance, until the effective date of the cancellation or expiration of the insurance and the costs of the insurance may be added to the principal amount of the Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans (as determined by Agent) owing hereunder. Borrower shall maintain flood insurance on all real property constituting Collateral, from such providers, in amounts and on terms in accordance with the Flood Laws or as otherwise satisfactory to all Lenders.

bl. **Inspection.**

i. Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, permit Agent, any Lender, and each of their respective duly authorized representatives or agents to visit any of its properties and inspect any of its assets or books and records, to examine and make copies of its books and records, and to discuss its affairs, finances, and accounts with, and to be advised as to the same by, its officers and employees (provided an authorized representative of Borrower shall be allowed to be present) at such reasonable times and intervals as Agent or any Lender, as applicable, may designate and, so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, with reasonable prior notice to Borrower and during regular business hours.

ii. Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, permit Agent and each of its duly authorized representatives or agents to conduct appraisals and valuations at such reasonable times and intervals as Agent may designate.

bm. **Compliance with Laws.** Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to, comply with the requirements of all applicable laws, rules, regulations, and orders of any Governmental Authority, other than laws, rules, regulations, and orders the non-compliance with which, individually or in the aggregate, could not reasonably be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.

bn. **Environmental.** Borrower will, and will cause each of its Subsidiaries to,

i. Keep any property either owned or operated by Borrower or its Subsidiaries free of any Environmental Liens or post bonds or other financial assurances sufficient to satisfy the obligations or liability evidenced by such Environmental Liens,

ii. Comply, in all material respects, with Environmental Laws and provide to Agent documentation of such compliance which Agent reasonably requests,

iii. Promptly notify Agent of any release of which Borrower has knowledge of a Hazardous Material in any reportable quantity from or onto property owned or operated by Borrower or its Subsidiaries and take any Remedial Actions required to abate said release or otherwise to come into compliance, in all material respects, with applicable Environmental Law, and

iv. Promptly, but in any event within 5 Business Days of its receipt thereof, provide Agent with written notice of any of the following: (i) notice that an Environmental Lien has been filed against any of the real or personal property of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, (ii) commencement of any Environmental Action or written notice that an Environmental Action will be filed against Borrower or its Subsidiaries, and (iii) written notice of a violation, citation, or other administrative order from a Governmental Authority.

bo. **Disclosure Updates.** Borrower will, promptly and in no event later than 5 Business Days after obtaining knowledge thereof, notify Agent in any written information, exhibit, or report furnished to Agent or the Lenders contained, at the time it was furnished, any untrue statement of a material fact or omitted to state any material fact necessary to make the statements contained therein not misleading in light of the circumstances in which made. The foregoing to the contrary notwithstanding, any notification pursuant to the foregoing provision will not cure or remedy the effect of the prior untrue statement of a material fact or omission of any material fact nor shall any such notification have the effect of amending or modifying this Agreement or any of the Schedules hereto.

bp. **Formation of Subsidiaries.** Borrower will, at the time that any Loan Party forms any direct or indirect Subsidiary or acquires any direct or indirect Subsidiary after the Closing Date (including, without limitation, upon the formation of any Subsidiary that is a Delaware Divided LLC), within 10 Business Days of such formation or acquisition (or such later date as

permitted by Agent in its sole discretion) (a) cause such new Subsidiary to provide to Agent a joinder to the Guaranty and Security Agreement, together with such other security agreements (including mortgages with respect to any Real Property owned in fee of such new Subsidiary with a fair market value greater than \$10,000,000, other than Eligible Real Property which shall be subject to a Mortgage regardless of the fair market value), as well as appropriate financing statements (and with respect to all property subject to a mortgage, fixture filings), all in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent (including being sufficient to grant Agent a first priority Lien (subject to Permitted Liens) in and to the assets of such newly formed or acquired Subsidiary); provided, that the joinder to the Guaranty and Security Agreement, and such other security agreements shall not be required to be provided to Agent with respect to any Subsidiary of Borrower that is a CFC if providing such agreements would result in material adverse tax consequences or the costs to the Loan Parties of providing such guaranty or such security agreements are unreasonably excessive (as determined by Agent in consultation with Borrower) in relation to the benefits to Agent and the Lenders of the security or guarantee afforded thereby, (b) provide, or cause the applicable Loan Party to provide, to Agent a pledge agreement (or an addendum to the Guaranty and Security Agreement) and appropriate certificates and powers or financing statements, pledging all of the direct or beneficial ownership interest in such new Subsidiary in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent; provided, that only 65% of the total outstanding voting Equity Interests of any first tier Subsidiary of Borrower that is a CFC (and none of the Equity Interests of any Subsidiary of such CFC) shall be required to be pledged if pledging a greater amount would result in material adverse tax consequences or the costs to the Loan Parties of providing such pledge are unreasonably excessive (as determined by Agent in consultation with Borrower) in relation to the benefits to Agent and the Lenders of the security afforded thereby (which pledge, if reasonably requested by Agent, shall be governed by the laws of the jurisdiction of such Subsidiary), and (c) provide to Agent all other documentation, including one or more opinions of counsel reasonably satisfactory to Agent, which, in its opinion, is appropriate with respect to the execution and delivery of the applicable documentation referred to above (including policies of title insurance, flood certification documentation, and other documentation with respect to all Real Property owned in fee and subject to a mortgage). Any document, agreement, or instrument executed or issued pursuant to this Section 5.11 shall constitute a Loan Document.

bq. **Further Assurances.** Borrower will, and will cause each of the other Loan Parties to, at any time upon the reasonable request of Agent execute or deliver to Agent any and all financing statements, fixture filings, security agreements, pledges, assignments, mortgages, deeds of trust, opinions of counsel, and all other documents (the "**Additional Documents**") that Agent may reasonably request in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, to create, perfect, and continue perfected or to better perfect Agent's Liens in all of the assets of Borrower and the other Loan Parties (whether now owned or hereafter arising or acquired, tangible or intangible, real or personal), to create and perfect Liens in favor of Agent in any Real Property acquired by Borrower or any other Loan Party with a fair market value in excess of \$10,000,000 (other than Eligible Real Property which shall be subject to a Mortgage regardless of the fair market value), and in order to fully consummate all of the transactions contemplated hereby and under the other Loan Documents; provided that the foregoing shall not apply to (a) any Subsidiary of Borrower that is a CFC if providing such documents would result in material

adverse tax consequences or the costs to the Loan Parties of providing such documents are unreasonably excessive (as determined by Agent in consultation with Borrower) in relation to the benefits to Agent and the Lenders of the security afforded thereby or (b) any Excluded Subsidiary. To the maximum extent permitted by applicable law, if Borrower or any other Loan Party refuses or fails to execute or deliver any reasonably requested Additional Documents within a reasonable period of time following the request to do so, Borrower and each other Loan Party hereby authorizes Agent to execute any such Additional Documents in the applicable Loan Party's name and authorizes Agent to file such executed Additional Documents in any appropriate filing office. In furtherance of, and not in limitation of, the foregoing, each Loan Party shall take such actions as Agent may reasonably request from time to time to ensure that the Obligations are guaranteed by the Guarantors and are secured by substantially all of the assets of Borrower and the other Loan Parties, including all of the outstanding capital Equity Interests of Borrower's Subsidiaries (subject to exceptions and limitations contained in the Loan Documents with respect to CFC and Excluded Subsidiaries).

br. **Lender Meetings.** Borrower will, within 90 days after the close of each fiscal year of Borrower, at the request of Agent or of the Required Lenders and upon reasonable prior notice, hold a meeting (at a mutually agreeable location and time or, at the option of Agent, by conference call) with all Lenders who choose to attend such meeting at which meeting shall be reviewed the financial results of the previous fiscal year and the financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries and the projections presented for the current fiscal year of Borrower.

bs. **Location of Inventory.** Other than with respect to Inventory in transit, Inventory that is out on lease or rental, demonstration Inventory or Inventory at trade shows, Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, keep its Inventory only at the locations identified on Schedule 4.24 and their chief executive offices only at the locations identified on Schedule 4.24; provided, that Borrower may amend Schedule 4.24 so long as such amendment occurs by written notice to Agent not less than 10 days prior to the date on which such Inventory is moved to such new location or such chief executive office is relocated and so long as such new location is within the continental United States.

bt. **Compliance with ERISA and the IRC** In addition to and without limiting the generality of Section 5.8, (a) comply in all material respects with applicable provisions of ERISA and the IRC with respect to all Employee Benefit Plans, (b) without the prior written consent of Agent and the Required Lenders, not take any action or fail to take action the result of which could result in a Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate incurring a material liability to the PBG or to a Multiemployer Plan (other than to pay contributions or premiums payable in the ordinary course), (c) allow any facts or circumstances to exist with respect to one or more Employee Benefit Plans that, in the aggregate, reasonably could be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect, (d) not participate in any prohibited transaction that could result in other than a de minimis civil penalty excise tax, fiduciary liability or correction obligation under ERISA or the IRC, (e) operate each Employee Benefit Plan in such a manner that will not incur any material tax liability under the IRC (including Section 4980B of the IRC) and (e) furnish to Agent upon Agent's written request such additional information about any Employee Benefit Plan for which any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate could reasonably expect to incur any material liability. With

respect to each Pension Plan (other than a Multiemployer Plan) except as could not reasonably be expected to result in liability to the Loan Parties, the Loan Parties and the ERISA Affiliates shall (i) satisfy in full and in a timely manner, without incurring any late payment or underpayment charge or penalty and without giving rise to any Lien, all of the contribution and funding requirements of the IRC and of ERISA, and (ii) pay, or cause to be paid, to the PBGC in timely manner, without incurring any late payment or underpayment charge or penalty, all premiums required pursuant to ERISA.

bu. **Rental Fleet Equipment** Borrower will, and will cause each other Loan Party to, (a) ensure that there is only one original of each rental contract with respect to Rental Fleet Equipment entered into after the Closing Date, (b) cause each such rental contract to be subject to a legend indicating Agent's lien thereon of the type set forth in Section 7(b)(ii) of the Guaranty and Security Agreement, (c) while any such rental contracts are in the possession of any Loan Party, use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the safekeeping of all such rental contracts, (d) promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) after request by Agent or following the occurrence of an Event of Default, endorse and deliver physical possession of such rental contracts to Agent (together with relevant document of transfer acceptable to Agent), (e) ensure that the Loan Parties are in compliance with Section 7(m) of the Guaranty and Security Agreement with respect to any certificates of title applicable to Rental Fleet Equipment, (f) while any such certificates of title are in the possession of any Loan Party, use commercially reasonable efforts to maintain the safekeeping of all such certificates of title, and (g) promptly (and in any event within five (5) Business Days) after request by Agent upon the occurrence and during the continuance of an Event of Default, deliver physical possession of such certificates of title to Agent.

bv. **Keepwell.** Each Loan Party that is a Qualified ECP when its guaranty of or grant of Lien as security for a Hedge Obligation becomes effective hereby jointly and severally, absolutely, unconditionally and irrevocably undertakes to provide funds or other support to each Specified Obligor with respect to such Hedge Obligation as may be needed by such Specified Obligor from time to time to honor all of its obligations under the Loan Documents in respect to such Hedge Obligation (but, in each case, only up to the maximum amount of such liability that can be hereby incurred without rendering such Qualified ECP's obligations and undertakings under this Section voidable under any applicable fraudulent transfer or conveyance act). The obligations and undertakings of each Qualified ECP under this Section shall remain in full force and effect until payment in full of the Obligations and termination of the Commitments. Each Loan Party intends this Section to constitute, and this Section shall be deemed to constitute, a guarantee of the obligations of, and a "keepwell, support or other agreement" for the benefit of, each Loan Party for all purposes of the Commodity Exchange Act.

• **NEGATIVE COVENANTS.**

Borrower covenants and agrees that, until termination of all of the Commitments and payment in full of the Obligations:

bw. **Indebtedness.** Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to create, incur, assume, suffer to exist, guarantee, or otherwise become or remain, directly or indirectly, liable with respect to any Indebtedness, except for Permitted Indebtedness.

bx. **Liens.** Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to create, incur, assume, or suffer to exist, directly or indirectly, any Lien on or with respect to any of its assets, of any kind, whether now owned or hereafter acquired, or any income or profits therefrom, except for Permitted Liens.

by. **Restrictions on Fundamental Changes.** Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to,

i. Other than in order to consummate a Permitted Acquisition, enter into any merger, consolidation, reorganization, or recapitalization, or reclassify its Equity Interests, except for (i) any merger or consolidation between Loan Parties, provided, that Borrower must be the surviving entity of any such merger to which it is a party, (ii) any merger or consolidation between a Loan Party and a Subsidiary of such Loan Party that is not a Loan Party so long as such Loan Party is the surviving entity of any such merger or merger, and (iii) any merger, consolidation, reorganization, or recapitalization, with respect to, or between or among, Subsidiaries of Borrower that are not Loan Parties,

ii. liquidate, wind up, or dissolve itself (or suffer any liquidation or dissolution, including, in each case, pursuant to a Delaware LLC Division) except for (i) the liquidation, winding up, or dissolution of non-operating Subsidiaries of Borrower with nominal assets and nominal liabilities, (ii) the liquidation, winding up, or dissolution of a Loan Party (other than Borrower) or any of its wholly-owned Subsidiaries so long as all of the assets (including any interest in any Equity Interests) of such liquidating or dissolving Loan Party or Subsidiary are transferred to a Loan Party that is not liquidating, winding up or dissolving or (iii) the liquidation, winding up or dissolution of a Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Loan Party, or

iii. suspend or cease operating a substantial portion of its or their business, except as permitted pursuant to clauses (a) or (b) above or in connection with a transaction permitted under Section 6.4.

bz. **Disposal of Assets.** Other than Permitted Dispositions or transactions expressly permitted by Sections 6.3 or 6.9, Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to convey, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of (or enter into an agreement to convey, sell, lease, license, assign, transfer, or otherwise dispose of) any of its or their assets (and including any disposition of property to a Delaware Divided LLC pursuant to a Delaware LLC Division).

ca. **Nature of Business.** Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to make any change in the nature of its or their business as described in Schedule 6.5 or acquire any properties or assets that are not reasonably related to the conduct of such business activities; provided, that the foregoing shall not prevent Borrower and its Subsidiaries from engaging in any business that is reasonably related or ancillary to its or their business.

cb. **Certain Payments and Amendments.**

i. Except in connection with Refinancing Indebtedness permitted by Section 6.1, Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to,

1. optionally prepay, redeem, defease, purchase, or otherwise acquire any Indebtedness of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, other than (A) the Obligations in accordance with this Agreement, (B) Permitted Intercompany Advances, (C) Permitted Interfacility Transfers, and (D) any other Indebtedness (other than Subordinated Indebtedness) so long as, both before and after giving effect thereto, (1) no Default or Event of Default shall exist or have occurred and be continuing and (2) Excess Availability is greater than 17.5% of the lesser of (i) Aggregate Borrowing Base and (ii) Maximum Credit Amount Credit Amount, or

2. make any payment on account of any Subordinated Indebtedness if such payment is not permitted at such time under the applicable subordination terms and conditions, or

ii. Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, amend, modify, or change any of the terms or provisions of

1. any agreement, instrument, document, indenture, or other writing evidencing or concerning the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness (or any Refinancing Indebtedness with respect thereto) or the CNH Floorplan Indebtedness, which amendment, modification or change could reasonably be expected to be materially adverse to the interests of the Lenders, or

2. the Governing Documents of any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries if the effect thereof, either individually or in the aggregate, could reasonably be expected to be materially adverse to the interests of the Lenders.

cc. **Restricted Payments.** Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to make any Restricted Payment; provided, that, so long as it is permitted by law, and so long as no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result therefrom,

i. Borrower may make distributions to former employees, officers, or directors of Borrower (or any spouses, ex-spouses, or estates of any of the foregoing) on account of redemptions of Equity Interests of Borrower held by such Persons, provided, that the aggregate amount of such redemptions made by Borrower during the term of this Agreement plus the amount of Indebtedness outstanding under clause (1) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness, does not exceed \$1,000,000 in the aggregate,

ii. Borrower may make distributions to former employees, officers, or directors of Borrower (or any spouses, ex-spouses, or estates of any of the foregoing), solely in the form of forgiveness of Indebtedness of such Persons owing to Borrower on account of repurchases of the Equity Interests of Borrower held by such Persons; provided that such Indebtedness was incurred by such Persons solely to acquire Equity Interests of Borrower, and

iii. Borrower and each Subsidiary may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire its common Equity Interests or warrants or options to acquire any such common Equity Interests with the proceeds received from the substantially concurrent issue of new shares of its common Equity Interests;

iv. Borrower and each Subsidiary may purchase, redeem or otherwise acquire its common Equity Interests pursuant to a stock repurchase plan so long as (i) as of the date of such Restricted Payment, and after giving effect thereto, no Default or Event of Default shall exist or have occurred and be continuing, (ii) the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payments in any Fiscal Year does not exceed \$7,500,000, and (iii) after giving effect to any such Restricted Payment, the aggregate amount of such Restricted Payments made after the Closing Date does not exceed \$25,000,000.

v. Borrower may make other distributions in respect of its Equity Interests so long as each of the following conditions are satisfied:

1. as of the date of such Restricted Payment, and after giving effect thereto, no Default or Event of Default shall exist or have occurred and be continuing,

2. after giving effect to any such Restricted Payment, Excess Availability is greater than 17.5% of the lesser of (i) Aggregate Borrowing Base and (ii) Maximum Credit Amount,

3. the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the 12 month period most recently ended prior to such Restricted Payment for which Agent has received financial statements of Borrower pursuant to Schedule 5.1 is at least 1.10 to 1.00 (calculated as if such Restricted Payment was made on the last day of such 12 month period and constitutes a Fixed Charge); and

4. Borrower has delivered a certificate to Agent certifying that all conditions described in clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) have been satisfied after giving effect to such Restricted Payment.

cd. **Accounting Methods**. Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to modify or change its fiscal year or its method of accounting (other than as may be required to conform to GAAP).

ce. **Investments**. Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, make or acquire any Investment or incur any liabilities (including contingent obligations) for or in connection with any Investment except for Permitted Investments.

cf. **Transactions with Affiliates**. Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to, directly or indirectly, enter into or permit to exist any transaction with any Affiliate of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries except for:

i.transactions in existence on the date hereof and set forth on Schedule 6.10,

ii.transactions (other than the payment of management, consulting, monitoring, or advisory fees) between Borrower or its Subsidiaries, on the one hand, and any Affiliate of Borrower or its Subsidiaries (other than the Borrower and Loan Parties themselves), on the other hand, so long as such transaction (i) are fully disclosed to Agent prior to the consummation thereof, if they involve one or more payments by Borrower or its Subsidiaries in excess of \$500,000 for any single transaction or series of related transactions, and (ii) are no less favorable, taken as a whole, to Borrower or its Subsidiaries, as applicable, than would be obtained in an arm's length transaction with a non-Affiliate,

iii.any indemnity provided for the benefit of directors (or comparable managers), officers or employees of Borrower or its applicable Subsidiary,

iv.the payment of reasonable compensation, severance, or employee benefit arrangements to employees, officers, and directors of Borrower and its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business, and

v.transactions permitted by Section 6.3 or Section 6.7, or any Permitted Intercompany Advance.

cg. **Use of Proceeds**. Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries to use the proceeds of any loan made hereunder for any purpose other than (a) on the Closing Date, to pay the fees, costs, and expenses incurred in connection with this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, and the transactions contemplated hereby and thereby, in each case, as set forth in the Funds Flow Agreement, and (b) thereafter, consistent with the terms and conditions hereof, for their lawful and permitted purposes (including that no part of the proceeds of the loans made to Borrower will be used to purchase or carry any such Margin Stock or to extend credit to others for the purpose of purchasing or carrying any such Margin Stock or for any purpose that violates the provisions of Regulation T, U or X of the Board of Governors).

ch. **Limitation on Issuance of Equity Interests** Except for the issuance or sale of Qualified Equity Interests, Borrower will not, and will not permit any of its Subsidiaries that are Loan Parties to issue or sell or enter into any agreement or arrangement for the issuance or sale of any of its Equity Interests.

ci. **[Reserved]**.

cj. **Employee Benefits**.

i.Terminate, or permit any ERISA Affiliate to terminate, any Pension Plan in a manner, or take any other action with respect to any Pension Plan which could reasonably be expected to result in any liability of any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate to the PBGC.

ii.Fail to make, or permit any ERISA Affiliate to fail to make, full payment when due of all amounts which, under the provisions of any Benefit Plan, agreement relating thereto or

applicable Law, any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate is required to pay if such failure could reasonably be expected to have a Material Adverse Effect.

iii. Permit to exist, or allow any ERISA Affiliate to permit to exist, any accumulated funding deficiency within the meaning of section 302 of ERISA or section 412 of the Code, whether or not waived, with respect to any Pension Plan which exceeds \$500,000 with respect to all Pension Plans in the aggregate.

iv. Acquire, or permit any ERISA Affiliate to acquire, an interest in any Person that causes such Person to become an ERISA Affiliate with respect to a Loan Party or with respect to any ERISA Affiliate if such Person sponsors, maintains or contributes to, or at any time in the six-year period preceding such acquisition has sponsored, maintained, or contributed to, (i) any Pension Plan or (ii) any Multiemployer Plan.

v. Contribute to or assume an obligation to contribute to, or permit any ERISA Affiliate to contribute to or assume an obligation to contribute to any Multiemployer Plan not set forth on Schedule 4.10.

vi. Amend, or permit any ERISA Affiliate to amend, a Pension Plan resulting in a material increase in current liability such that a Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate is required to provide security to such Pension Plan under the IRC.

ck. **OFAC; Patriot Act** No Loan Party shall, and no Loan Party shall permit its Subsidiaries to fail to comply with the laws, regulations and executive orders referred to in Sections 4.13 and 4.18.

- **FINANCIAL COVENANT.**

Borrower covenants and agrees that, until termination of all of the Commitments and payment in full of the Obligations, commencing on the date on which a Financial Covenant Period begins and measured as of the end of the month for which financial statements have been delivered to Agent hereunder, ending immediately prior to the date on which a Financial Covenant Period first begins and as of each month-end thereafter until the end of such Financial Covenant Period, Borrower will have a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 1.10 to 1.00.

- **EVENTS OF DEFAULT.**

Any one or more of the following events shall constitute an event of default (each, an "Event of Default") under this Agreement:

cl. **Payments.** If Borrower fails to pay when due and payable, or when declared due and payable, (a) all or any portion of the Obligations consisting of interest, fees, or charges due the Lender Group, reimbursement of Lender Group Expenses, or other amounts (other than any portion thereof constituting principal) constituting Obligations (including any portion thereof that accrues after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in whole or in part as a claim in any such Insolvency Proceeding), and such failure

continues for a period of three (3) Business Days, (b) all or any portion of the principal of the Loans, or (c) any amount payable to Issuing Bank in reimbursement of any drawing under a Letter of Credit;

cm. **Covenants.** If any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries:

i. fails to perform or observe any covenant or other agreement contained in any of (i) Sections 5.1, 5.2, 5.3 (solely if Borrower is not in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization), 5.6, 5.7 (solely if Borrower refuses to allow Agent or its representatives or agents to visit Borrower's properties, inspect its assets or books or records, examine and make copies of its books and records, or discuss Borrower's affairs, finances, and accounts with officers and employees of Borrower), 5.10, or 5.11 of this Agreement, (ii) Section 6 of this Agreement, (iii) Section 7 of this Agreement, or (iv) Section 7 of the Guaranty and Security Agreement;

ii. fails to perform or observe any covenant or other agreement contained in any of Sections 5.3 (other than if Borrower is not in good standing in its jurisdiction of organization), 5.5, 5.8, 5.12 or 5.14 of this Agreement and such failure continues for a period of 10 days after the earlier of (i) the date on which such failure shall first become known to any officer of Borrower or (ii) the date on which written notice thereof is given to Borrower by Agent; or

iii. fails to perform or observe any covenant or other agreement contained in this Agreement, or in any of the other Loan Documents, in each case, other than any such covenant or agreement that is the subject of another provision of this Section 8 (in which event such other provision of this Section 8 shall govern), and such failure continues for a period of 30 days after the earlier of (i) the date on which such failure shall first become known to any officer of Borrower or (ii) the date on which written notice thereof is given to Borrower by Agent;

cn. **Judgments.** If one or more judgments, orders, or awards for the payment of money involving an aggregate amount of \$2,500,000, or more (except to the extent fully covered (other than to the extent of customary deductibles) by insurance pursuant to which the insurer has not denied coverage) is entered or filed against a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries, or with respect to any of their respective assets, and either (a) there is a period of 30 consecutive days at any time after the entry of any such judgment, order, or award during which (1) the same is not discharged, satisfied, vacated, or bonded pending appeal, or (2) a stay of enforcement thereof is not in effect, or (b) enforcement proceedings are commenced upon such judgment, order, or award;

co. **Voluntary Bankruptcy, etc.** If an Insolvency Proceeding is commenced by a Loan Party;

cp. **Involuntary Bankruptcy, etc.** If an Insolvency Proceeding is commenced against a Loan Party and any of the following events occur: (a) such Loan Party consents to the institution of such Insolvency Proceeding against it, (b) the petition commencing the Insolvency Proceeding is not timely controverted, (c) the petition commencing the Insolvency Proceeding is not dismissed within 60 calendar days of the date of the filing thereof, (d) an interim trustee is appointed to take possession of all or any substantial portion of the properties or assets of, or to

operate all or any substantial portion of the business of, such Loan Party, or (e) an order for relief shall have been issued or entered therein;

cq. **Default Under Other Agreements.** If there is a default in one or more agreements to which a Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries is a party with one or more third Persons relative to (a) any financial covenant contained in the documents evidencing the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness or the CNI Floorplan Indebtedness (beyond the cure periods, if any, applicable thereto), or (b) without limiting the foregoing clause (a), a Loan Party's or any of its Subsidiaries' Indebtedness involving an aggregate amount of \$7,500,000 or more, and such default (i) occurs at the final maturity of the obligations thereunder, or (ii) results in the acceleration of the maturity of such Loan Party's or its Subsidiary's obligations thereunder;

cr. **Representations, etc.** If any warranty, representation, certificate, statement, or Record made herein or in any other Loan Document or delivered in writing to Agent or any Lender in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document proves to be untrue in any material respect (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof) as of the date of issuance or making or deemed making thereof;

cs. **Guaranty.** If the obligation of any Guarantor under the guaranty contained in the Guaranty and Security Agreement is limited or terminated by operation of law or by such Guarantor (other than in accordance with the terms of this Agreement);

ct. **Security Documents.** If the Guaranty and Security Agreement or any other Loan Document that purports to create a Lien, shall, for any reason, fail or cease to create a valid and perfected and, except to the extent of Permitted Liens which are non-consensual Permitted Liens, permitted purchase money Liens or the interests of lessors under Capital Leases, first priority Lien on the Collateral covered thereby, except (a) as a result of a disposition of the applicable Collateral in a transaction permitted under this Agreement, or (b) as the result of an action or failure to act on the part of Agent;

cu. **Loan Documents.** The validity or enforceability of any Loan Document shall at any time for any reason (other than solely as the result of an action or failure to act on the part of Agent) be declared to be null and void, or a proceeding shall be commenced by a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries, or by any Governmental Authority having jurisdiction over a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries, seeking to establish the invalidity or unenforceability thereof, or a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries shall deny that such Loan Party or its Subsidiaries has any liability or obligation purported to be created under any Loan Document; or

cv. **Change of Control.** A Change of Control shall occur, whether directly or indirectly.

cw. **ERISA.** The occurrence of any of the following events: (a) any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate fails to make full payment when due of amounts which any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate is required to pay as contributions, installments, or otherwise to or with respect to a Pension Plan or Multiemployer Plan, and such failure could reasonably be expected to result

in liability in excess of \$500,000, individually or in the aggregate, (b) an accumulated funding deficiency or funding shortfall in excess of \$500,000 occurs or exists, whether or not waived, with respect to any Pension Plan, individually or in the aggregate, (c) a Notification Event, which could reasonably be expected to result in liability in excess of \$500,000, either individually or in the aggregate, or (d) any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate completely or partially withdraw from one or more Multiemployer Plans and incurs Withdrawal Liability in excess of \$500,000 in the aggregate, or fails to make any Withdrawal Liability payment when due.

• **RIGHTS AND REMEDIES.**

cx. **Rights and Remedies.** Upon the occurrence and during the continuation of an Event of Default, Agent may, and, at the instruction of the Required Lenders, shall (in each case under clauses (a) or (b) by written notice to Borrower), in addition to any other rights or remedies provided for hereunder or under any other Loan Document or by applicable law, do any one or more of the following:

i.(i) declare the principal of, and any and all accrued and unpaid interest and fees in respect of, the Loans and all other Obligations (other than the Bank Product Obligations), whether evidenced by this Agreement or by any of the other Loan Documents to be immediately due and payable, whereupon the same shall become and be immediately due and payable and Borrower shall be obligated to repay all of such Obligations in full, without presentment, demand, protest, or further notice or other requirements of any kind, all of which are hereby expressly waived by Borrower, and (ii) direct Borrower to provide (and Borrower agrees that upon receipt of such notice it will provide) Letter of Credit Collateralization to Agent to be held as security for Borrower's reimbursement obligations for drawings that may subsequently occur under issued and outstanding Letters of Credit;

ii. declare the Commitments terminated, whereupon the Commitments shall immediately be terminated together with (i) any obligation of any Revolving Lender to make Revolving Loans, (ii) the obligation of the Revolver Swing Lender to make Revolver Swing Loans, (iii) the obligation of Issuing Bank to issue Letters of Credit, (iv) any obligation of any Floorplan Lender to make Floorplan Loans, and (v) the obligation of the Floorplan Swing Lender to make Floorplan Swing Loans; and

iii. exercise all other rights and remedies available to Agent or the Lenders under the Loan Documents, under applicable law, or in equity.

The foregoing to the contrary notwithstanding, upon the occurrence of any Event of Default described in Section 8.4 or Section 8.5, in addition to the remedies set forth above, without any notice to Borrower or any other Person or any act by the Lender Group, the Commitments shall automatically terminate and the Obligations (other than the Bank Product Obligations), inclusive of the principal of, and any and all accrued and unpaid interest and fees in respect of, the Loans and all other Obligations (other than the Bank Product Obligations), whether evidenced by this Agreement or by any of the other Loan Documents, shall automatically become and be immediately due and payable and Borrower shall automatically be obligated to repay all of such Obligations in full (including Borrower being obligated to provide (and Borrower agrees that it

will provide) (1) Letter of Credit Collateralization to Agent to be held as security for Borrower's reimbursement obligations in respect of drawings that may subsequently occur under issued and outstanding Letters of Credit and (2) Bank Product Collateralization to be held as security for Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' obligations in respect of outstanding Bank Products), without presentment, demand, protest, or notice or other requirements of any kind, all of which are expressly waived by Borrower.

cy. **Remedies Cumulative.** The rights and remedies of the Lender Group under this Agreement, the other Loan Documents, and all other agreements shall be cumulative. The Lender Group shall have all other rights and remedies not inconsistent herewith as provided under the Code, by law, or in equity. No exercise by the Lender Group of one right or remedy shall be deemed an election, and no waiver by the Lender Group of any Event of Default shall be deemed a continuing waiver. No delay by the Lender Group shall constitute a waiver, election, or acquiescence by it.

• **WAIVERS; INDEMNIFICATION.**

cz. **Demand; Protest; etc.** Borrower waives demand, protest, notice of protest, notice of default or dishonor, notice of payment and nonpayment, nonpayment at maturity, release, compromise, settlement, extension, or renewal of documents, instruments, chattel paper, and guarantees at any time held by the Lender Group on which Borrower may in any way be liable.

da. **The Lender Group's Liability for Collateral** Borrower hereby agrees that: (a) so long as Agent complies with its obligations, if any, under the Code, the Lender Group shall not in any way or manner be liable or responsible for: (i) the safekeeping of the Collateral, (ii) any loss or damage thereto occurring or arising in any manner or fashion from any cause, (iii) any diminution in the value thereof, or (iv) any act or default of any carrier, warehouseman, bailee, forwarding agency, or other Person, and (b) all risk of loss, damage, or destruction of the Collateral shall be borne by Borrower.

db. **Indemnification.** Borrower shall pay, indemnify, defend, and hold the Agent-Related Persons, the Lender-Related Persons, and each Participant (each, an "Indemnified Person") harmless (to the fullest extent permitted by law) from and against any and all claims, demands, suits, actions, investigations, proceedings, liabilities, fines, costs, penalties, and damages, and all reasonable fees and disbursements of attorneys, experts, or consultants and all other costs and expenses actually incurred in connection therewith or in connection with the enforcement of this indemnification (as and when they are incurred and irrespective of whether suit is brought), at any time asserted against, imposed upon, or incurred by any of them (a) in connection with or as a result of or related to the execution and delivery (provided that Borrower shall not be liable for costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees) of any Lender (other than Bank of America) incurred in advising, structuring, drafting, reviewing, administering or syndicating the Loan Documents), enforcement performance, or administration (including any restructuring or workout with respect hereto) of this Agreement, any of the other Loan Documents, or the transactions contemplated hereby or thereby or the monitoring of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' compliance with the terms of the Loan Documents (provided, that the

indemnification in this clause (a) shall not extend to (i) disputes solely between or among the Lenders that do not involve any acts or omissions of any Loan Party, or (ii) disputes solely between or among the Lenders and their respective Affiliates that do not involve any acts or omissions of any Loan Party; it being understood and agreed that the indemnification in this clause (a) shall extend to Agent (but not the Lenders if provided above) relative to disputes between or among Agent on the one hand, and one or more Lenders, or one or more of their Affiliates, on the other hand, or (iii) any Taxes or any costs attributable to Taxes, which shall be governed by Section 16), (b) with respect to any actual or prospective investigation, litigation, or proceeding related to this Agreement, any other Loan Document, the making of any Loans or issuance of any Letters of Credit hereunder, or the use of the proceeds of the Loans or the Letters of Credit provided hereunder (irrespective of whether any Indemnified Person is a party thereto), or any act, omission, event, or circumstance in any manner related thereto, and (c) in connection with or arising out of any presence or release of Hazardous Materials at, on, under, to or from any assets or properties owned, leased or operated by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or any Environmental Actions, Environmental Liabilities or Remedial Actions related in any way to any such assets or properties of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries (each and all of the foregoing, the 'Indemnified Liabilities'). The foregoing to the contrary notwithstanding, Borrower shall have no obligation to any Indemnified Person under this Section 10.3 with respect to any Indemnified Liability that a court of competent jurisdiction finally determines to have resulted from the gross negligence or willful misconduct of such Indemnified Person or its officers, directors, employees, attorneys, or agents. This provision shall survive the termination of this Agreement and the repayment in full of the Obligations. If any Indemnified Person makes any payment to any other Indemnified Person with respect to an Indemnified Liability as to which Borrower was required to indemnify the Indemnified Person receiving such payment, the Indemnified Person making such payment is entitled to be indemnified and reimbursed by Borrower with respect thereto. **WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE FOREGOING INDEMNITY SHALL APPLY TO EACH INDEMNIFIED PERSON WITH RESPECT TO INDEMNIFIED LIABILITIES WHICH IN WHOLE OR IN PART ARE CAUSED BY OR ARISING FROM ANY NEGLIGENT ACT OR OMISSION OF SUCH INDEMNIFIED PERSON OR OF ANY OTHER PERSON.**

• **NOTICES.**

Unless otherwise provided in this Agreement, all notices or demands relating to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be in writing and (except for financial statements and other informational documents which may be sent by first-class mail, postage prepaid) shall be personally delivered or sent by registered or certified mail (postage prepaid, return receipt requested), overnight courier, electronic mail (at such email addresses as a party may designate in accordance herewith), or telefacsimile. In the case of notices or demands to Borrower or Agent, as the case may be, they shall be sent to the respective address set forth below:

If to Borrower: Titan Machinery, Inc.
644 East Beaton Drive
West Fargo, ND 58078
Attention: Mark Kalvoda, CFO / Treasurer

If to Agent: Bank of America, N.A.
333 South Hope Street
19th Floor
Los Angeles, California 90071
Attention: Titan Machinery Asset Based Portfolio Specialist
Fax No.: (877) 207-2399

with copies to: McGuireWoods LLP
355 South Grand Avenue Suite 4200
Los Angeles, California 90071
Attention: Hamid Namazie, Esq.
Fax No.: (213) 457-9889

Any party hereto may change the address at which they are to receive notices hereunder, by notice in writing in the foregoing manner given to the other party. All notices or demands sent in accordance with this Section 11, shall be deemed received on the earlier of the date of actual receipt or 3 Business Days after the deposit thereof in the mail; provided, that (a) notices sent by overnight courier service shall be deemed to have been given when received, (b) notices by facsimile shall be deemed to have been given when sent (except that, if not given during normal business hours for the recipient, shall be deemed to have been given at the opening of business on the next Business Day for the recipient) and (c) notices by electronic mail shall be deemed received upon the sender's receipt of an acknowledgment from the intended recipient (such as by the "return receipt requested" function, as available, return email or other written acknowledgment).

• **CHOICE OF LAW AND VENUE; JURY TRIAL WAIVER; JUDICIAL REFERENCE PROVISION.**

i. THE VALIDITY OF THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS (UNLESS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED CONTRARY IN ANOTHER LOAN DOCUMENT IN RESPECT OF SUCH OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT), THE CONSTRUCTION, INTERPRETATION, AND ENFORCEMENT HEREOF AND THEREOF, THE RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES HERETO AND THEREWITH WITH RESPECT TO ALL MATTERS ARISING HEREUNDER OR THEREUNDER OR RELATED HERETO OR THEREON, ALL CLAIMS, CONTROVERSIES OR DISPUTES ARISING HEREUNDER OR THEREUNDER OR RELATED HERETO OR THEREON SHALL BE DETERMINED UNDER, GOVERNED BY, AND CONSTRUED IN ACCORDANCE WITH THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK.

ii. THE PARTIES AGREE THAT ALL ACTIONS OR PROCEEDINGS ARISING IN CONNECTION WITH THIS AGREEMENT AND THE OTHER LOAN DOCUMENTS SHALL BE TRIED AND LITIGATED ONLY IN ANY STATE COURT SITTING IN

NEW YORK COUNTY, NEW YORK, AND, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT OF THE SOUTHERN DISTRICT OF NEW YORK. ~~PROVIDED~~, THAT ANY SUIT SEEKING ENFORCEMENT AGAINST ANY COLLATERAL OR OTHER PROPERTY MAY BE BROUGHT, AT AGENT'S OPTION, IN ANY OF THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION WHERE AGENT ELECTS TO BRING SUCH ACTION OR WHERE SUCH COLLATERAL OR OTHER PROPERTY MAY BE FOUND. BORROWER AND EACH MEMBER OF THE LENDER GROUP WAIVE, TO THE EXTENT PERMITTED UNDER APPLICABLE LAW, ANY RIGHT EACH MAY HAVE TO ASSERT THE DOCTRINE OF FORUM NON CONVENIENS OR TO OBJECT TO VENUE TO THE EXTENT ANY PROCEEDING IS BROUGHT IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 12(b).

iii. TO THE MAXIMUM EXTENT PERMITTED BY APPLICABLE LAW, BORROWER AND EACH MEMBER OF THE LENDER GROUP HEREBY WAIVE THEIR RESPECTIVE RIGHTS, IF ANY, TO A JURY TRIAL OF ANY CLAIM, CONTROVERSY, DISPUTE OR CAUSE OF ACTION DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY BASED UPON OR ARISING OUT OF ANY OF THE LOAN DOCUMENTS OR ANY OF THE TRANSACTIONS CONTEMPLATED THEREIN, INCLUDING CONTRACT CLAIMS, TORT CLAIMS, BREACH OF CONTRACT CLAIMS, DUTY CLAIMS, AND ALL OTHER COMMON LAW OR STATUTORY CLAIMS (EACH A "CLAIM"). BORROWER AND EACH MEMBER OF THE LENDER GROUP REPRESENT THAT EACH HAS REVIEWED THIS WAIVER AND EACH KNOWINGLY AND VOLUNTARILY WAIVES ITS JURY TRIAL RIGHTS FOLLOWING CONSULTATION WITH LEGAL COUNSEL. IN THE EVENT OF LITIGATION, A COPY OF THIS AGREEMENT MAY BE FILED AS A WRITTEN CONSENT TO A TRIAL BY THE COURT.

iv. BORROWER HEREBY IRREVOCABLY AND UNCONDITIONALLY SUBMITS TO THE EXCLUSIVE JURISDICTION OF THE STATE AND FEDERAL COURTS LOCATED IN THE COUNTY OF NEW YORK, NEW YORK, IN ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING ARISING OUT OF OR RELATING TO ANY LOAN DOCUMENTS, OR FOR RECOGNITION OR ENFORCEMENT OF ANY JUDGMENT. EACH OF THE PARTIES HERETO AGREES THAT A FINAL JUDGMENT IN ANY SUCH ACTION OR PROCEEDING SHALL BE CONCLUSIVE AND MAY BE ENFORCED IN OTHER JURISDICTIONS BY SUIT ON THE JUDGMENT OR OTHERWISE IN ANY OTHER MANNER PROVIDED BY LAW. NOTHING IN THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT SHALL LIMIT ANY RIGHT THAT AGENT MAY OTHERWISE HAVE TO BRING ANY ACTION OR PROCEEDING RELATING TO THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT AGAINST ANY LOAN PARTY OR ITS PROPERTIES IN THE COURTS OF ANY JURISDICTION.

v. NO CLAIM MAY BE MADE BY ANY LOAN PARTY AGAINST THE AGENT, ANY SWING LENDER, ANY OTHER LENDER, ANY ISSUING BANK, OR ANY AFFILIATE, DIRECTOR, OFFICER, EMPLOYEE, COUNSEL, REPRESENTATIVE, AGENT, OR ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF ANY OF THEM FOR ANY SPECIAL, DIRECT, OR INDIRECT DAMAGES, INCLUDING REASONABLE ATTORNEY'S FEES AND COSTS.

INDIRECT, CONSEQUENTIAL, PUNITIVE OR EXEMPLARY DAMAGES OR LOSSES IN RESPECT OF ANY CLAIM FOR OF CONTRACT OR ANY OTHER THEORY OF LIABILITY ARISING OUT OF OR RELATED TO THE TRANSACTION CONTEMPLATED BY THIS AGREEMENT OR ANY OTHER LOAN DOCUMENT, OR ANY ACT, OMISSION, OR OCCURRING IN CONNECTION THEREWITH, AND EACH LOAN PARTY HEREBY WAIVES, RELEASES, AND AGREES TO SUE UPON ANY CLAIM FOR SUCH DAMAGES, WHETHER OR NOT ACCRUED AND WHETHER OR NOT KNOWN OR SUSPECTED TO EXIST IN ITS FAVOR.

• **ASSIGNMENTS AND PARTICIPATIONS; SUCCESSORS.**

dc. **Assignments and Participations.**

i.(i) Subject to the conditions set forth in clause (a)(ii) below, any Lender may assign and delegate all or any portion of its rights and duties under the Loan Documents (including the Obligations owed to it and its Commitments) to one or more assignees so long as such prospective assignee is an Eligible Transferee (each, an "Assignee"), with the prior written consent (such consent not be unreasonably withheld or delayed) of:

a. Borrower; provided, that no consent of Borrower shall be required (1) if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, or (2) in connection with an assignment to a Person that is a Lender or an Affiliate (other than natural persons) of a Lender, or a Related Fund provided further, that Borrower shall be deemed to have consented to a proposed assignment unless it objects thereto by written notice to Agent within 5 Business Days after having received notice thereof; and

b. Agent, each Swing Lender, and Issuing Bank.

1. Assignments shall be subject to the following additional conditions:

a. no assignment may be made (i) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, to a Competitor, or (ii) to a natural person,

b. no assignment may be made to a Loan Party or an Affiliate of a Loan Party,

c. the amount of the Commitments and the other rights and obligations of the assigning Lender hereunder and under the other Loan Documents subject to each such assignment (determined as of the date the Assignment and Acceptance with respect to such assignment is delivered to Agent) shall be in a minimum amount (unless waived by Agent) of \$5,000,000 (except such minimum amount shall not apply to (I) an assignment or delegation by any Lender to any other Lender, an Affiliate of any Lender, or a Related Fund of such Lender or (II) a group of new Lenders, each of which is an Affiliate of each other or a Related Fund of

such new Lender to the extent that the aggregate amount to be assigned to all such new Lenders is at least \$5,000,000),

- d. each partial assignment shall be made as an assignment of a proportionate part of all the assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement,
- e. each assignment shall be of an equal Pro Rata Share of the Revolver Commitment and the Floorplan Commitment,
- f. the parties to each assignment shall execute and deliver to Agent an Assignment and Acceptance; provided, that Borrower and Agent may continue to deal solely and directly with the assigning Lender in connection with the interest so assigned to an Assignee until written notice of such assignment, together with payment instructions, addresses, and related information with respect to the Assignee, have been given to Borrower and Agent by such Lender and the Assignee,
- g. unless waived by Agent, the assigning Lender or Assignee has paid to Agent, for Agent's separate account, a processing fee in the amount of \$3,500, and
- h. the assignee, if it is not a Lender, shall deliver to Agent an Administrative Questionnaire in a form approved by Agent (the "Administrative Questionnaire").

ii. From and after the date that Agent receives the executed Assignment and Acceptance and, if applicable, payment of the required processing fee, (i) the Assignee thereunder shall be a party hereto and, to the extent that rights and obligations hereunder have been assigned to it pursuant to such Assignment and Acceptance, shall be a "Lender" and shall have the rights and obligations of a Lender under the Loan Documents, and (ii) the assigning Lender shall, to the extent that rights and obligations hereunder and under the other Loan Documents have been assigned by it pursuant to such Assignment and Acceptance, relinquish its rights (except with respect to Section 10.3) and be released from any future obligations under this Agreement (and in the case of an Assignment and Acceptance covering all or the remaining portion of an assigning Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, such Lender shall cease to be a party hereto and thereto); provided, that nothing contained herein shall release any assigning Lender from obligations that survive the termination of this Agreement, including such assigning Lender's obligations under Section 15 and Section 17.9(a).

iii. By executing and delivering an Assignment and Acceptance, the assigning Lender thereunder and the Assignee thereunder confirm to and agree with each other and the other parties hereto as follows: (i) other than as provided in such Assignment and Acceptance, such assigning Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to any statements, warranties or representations made in or in connection with this Agreement or the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of this Agreement or any other Loan Document furnished pursuant hereto, (ii) such assigning Lender makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to the

financial condition of any Loan Party or the performance or observance by any Loan Party of any of its obligations under this Agreement or any other Loan Document furnished pursuant hereto, (iii) such Assignee confirms that it has received a copy of this Agreement, together with such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into such Assignment and Acceptance, (iv) such Assignee will, independently and without reliance upon Agent, such assigning Lender or any other Lender, and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement, (v) such Assignee appoints and authorizes Agent to take such actions and to exercise such powers under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents as are delegated to Agent, by the terms hereof and thereof, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto, and (vi) such Assignee agrees that it will perform all of the obligations which by the terms of this Agreement are required to be performed by it as a Lender.

iv. Immediately upon Agent's receipt of the required processing fee, if applicable, and delivery of notice to the assigning Lender pursuant to Section 13.1(b), this Agreement shall be deemed to be amended to the extent, but only to the extent, necessary to reflect the addition of the Assignee and the resulting adjustment of the Commitments arising therefrom. The Commitment allocated to each Assignee shall reduce such Commitments of the assigning Lender pro tanto.

v. Any Lender may at any time sell to one or more commercial banks, financial institutions, or other Persons (a "Participant") participating interests in all or any portion of its Obligations, its Commitment, and the other rights and interests of that Lender (the "Originating Lender") hereunder and under the other Loan Documents; provided, that (i) the Originating Lender shall remain a "Lender" for all purposes of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and the Participant receiving the participating interest in the Obligations, the Commitments, and the other rights and interests of the Originating Lender hereunder shall not constitute a "Lender" hereunder or under the other Loan Documents and the Originating Lender's obligations under this Agreement shall remain unchanged, (ii) the Originating Lender shall remain solely responsible for the performance of such obligations, (iii) Borrower, Agent, and the Lenders shall continue to deal solely and directly with the Originating Lender in connection with the Originating Lender's rights and obligations under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, (iv) no Lender shall transfer or grant any participating interest under which the Participant has the right to approve any amendment to, or any consent or waiver with respect to, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, except to the extent such amendment to, or consent or waiver with respect to this Agreement or of any other Loan Document would (A) extend the final maturity date of the Obligations hereunder in which such Participant is participating, (B) reduce the interest rate applicable to the Obligations hereunder in which such Participant is participating, (C) release all or substantially all of the Collateral or guaranties (except to the extent expressly provided herein or in any of the Loan Documents) supporting the Obligations hereunder in which such Participant is participating, (D) postpone the payment of, or reduce the amount of, the interest or fees payable to such Participant through such Lender (other than a waiver of default interest), or (E) decreases the amount or postpones the due dates of scheduled principal repayments or prepayments or premiums payable to such Participant through

such Lender, (v) no participation shall be sold to a natural person, (vi) no participation shall be sold to a Loan Party or an Affiliate of a Loan Party, and (vii) all amounts payable by Borrower hereunder shall be determined as if such Lender had not sold such participation, except that, if amounts outstanding under this Agreement are due and unpaid, or shall have been declared or shall have become due and payable upon the occurrence of an Event of Default, each Participant shall be deemed to have the right of set off in respect of its participating interest in amounts owing under this Agreement to the same extent as if the amount of its participating interest were owing directly to it as a Lender under this Agreement. The rights of any Participant only shall be derivative through the Originating Lender with whom such Participant participates and no Participant shall have any rights under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents or any direct rights as to the other Lenders, Agent, Borrower, the Collateral, or otherwise in respect of the Obligations. No Participant shall have the right to participate directly in the making of decisions by the Lenders among themselves.

vi. In connection with any such assignment or participation or proposed assignment or participation or any grant of a security interest in, or pledge of, its rights under and interest in this Agreement, Lender may, subject to the provisions of Section 17.9, disclose all documents and information which it now or hereafter may have relating to Borrower and its Subsidiaries and their respective businesses.

vii. Any other provision in this Agreement notwithstanding, any Lender may at any time create a security interest in, or pledge, all or any portion of its rights under and interest in this Agreement in favor of any Federal Reserve Bank in accordance with Regulation A of the Federal Reserve Bank or U.S. Treasury Regulation 31 CFR §203.24, and such Federal Reserve Bank may enforce such pledge or security interest in any manner permitted under applicable law.

viii. Agent (as a non-fiduciary agent on behalf of Borrower) shall maintain, or cause to be maintained, a register (the "Register") on which it enters the name and address of each Lender as the registered owner of the Revolver Commitments and Floorplan Commitments (and the principal amount thereof and stated interest thereon) held by such Lender (each, a "Registered Loan"). Other than in connection with an assignment by a Lender of all or any portion of its portion of the Revolver Commitments or Floorplan Commitments to an Affiliate of such Lender or a Related Fund of such Lender (i) a Registered Loan (and the registered note, if any, evidencing the same) may be assigned or sold in whole or in part only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register (and each registered note shall expressly so provide) and (ii) any assignment or sale of all or part of such Registered Loan (and the registered note, if any, evidencing the same) may be effected only by registration of such assignment or sale on the Register, together with the surrender of the registered note, if any, evidencing the same duly endorsed by (or accompanied by a written instrument of assignment or sale duly executed by) the holder of such registered note, whereupon, at the request of the designated assignee(s) or transferee(s), one or more new registered notes in the same aggregate principal amount shall be issued to the designated assignee(s) or transferee(s). Prior to the registration of assignment or sale of any Registered Loan (and the registered note, if any, evidencing the same), Borrower shall treat the Person in whose name such Registered Loan (and the registered note, if any, evidencing the same) is registered as the owner thereof for the purpose of receiving all payments thereon and

for all other purposes, notwithstanding notice to the contrary. In the case of any assignment by a Lender of all or any portion of its Revolver Commitments or Floorplan Commitments to an Affiliate of such Lender or a Related Fund of such Lender, and which assignment is not recorded in the Register, the assigning Lender, on behalf of Borrower, shall maintain a register comparable to the Register.

ix. In the event that a Lender sells participations in the Registered Loan, such Lender, as a non-fiduciary agent on behalf of Borrower, shall maintain (or cause to be maintained) a register on which it enters the name of all participants in the Registered Loans held by it (and the principal amount (and stated interest thereon) of the portion of such Registered Loans that is subject to such participations) (the "Participant Register"). A Registered Loan (and the Registered Note, if any, evidencing the same) may be participated in whole or in part only by registration of such participation on the Participant Register (and each registered note shall expressly so provide). Any participation of such Registered Loan (and the registered note, if any, evidencing the same) may be effected only by the registration of such participation on the Participant Register.

x. Agent shall make a copy of the Register (and each Lender shall make a copy of its Participant Register in the extent it has one) available for review by Borrower from time to time as Borrower may reasonably request.

dd. **Successors.** This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of each of the parties; provided, that Borrower may not assign this Agreement or any rights or duties hereunder without the Lenders' prior written consent and any prohibited assignment shall be absolutely void ab initio. No consent to assignment by the Lenders shall release Borrower from its Obligations. A Lender may assign this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and its rights and duties hereunder and thereunder pursuant to Section 13.1 and, except as expressly required pursuant to Section 13.1, no consent or approval by Borrower is required in connection with any such assignment.

• **AMENDMENTS; WAIVERS.**

de. **Amendments and Waivers.**

i. No amendment, waiver or other modification of any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document (other than Bank Product Agreements or the Fee Letter), and no consent with respect to any departure by Borrower therefrom, shall be effective unless the same shall be in writing and signed by the Required Lenders (or by Agent at the written request of the Required Lenders) and the Loan Parties that are party thereto and then any such waiver or consent shall be effective, but only in the specific instance and for the specific purpose for which given; provided, that no such waiver, amendment, or consent shall, unless in writing and signed by all of the Lenders directly affected thereby and all of the Loan Parties that are party thereto, do any of the following:

1. increase the amount of or extend the expiration date of any Commitment of any Lender or amend, modify, or eliminate the last sentence of Section 2.4(c)(i) or the last sentence of Section 2.4(c)(ii),
2. postpone or delay any date fixed by this Agreement or any other Loan Document for any payment of principal, interest, fees, or other amounts due hereunder or under any other Loan Document,
3. reduce the principal of, or the rate of interest on, any loan or other extension of credit hereunder, or reduce any fees or other amounts payable hereunder or under any other Loan Document (except in connection with the waiver of applicability of Section 2.6(c) (which waiver shall be effective with the written consent of the Required Lenders)),
4. amend, modify, or eliminate this Section or any provision of this Agreement providing for consent or other action by all Lenders,
5. amend, modify, or eliminate Section 3.1 or 3.2,
6. amend, modify, or eliminate Section 15.11,
7. other than as permitted by Section 15.11, release Agent's Lien in and to any of the Collateral,
8. amend, modify, or eliminate the definitions of "Required Lenders", "Supermajority Lenders" or "Pro Rata Share",
9. contractually subordinate any of Agent's Liens, other than to Permitted Liens under clause (f) of the definition of such term,
10. other than in connection with a merger, liquidation, dissolution or sale of such Person expressly permitted by the terms hereof or the other Loan Documents, release Borrower or any Guarantor from any obligation for the payment of money or consent to the assignment or transfer by Borrower or any Guarantor of any of its rights or duties under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents,
11. amend, modify, or eliminate any of the provisions of Section 2.4(b)(i), (ii) or (iii) or Section 2.4(e), (f) or (g), or
12. amend, modify, or eliminate any of the provisions of Section 13.1 with respect to assignments to, or participations with, Persons who are Loan Parties or Affiliates of Loan Parties;

ii.No amendment, waiver, modification, or consent shall amend, modify, waive, or eliminate,

1. the definition of, or any of the terms or provisions of, the Fee Letter, without the written consent of Agent and Borrower (and shall not require the written consent of any of the Lenders),

2. any provision of Section 15 pertaining to Agent, or any other rights or duties of Agent under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, without the written consent of Agent, Borrower, and the Required Lenders,

iii. No amendment, waiver, modification, elimination, or consent shall amend, without written consent of Agent, Borrower and the Supermajority Lenders, modify, or eliminate the definition of Aggregate Borrowing Base, Floorplan Borrowing Base or Revolver Borrowing Base or any of the defined terms (including the definitions of Eligible Accounts, Eligible Inventory, Eligible Real Estate, Eligible Rolling Stock/Equipment, Eligible New Floorplan Equipment, Eligible Parts and Attachments Inventory, Eligible Rental Equipment, Eligible Used Floorplan Equipment, New Floorplan Equipment and Used Floorplan Equipment) that are used in such definitions to the extent that any such change results in more credit being made available to Borrower based upon any Borrowing Base, but not otherwise, or the definition of Maximum Revolver Amount or Maximum Floorplan Amount, or change Sections 2.1(c) or 2.2(c),

iv. No amendment, waiver, modification, elimination, or consent shall amend, modify, or waive any provision of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents pertaining to Issuing Bank, or any other rights or duties of Issuing Bank under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, without the written consent of Issuing Bank, Agent, Borrower, and the Required Lenders,

v. No amendment, waiver, modification, elimination, or consent shall amend, modify, or waive any provision of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents pertaining to a Swing Lender, or any other rights or duties of a Swing Lender under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents, without the written consent of such Swing Lender, Agent, Borrower, and the Required Lenders,

vi. Anything in this Section 14.1 to the contrary notwithstanding, (i) any amendment, modification, elimination, waiver, consent, termination, or release of, or with respect to, any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document that relates only to the relationship of the Lender Group among themselves, and that does not affect the rights or obligations of Borrower, shall not require consent by or the agreement of any Loan Party, and (ii) any amendment, waiver, modification, elimination, or consent of or with respect to any provision of this Agreement or any other Loan Document may be entered into without the consent of, or over the objection of, any Defaulting Lender other than any of the matters governed by Section 14.1(a)(i) through (iii) that affect such Lender, and

vii. No real property shall be taken as Collateral unless Lenders receive forty-five (45) days advance notice and each Lender confirms to Agent that it has completed all flood due diligence, received copies of all flood insurance documentation and confirmed flood insurance compliance as required by the Flood Laws or as otherwise satisfactory to such Lender. At any time that any real property constitutes Collateral, no modification of a Loan Document shall add,

increase, renew or extend any loan, commitment or credit line hereunder until the completion of flood due diligence, documentation and coverage as required by the Flood Laws or as otherwise satisfactory to all Lenders.

df. **Replacement of Certain Lenders.**

i.If (i) any action to be taken by the Lender Group or Agent hereunder requires the consent, authorization, or agreement of all Lenders or all Lenders affected thereby and if such action has received the consent, authorization, or agreement of the Required Lenders but not of all Lenders or all Lender affected thereby, or (ii) any Lender makes a claim for compensation under Section 16, then Borrower or Agent, upon at least 5 Business Days prior to irrevocable notice, may permanently replace any Lender that failed to give its consent, authorization, or agreement (a "Non-Consenting Lender") or any Lender that made a claim for compensation (a "Tax Lender") with one or more Replacement Lenders, and the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, shall have no right to refuse to be replaced hereunder. Such notice to replace the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, shall specify an effective date for such replacement, which date shall not be later than 15 Business Days after the date such notice is given.

ii.Prior to the effective date of such replacement, the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, and each Replacement Lender shall execute and deliver an Assignment and Acceptance, subject only to the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, being repaid in full its share of the outstanding Obligations (without any premium or penalty of any kind whatsoever, but including (i) all interest, fees and other amounts that may be due in respect thereof, and (ii) an assumption of its Pro Rata Share of participations in the Letters of Credit). If the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, shall refuse or fail to execute and deliver any such Assignment and Acceptance prior to the effective date of such replacement, Agent may, but shall not be required to, execute and deliver such Assignment and Acceptance in the name or on behalf of the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, and irrespective of whether Agent executes and delivers such Assignment and Acceptance, the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, shall be deemed to have executed and delivered such Assignment and Acceptance. The replacement of any Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, shall be made in accordance with the terms of Section 13.1. Until such time as one or more Replacement Lenders shall have acquired all of the Obligations, the Commitments, and the other rights and obligations of the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, hereunder and under the other Loan Documents, the Non-Consenting Lender or Tax Lender, as applicable, shall remain obligated to make the Non-Consenting Lender's or Tax Lender's, as applicable, Pro Rata Share of Revolving Loans and Floorplan Loans, as applicable, and to purchase a participation in each Letter of Credit, in an amount equal to its Pro Rata Share of participations in such Letters of Credit.

dg. **No Waivers; Cumulative Remedies** No failure by Agent or any Lender to exercise any right, remedy, or option under this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or delay by Agent or any Lender in exercising the same, will operate as a waiver thereof. No waiver by Agent or any Lender will be effective unless it is in writing, and then only to the extent

specifically stated. No waiver by Agent or any Lender on any occasion shall affect or diminish Agent's and each Lender's rights thereafter to require strict performance by Borrower of any provision of this Agreement. Agent's and each Lender's rights under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents will be cumulative and not exclusive of any other right or remedy that Agent or any Lender may have.

- **AGENT; THE LENDER GROUP.**

dh. **Appointment and Authorization of Agent.** Each Lender hereby designates and appoints Bank of America as its agent under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents and each Lender hereby irrevocably authorizes (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to designate, appoint, and authorize) Agent to execute and deliver each of the other Loan Documents on its behalf and to take such other action on its behalf under the provisions of this Agreement and each other Loan Document and to exercise such powers and perform such duties as are expressly delegated to Agent by the terms of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto. Agent agrees to act as agent for and on behalf of the Lenders (and the Bank Product Providers) on the conditions contained in this Section 15. Any provision to the contrary contained elsewhere in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document notwithstanding, Agent shall not have any duties or responsibilities, except those expressly set forth herein or in the other Loan Documents, nor shall Agent have or be deemed to have any fiduciary relationship with any Lender (or Bank Product Provider), and no implied covenants, functions, responsibilities, duties, obligations or liabilities shall be read into this Agreement or any other Loan Document or otherwise exist against Agent. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the use of the term "agent" in this Agreement or the other Loan Documents with reference to Agent is not intended to connote any fiduciary or other implied (or express) obligations arising under agency doctrine of any applicable law. Instead, such term is used merely as a matter of market custom, and is intended to create or reflect only a representative relationship between independent contracting parties. Each Lender hereby further authorizes (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to authorize) Agent to act as the secured party under each of the Loan Documents that create a Lien on any item of Collateral. Except as expressly otherwise provided in this Agreement, Agent shall have and may use its sole discretion with respect to exercising or refraining from exercising any discretionary rights or taking or refraining from taking any actions that Agent expressly is entitled to take or assert under or pursuant to this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, or of any other provision of the Loan Documents that provides rights or powers to Agent, Lenders agree that Agent shall have the right to exercise the following powers as long as this Agreement remains in effect: (a) maintain, in accordance with its customary business practices, ledgers and records reflecting the status of the Obligations, the Collateral, payments and proceeds of Collateral, and related matters, (b) execute or file any and all financing or similar statements or notices, amendments, renewals, supplements, documents, instruments, proofs of claim, notices and other written agreements with respect to the Loan Documents, (c) make Revolving Loans and Floorplan Loans, for itself or on behalf of Lenders, as provided in the Loan Documents, (d) exclusively receive, apply, and distribute payments and proceeds of the Collateral as provided in the Loan Documents, (e) open and maintain such bank

accounts and cash management arrangements as Agent deems necessary and appropriate in accordance with the Loan Documents for the foregoing purposes, (f) perform, exercise, and enforce any and all other rights and remedies of the Lender Group with respect to Borrower or its Subsidiaries, the Obligations, the Collateral, or otherwise related to any of same as provided in the Loan Documents, and (g) incur and pay such Lender Group Expenses as Agent may deem necessary or appropriate for the performance and fulfillment of its functions and powers pursuant to the Loan Documents.

di. **Delegation of Duties.** Agent may execute any of its duties under this Agreement or any other Loan Document by or through agents, employees or attorneys in fact and shall be entitled to advice of counsel concerning all matters pertaining to such duties. Agent shall not be responsible for the negligence or misconduct of any agent or attorney in fact that it selects as long as such selection was made without gross negligence or willful misconduct.

dj. **Liability of Agent.** None of the Agent-Related Persons shall (a) be liable for any action taken or omitted to be taken by any of them under or in connection with this Agreement or any other Loan Document or the transactions contemplated hereby (except for its own gross negligence or willful misconduct), or (b) be responsible in any manner to any of the Lenders (or Bank Product Providers) for any recital, statement, representation or warranty made by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, or any officer or director thereof, contained in this Agreement or in any other Loan Document, or in any certificate, report, statement or other document referred to or provided for in, or received by Agent under or in connection with, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or the validity, effectiveness, genuineness, enforceability or sufficiency of this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or for any failure of Borrower or its Subsidiaries or any other party to any Loan Document to perform its obligations hereunder or thereunder. No Agent-Related Person shall be under any obligation to any Lenders (or Bank Product Providers) to ascertain or to inquire as to the observance or performance of any of the agreements contained in, or conditions of, this Agreement or any other Loan Document, or to inspect the books and records or properties of Borrower or its Subsidiaries.

dk. **Reliance by Agent.** Agent shall be entitled to rely, and shall be fully protected in relying, upon any writing, resolution, notice, consent, certificate, affidavit, letter, telegram, telefacsimile or other electronic method of transmission, telex or telephone message, statement or other document or conversation believed by it to be genuine and correct and to have been signed, sent, or made by the proper Person or Persons, and upon advice and statements of legal counsel (including counsel to Borrower or counsel to any Lender), independent accountants and other experts selected by Agent. Agent shall be fully justified in failing or refusing to take any action under this Agreement or any other Loan Document unless Agent shall first receive such advice or concurrence of the Lenders as it deems appropriate and until such instructions are received, Agent shall act, or refrain from acting, as it deems advisable. If Agent so requests, it shall first be indemnified to its reasonable satisfaction by the Lenders (and, if it so elects, the Bank Product Providers) against any and all liability and expense that may be incurred by it by reason of taking or continuing to take any such action. Agent shall in all cases be fully protected in acting, or in refraining from acting, under this Agreement or any other Loan Document in accordance with a request or consent of the Required Lenders and such request and any action

taken or failure to act pursuant thereto shall be binding upon all of the Lenders (and Bank Product Providers).

dl. **Notice of Default or Event of Default.** Agent shall not be deemed to have knowledge or notice of the occurrence of any Default or Event of Default, except with respect to defaults in the payment of principal, interest, fees, and expenses required to be paid to Agent for the account of the Lenders and, except with respect to Events of Default of which Agent has actual knowledge, unless Agent shall have received written notice from a Lender or Borrower referring to this Agreement, describing such Default or Event of Default, and stating that such notice is a "notice of default." Agent promptly will notify the Lenders of its receipt of any such notice or of any Event of Default of which Agent has actual knowledge. If any Lender obtains actual knowledge of any Event of Default, such Lender promptly shall notify the other Lenders and Agent of such Event of Default. Each Lender shall be solely responsible for giving any notices to its Participants, if any. Subject to Section 15.4, Agent shall take such action with respect to such Default or Event of Default as may be requested by the Required Lenders in accordance with Section 9; provided, that unless and until Agent has received any such request, Agent may (but shall not be obligated to) take such action, or refrain from taking such action, with respect to such Default or Event of Default as it shall deem advisable.

dm. **Credit Decision** Each Lender (and Bank Product Provider) acknowledges that none of the Agent-Related Persons has made any representation or warranty to it, and that no act by Agent hereinafter taken, including any review of the affairs of Borrower and its Subsidiaries or Affiliates, shall be deemed to constitute any representation or warranty by any Agent-Related Person to any Lender (or Bank Product Provider). Each Lender represents (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to represent) to Agent that it has, independently and without reliance upon any Agent-Related Person and based on such due diligence, documents and information as it has deemed appropriate, made its own appraisal of and investigation into the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of Borrower or any other Person party to a Loan Document, and all applicable bank regulatory laws relating to the transactions contemplated hereby, and made its own decision to enter into this Agreement and to extend credit to Borrower. Each Lender also represents (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to represent) that it will, independently and without reliance upon any Agent-Related Person and based on such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit analysis, appraisals and decisions in taking or not taking action under this Agreement and the other Loan Documents, and to make such investigations as it deems necessary to inform itself as to the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition and creditworthiness of Borrower or any other Person party to a Loan Document. Except for notices, reports, and other documents expressly herein required to be furnished to the Lenders by Agent, Agent shall not have any duty or responsibility to provide any Lender (or Bank Product Provider) with any credit or other information concerning the business, prospects, operations, property, financial and other condition or creditworthiness of Borrower or any other Person party to a Loan Document that may come into the possession of any of the Agent-Related Persons. Each Lender acknowledges (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to acknowledge) that Agent does not have any duty or

responsibility, either initially or on a continuing basis (except to the extent, if any, that is expressly specified herein) to provide such Lender (or Bank Product Provider) with any credit or other information with respect to Borrower, its Affiliates or any of their respective business, legal, financial or other affairs, and irrespective of whether such information came into Agent's or its Affiliates' or representatives' possession before or after the date on which such Lender became a party to this Agreement (or such Bank Product Provider entered into a Bank Product Agreement).

dn. **Costs and Expenses; Indemnification** Agent may incur and pay Lender Group Expenses to the extent Agent reasonably deems necessary or appropriate for the performance and fulfillment of its functions, powers, and obligations pursuant to the Loan Documents, including court costs, attorneys' fees and expenses, fees and expenses of financial accountants, advisors, consultants, and appraisers, costs of collection by outside collection agencies, auctioneer fees and expenses, and costs of security guards or insurance premiums paid to maintain the Collateral, whether or not Borrower is obligated to reimburse Agent or Lenders for such expenses pursuant to this Agreement or otherwise. Agent is authorized and directed to deduct and retain sufficient amounts from payments or proceeds of the Collateral received by Agent to reimburse Agent for such out-of-pocket costs and expenses prior to the distribution of any amounts to Lenders (or Bank Product Providers). In the event Agent is not reimbursed for such costs and expenses by Borrower or its Subsidiaries, each Lender hereby agrees that it is and shall be obligated to pay to Agent such Lender's ratable thereof. Whether or not the transactions contemplated hereby are consummated, each of the Lenders, on a ratable basis, shall indemnify and defend the Agent-Related Persons (to the extent not reimbursed by or on behalf of Borrower and without limiting the obligation of Borrower to do so) from and against any and all Indemnified Liabilities; provided, that no Lender shall be liable for the payment to any Agent-Related Person of any portion of such Indemnified Liabilities resulting solely from such Person's gross negligence or willful misconduct nor shall any Lender be liable for the obligations of any Defaulting Lender in failing to make a Revolving Loan, a Floorplan Loan or other extension of credit hereunder. Without limitation of the foregoing, each Lender shall reimburse Agent upon demand for such Lender's ratable share of any costs or out of pocket expenses (including attorneys, accountants, advisors, and consultants fees and expenses) incurred by Agent in connection with the preparation, execution, delivery, administration, modification, amendment, or enforcement (whether through negotiations, legal proceedings or otherwise) of, or legal advice in respect of rights or responsibilities under, this Agreement or any other Loan Document to the extent that Agent is not reimbursed for such expenses by or on behalf of Borrower. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, Lenders shall be liable and indemnify Agent-Related Persons in accordance with this Section 15.7 for Indemnified Liabilities and other costs and expenses that relate to or arise from an Agent-Related Person acting as or for Agent (in its capacity as Agent), and not in any individual capacity. The undertaking in this Section shall survive the payment of all Obligations hereunder and the resignation or replacement of Agent.

do. **Agent in Individual Capacity.** Bank of America and its Affiliates may make loans to, issue letters of credit for the account of, accept deposits from, provide Bank Products to, acquire Equity Interests in, and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust, financial advisory, underwriting, or other business with Borrower and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates and

any other Person party to any Loan Document as though Bank of America were not Agent hereunder, and, in each case, without notice to or consent of the other members of the Lender Group. The other members of the Lender Group acknowledge (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to acknowledge) that, pursuant to such activities, Bank of America or its Affiliates may receive information regarding Borrower or its Affiliates or any other Person party to any Loan Documents that is subject to confidentiality obligations in favor of Borrower or such other Person and that prohibit the disclosure of such information to the Lenders (or Bank Product Providers), and the Lenders acknowledge (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to acknowledge) that, in such circumstances (and in the absence of a waiver of such confidentiality obligations, which waiver Agent will use its reasonable best efforts to obtain), Agent shall not be under any obligation to provide such information to them. The terms "Lender" and "Lenders" include Bank of America in its individual capacity.

dp. **Successor Agent.** Agent may resign as Agent upon 30 days (10 days if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing) prior written notice to the Lenders (unless such notice is waived by the Required Lenders) and Borrower (unless such notice is waived by Borrower or an Event of Default exists) and without any notice to the Bank Product Providers. If Agent resigns under this Agreement, the Required Lenders shall be entitled, with (so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing) the consent of Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed, or conditioned), appoint a successor Agent for the Lenders (and the Bank Product Providers). If, at the time that Agent's resignation is effective, it is acting as Issuing Bank or a Swing Lender, such resignation shall also operate to effectuate its resignation as Issuing Bank or such Swing Lender, as applicable, and it shall automatically be relieved of any further obligation to issue Letters of Credit, or to make Swing Loans. If no successor Agent is appointed prior to the effective date of the resignation of Agent, Agent may appoint, after consulting with the Lenders and Borrower, a successor Agent. If Agent has materially breached or failed to perform any material provision of this Agreement or of applicable law, the Required Lenders may agree in writing to remove and replace Agent with a successor Agent from among the Lenders with (so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing) the consent of Borrower (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld, delayed, or conditioned). In any such event, upon the acceptance of its appointment as successor Agent hereunder, such successor Agent shall succeed to all the rights, powers, and duties of the retiring Agent and the term "Agent" shall mean such successor Agent and the retiring Agent's appointment, powers, and duties as Agent shall be terminated. After any retiring Agent's resignation hereunder as Agent, the provisions of this Section 15 shall inure to its benefit as to any actions taken or omitted to be taken by it while it was Agent under this Agreement. If no successor Agent has accepted appointment as Agent by the date which is 30 days following a retiring Agent's notice of resignation, the retiring Agent's resignation shall nevertheless thereupon become effective and the Lenders shall perform all of the duties of Agent hereunder until such time, if any, as the Lenders appoint a successor Agent as provided for above.

dq. **Lender in Individual Capacity.** Any Lender and its respective Affiliates may make loans to, issue letters of credit for the account of, accept deposits from, provide Bank Products to, acquire Equity Interests in and generally engage in any kind of banking, trust,

financial advisory, underwriting, or other business with Borrower and its Subsidiaries and Affiliates and any other Person party to any Loan Documents as though such Lender were not a Lender hereunder without notice to or consent of the other members of the Lender Group (or the Bank Product Providers). The other members of the Lender Group acknowledge (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to acknowledge) that, pursuant to such activities, such Lender and its respective Affiliates may receive information regarding Borrower or its Affiliates or any other Person party to any Loan Documents that is subject to confidentiality obligations in favor of Borrower or such other Person and that prohibit the disclosure of such information to the Lenders, and the Lenders acknowledge (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to acknowledge) that, in such circumstances (and in the absence of a waiver of such confidentiality obligations, such Lender shall not be under any obligation to provide such information to them.

dr. **Collateral Matters.**

i. The Lenders hereby irrevocably authorize (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to authorize) Agent to release any Lien on any Collateral (i) upon the termination of the Commitments and payment and satisfaction in full by Borrower of all of the Obligations, (ii) constituting property being sold or disposed of if a release is required or desirable in connection therewith and if Borrower certifies to Agent that the sale or disposition is permitted under Section 6.4 (and Agent may rely conclusively on any such certificate, without further inquiry), (iii) constituting property in which neither Borrower nor any of its Subsidiaries owned no interest at the time Agent's Lien was granted nor at any time thereafter, (iv) constituting property leased or licensed to Borrower or its Subsidiaries under a lease or license that has expired or is terminated in a transaction permitted under this Agreement, or (v) in connection with a credit bid or purchase authorized under this Section 15.11. The Loan Parties and the Lenders hereby irrevocably authorize (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to authorize) Agent, based upon the instruction of the Required Lenders, to (a) consent to the credit bid, or purchase (either directly or indirectly through one or more entities) all or any portion of the Collateral at any sale thereof conducted under the provisions of the Bankruptcy Code, including Section 363 of the Bankruptcy Code, (b) credit bid or purchase (either directly or indirectly through one or more entities) all or any portion of the Collateral at any sale or other disposition thereof conducted under the provisions of the Code, including pursuant to Sections 9-610 or 9-620 of the Code, or (c) credit bid or purchase (either directly or indirectly through one or more entities) all or any portion of the Collateral at any other sale or foreclosure conducted or consented to by Agent in accordance with applicable law in any judicial action or proceeding or by the exercise of any legal or equitable remedy. In connection with any such credit bid or purchase, (i) the Obligations owed to the Lenders and the Bank Product Providers shall be entitled to be, and shall be, credit bid on a ratable basis (with Obligations with respect to contingent or unliquidated claims being estimated for such purpose if the fixing or liquidation thereof would not impair or unduly delay the ability of Agent to credit bid or purchase at such sale or other disposition of the Collateral and, if such contingent or unliquidated claims cannot be estimated without impairing or unduly delaying the ability of Agent to credit bid at such sale or other disposition, then such claims shall

be disregarded, not credit bid, and not entitled to any interest in the Collateral that is the subject of such credit bid or purchase) and the Lenders and the Bank Product Providers whose Obligations are credit bid shall be entitled to receive interests (ratably based upon the proportion of their Obligations credit bid in relation to the aggregate amount of Obligations so credit bid) in the Collateral that is the subject of such credit bid or purchase (or in the Equity Interests of the any entities that are used to consummate such credit bid or purchase), and (ii) Agent, based upon the instruction of the Required Lenders, may accept non-cash consideration, including debt and equity securities issued by any entities used to consummate such credit bid or purchase and in connection therewith Agent may reduce the Obligations owed to the Lenders and the Bank Product Providers (ratably based upon the proportion of their Obligations credit bid in relation to the aggregate amount of Obligations so credit bid) based upon the value of such non-cash consideration. Except as provided above, Agent will not execute and deliver a release of any Lien on any Collateral without the prior written authorization of (y) if the release is of all or substantially all of the Collateral, all of the Lenders (without requiring the authorization of the Bank Product Providers), or (z) otherwise, the Required Lenders (without requiring the authorization of the Bank Product Providers). Upon request by Agent or Borrower at any time, the Lenders will (and if so requested, the Bank Product Providers will) confirm in writing Agent's authority to release any such Liens on particular types or items of Collateral pursuant to this Section 15.11; provided, that (1) anything to the contrary contained in any of the Loan Documents notwithstanding, Agent shall not be required to execute any document or take any action necessary to evidence such release on terms that, in Agent's opinion, could expose Agent to liability or create any obligation or entail any consequence other than the release of such Lien without recourse, representation, or warranty, and (2) such release shall not in any manner discharge, affect, or impair the Obligations or any Liens (other than those expressly released) upon (or obligations of Borrower in respect of) any and all interests retained by Borrower including, the proceeds of any sale, all of which shall continue to constitute part of the Collateral. Each Lender further hereby irrevocably authorize (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to irrevocably authorize) Agent, at its option and in its sole discretion to subordinate any Lien granted to or held by Agent under any Loan Document to the holder of any Permitted Lien on such property if such Permitted Lien secures Permitted Purchase Money Indebtedness.

ii. Agent shall have no obligation whatsoever to any of the Lenders (or the Bank Product Providers) (i) to verify or assure that the Collateral exist or is owned by Borrower or its Subsidiaries or is cared for, protected, or insured or has been encumbered, (ii) to verify or assure that Agent's Liens have been properly or sufficiently or lawfully created, perfected, protected, or enforced or are entitled to any particular priority, (iii) to verify or assure that any particular items of Collateral meet the eligibility criteria applicable in respect thereof, (iv) to impose, maintain, increase, reduce, implement, or eliminate any particular reserve hereunder or to determine whether the amount of any reserve is appropriate or not, or (v) to exercise at all or in any particular manner or under any duty of care, disclosure or fidelity, or to continue exercising, any of the rights, authorities and powers granted or available to Agent pursuant to any of the Loan Documents, it being understood and agreed that in respect of the Collateral, or any act, omission, or event related thereto, subject to the terms and conditions contained herein, Agent may act in any manner it may deem appropriate, in its sole discretion given Agent's own interest in the

Collateral in its capacity as one of the Lenders and that Agent shall have no other duty or liability whatsoever to any Lender (or Bank Product Provider) as to any of the foregoing, except as otherwise expressly provided herein.

ds. **Restrictions on Actions by Lenders; Sharing of Payments.**

i. Each of the Lenders agrees that it shall not, without the express written consent of Agent, set off against the Obligations any amounts owing by such Lender to Borrower or its Subsidiaries or any deposit accounts of Borrower or its Subsidiaries now or hereafter maintained with such Lender. Each of the Lenders further agrees that it shall not, unless specifically requested to do so in writing by Agent, take or cause to be taken any action, including, the commencement of any legal or equitable proceedings to enforce any Loan Document against Borrower or any Guarantor or to foreclose any Lien on, or otherwise enforce any security interest in, any of the Collateral.

ii. If, at any time or times any Lender shall receive (i) by payment, foreclosure, setoff, or otherwise, any proceeds of Collateral or any payments with respect to the Obligations, except for any such proceeds or payments received by such Lender from Agent pursuant to the terms of this Agreement, or (ii) payments from Agent in excess of such Lender's Pro Rata Share of all such distributions by Agent, such Lender promptly shall (A) turn the same over to Agent, in kind, and with such endorsements as may be required to negotiate the same to Agent, or in immediately available funds, as applicable, for the account of all of the Lenders and for application to the Obligations in accordance with the applicable provisions of this Agreement, or (B) purchase, without recourse or warranty, an undivided interest and participation in the Obligations owed to the other Lenders so that such excess payment received shall be applied ratably as among the Lenders in accordance with their Pro Rata Shares; provided, that to the extent that such excess payment received by the purchasing party is thereafter recovered from it, those purchases of participations shall be rescinded in whole or in part, as applicable, and the applicable portion of the purchase price paid therefor shall be returned to such purchasing party, but without interest except to the extent that such purchasing party is required to pay interest in connection with the recovery of the excess payment.

dt. **Agency for Perfection** Agent hereby appoints each other Lender (and each Bank Product Provider) as its agent (and each Lender hereby accepts (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to accept) such appointment) for the purpose of perfecting Agent's Liens in assets which, in accordance with Article 8 or Article 9, as applicable, of the Code can be perfected by possession or control. Should any Lender obtain possession or control of any such Collateral, such Lender shall notify Agent thereof, and, promptly upon Agent's request therefor, shall deliver possession or control of such Collateral to Agent or in accordance with Agent's instructions.

du. **Payments by Agent to the Lenders.** All payments to be made by Agent to the Lenders (or Bank Product Providers) shall be made by bank wire transfer of immediately available funds pursuant to such wire transfer instructions as each party may designate for itself by written notice to Agent. Concurrently with each such payment, Agent shall identify whether

such payment (or any portion thereof) represents principal, premium, fees, or interest of the Obligations.

dv. **Concerning the Collateral and Related Loan Documents** Each member of the Lender Group authorizes and directs Agent to enter into this Agreement and the other Loan Documents. Each member of the Lender Group agrees (and by entering into a Bank Product Agreement, each Bank Product Provider shall be deemed to agree) that any action taken by Agent in accordance with the terms of this Agreement or the other Loan Documents relating to the Collateral and the exercise by Agent of its powers set forth therein or herein, together with such other powers that are reasonably incidental thereto, shall be binding upon all of the Lenders (and such Bank Product Provider).

dw. **Field Examination Reports; Confidentiality; Disclaimers by Lenders; Other Reports and Information** By becoming a party to this Agreement, each Lender:

i. is deemed to have requested that Agent furnish such Lender, promptly after it becomes available, a copy of each field examination report respecting Borrower or its Subsidiaries (each, a "Report") prepared by or at the request of Agent, and Agent shall so furnish each Lender with such Reports,

ii. expressly agrees and acknowledges that Agent does not (i) make any representation or warranty as to the accuracy of any Report, and (ii) shall not be liable for any information contained in any Report,

iii. expressly agrees and acknowledges that the Reports are not comprehensive audits or examinations, that Agent or other party performing any field examination will inspect only specific information regarding Borrower and its Subsidiaries and will rely significantly upon Borrower's and its Subsidiaries books and records, as well as on representations of Borrower's personnel,

iv. agrees to keep all Reports and other material, non-public information regarding Borrower and its Subsidiaries and their operations, assets, and existing and contemplated business plans in a confidential manner in accordance with Section 17.9, and

v. without limiting the generality of any other indemnification provision contained in this Agreement, agrees: (i) to hold Agent and any other Lender preparing a Report harmless from any action the indemnifying Lender may take or fail to take or any conclusion the indemnifying Lender may reach or draw from any Report in connection with any loans or other credit accommodations that the indemnifying Lender has made or may make to Borrower, or the indemnifying Lender's participation in, or the indemnifying Lender's purchase of, a loan or loans of Borrower; and (ii) to pay and protect, and indemnify, defend and hold Agent, and any such other Lender preparing a Report harmless from and against, the claims, actions, proceedings, damages, costs, expenses, and other amounts (including attorneys' fees and costs) incurred by Agent and any such other Lender preparing a Report as the direct or indirect result of any third parties who might obtain all or part of any Report through the indemnifying Lender.

vi. In addition to the foregoing, (x) any Lender may from time to time request of Agent in writing that Agent provide to such Lender a copy of any report or document provided by Borrower or its Subsidiaries to Agent that has not been contemporaneously provided by Borrower or such Subsidiary to such Lender, and, upon receipt of such request, Agent promptly shall provide a copy of same to such Lender, (y) to the extent that Agent is entitled, under any provision of the Loan Documents, to request additional reports or information from Borrower or its Subsidiaries, any Lender may, from time to time reasonably request Agent to exercise such right as specified in such Lender's notice to Agent, whereupon Agent promptly shall request of Borrower the additional reports or information reasonably specified by such Lender, and, upon receipt thereof from Borrower or such Subsidiary, Agent promptly shall provide a copy of same to such Lender, and (z) any time that Agent renders to Borrower a statement regarding the Loan Account, Agent shall send a copy of such statement to each Lender.

dx. **Several Obligations; No Liability.** Notwithstanding that certain of the Loan Documents now or hereafter may have been or will be executed only by or in favor of Agent in its capacity as such, and not by or in favor of the Lenders, any and all obligations on the part of Agent (if any) to make any credit available hereunder shall constitute the several (and not joint) obligations of the respective Lenders on a ratable basis, according to their respective Commitments, to make an amount of such credit not to exceed, in principal amount, at any one time outstanding, the amount of their respective Commitments. Nothing contained herein shall confer upon any Lender any interest in, or subject any Lender to any liability for, or in respect of, the business, assets, profits, losses, or liabilities of any other Lender. Each Lender shall be solely responsible for notifying its Participants of any matters relating to the Loan Documents to the extent any such notice may be required, and no Lender shall have any obligation, duty, or liability to any Participant of any other Lender. Except as provided in Section 15.7, no member of the Lender Group shall have any liability for the acts of any other member of the Lender Group. No Lender shall be responsible to Borrower or any other Person for any failure by any other Lender (or Bank Product Provider) to fulfill its obligations to make credit available hereunder, nor to advance for such Lender (or Bank Product Provider) or on its behalf, nor to take any other action on behalf of such Lender (or Bank Product Provider) hereunder or in connection with the financing contemplated herein.

dy. **Joint Lead Arrangers, Joint Book Runners, Syndication Agent, and Co-Documentation Agents** Each of the Joint Lead Arrangers, Joint Book Runners, Syndication Agent, and Co-Documentation Agents, in such capacities, shall not have any right, power, obligation, liability, responsibility or duty under this Agreement other than those applicable to it in its capacity as a Lender, as Agent, as a Swing Lender, or as Issuing Bank. Without limiting the foregoing, none of the Joint Lead Arrangers, Joint Book Runners, Syndication Agent, and Co-Documentation Agents, in such capacities, shall have or be deemed to have any fiduciary relationship with any Lender or any Loan Party. Each Lender, Agent, each Swing Lender, Issuing Bank, and each Loan Party acknowledges that it has not relied, and will not rely, on the Joint Lead Arrangers, Joint Book Runners, Syndication Agent, and Co-Documentation Agents in deciding to enter into this Agreement or in taking or not taking action hereunder. Each of the Joint Lead Arrangers, Joint Book Runners, Syndication Agent and Co-Documentation Agents, in such capacities, shall be entitled to resign at any time by giving notice to Agent and Borrower.

dz. **Resignation of Prior Agent and Appointment of Successor Agent** Upon confirmation by Agent (which may be provided by e-mail) that the conditions to the effectiveness of this Agreement have been satisfied and payment on the Closing Date of all obligations owed to Resigning Agent under the Existing Credit Agreement pursuant to that certain pay-down letter between Loan Parties and Resigning Agent, dated as of even date hereof:

i.(i) Resigning Agent hereby resigns as Agent under the Existing Credit Agreement and all of the other Loan Documents pursuant to **Section 15.9** of the Existing Credit Agreement, (ii) the Lenders and the Borrower hereby accept such resignation and consent to the appointment of Bank of America, N.A. to act as successor Agent under the Existing Credit Agreement, which is concurrently herewith being amended and restated pursuant to this Agreement, and the other Loan Documents to fill the vacancy created by the resignation of Resigning Agent, such resignation and appointment to be effective on the Closing Date and (iii) Resigning Agent shall be discharged from its duties and obligations under the Existing Credit Agreement and all other Loan Documents.

ii. Any requirement set forth in **Section 15.9** of the Existing Credit Agreement for prior notice to the Lenders and the Borrower of such resignation is hereby waived by each of the parties hereto. Bank of America, N.A. hereby accepts its appointment as Agent under the Existing Credit Agreement, as amended and restated pursuant to this Agreement, and the other Loan Documents, and accepts and assumes all of the rights, powers, duties and obligations of the Agent hereunder and under the other Loan Documents effective on the Closing Date, except that Resigning Agent shall disburse any fee or interest due and owing to Lenders under the Existing Credit Agreement on the Closing Date.

• **WITHHOLDING TAXES.**

ea. **Payments.** All payments under the Loan Documents will be made free and clear of, and without deduction or withholding for, any present or future Indemnified Taxes, and in the event any deduction or withholding of Indemnified Taxes is required, Borrower shall comply with the next sentence of this **Section 16.1**. If any Indemnified Taxes are so levied or imposed, Borrower agrees to pay the full amount of such Indemnified Taxes and such additional amounts as may be necessary so that every payment of all amounts due under this Agreement, any note, or Loan Document, including any amount paid pursuant to this **Section 16.1** after withholding or deduction for or on account of any Indemnified Taxes, will not be less than the amount provided for herein. Borrower will furnish to Agent as promptly as possible after the date the payment of any Indemnified Tax is due pursuant to applicable law, certified copies of tax receipts evidencing such payment by Borrower. Borrower agrees to pay any present or future stamp, value added or documentary taxes or any other excise or property taxes, charges, or similar levies that arise from any payment made hereunder or from the execution, delivery, performance, recordation, or filing of, or otherwise with respect to this Agreement or any other Loan Document.

eb. **Exemptions.**

i. If a Lender or Participant is entitled to claim an exemption or reduction from United States withholding tax, such Lender or Participant agree with and in favor of Agent, to

deliver to Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation only) one of the following before receiving its first payment under this Agreement:

1. if such Lender or Participant is entitled to claim an exemption from United States withholding tax pursuant to the portfolio interest exception, (A) a statement of the Lender or Participant, signed under penalty of perjury, that it is not a (I) a "bank" as described in Section 881(c)(3)(A) of the IRC, (II) a 10% shareholder of Borrower (within the meaning of Section 871(h)(3)(B) of the IRC), or (III) a controlled foreign corporation related to Borrower within the meaning of Section 864(d)(4) of the IRC, and (B) a properly completed and executed IRS Form W-8BEN, Form W-8BEN-E or Form W-8IMY (with proper attachments), as applicable;

2. if such Lender or Participant is entitled to claim an exemption from, or a reduction of, withholding tax under a United States tax treaty, a properly completed and executed copy of IRS Form W-8BEN or Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable;

3. if such Lender or Participant is entitled to claim that interest paid under this Agreement is exempt from United States withholding tax because it is effectively connected with a United States trade or business of such Lender, a properly completed and executed copy of IRS Form W-8ECI;

4. if such Lender or Participant is entitled to claim that interest paid under this Agreement is exempt from United States withholding tax because such Lender or Participant serves as an intermediary, a properly completed and executed copy of IRS Form W-8IMY (with proper attachments); or

5. a properly completed and executed copy of any other form or forms, including IRS Form W-9, as may be required under the IRC or other laws of the United States as a condition to exemption from, or reduction of, United States withholding or backup withholding tax, or

6. a properly completed form or forms, and other required documentation (to be designated under Sections 1471 and 1472 of the Code) to claim an exemption from any withholding tax imposed under FATCA.

ii. Each Lender or Participant shall provide new forms (or successor forms) upon the expiration or obsolescence of any previously delivered forms and to promptly notify Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation only) of any change in circumstances which would modify or render invalid any claimed exemption or reduction.

iii. If a Lender or Participant claims an exemption from withholding tax in a jurisdiction other than the United States, such Lender or such Participant agrees with and in favor of Agent, to deliver to Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation only) any such form or forms, as may be required under the laws of such jurisdiction as a condition to exemption from, or reduction of, foreign withholding or backup withholding tax before receiving its first payment under this Agreement, but only if such Lender

or such Participant is legally able to deliver such forms, provided, that nothing in this Section 16.2(c) shall require a Lender or Participant to disclose any information that it deems to be confidential (including without limitation, its tax returns). Each Lender and each Participant shall provide new forms (or successor forms) upon the expiration or obsolescence of any previously delivered forms and to promptly notify Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation only) of any change in circumstances which would modify or render invalid any claimed exemption or reduction.

iv.If a Lender or Participant claims exemption from, or reduction of, withholding tax and such Lender or Participant sells, assigns, grants a participation in, or otherwise transfers all or part of the Obligations of Borrower to such Lender or Participant, such Lender or Participant agrees to notify Agent (or, in the case of a sale of a participation interest, to the Lender granting the participation only) of the percentage amount in which it is no longer the beneficial owner of Obligations of Borrower to such Lender or Participant. To the extent of such percentage amount, Agent will treat such Lender's or such Participant's documentation provided pursuant to Section 16.2(a) or 16.2(c) as no longer valid. With respect to such percentage amount, such Participant or Assignee may provide new documentation, pursuant to Section 16.2(a) or 16.2(c), if applicable. Borrower agrees that each Participant shall be entitled to the benefits of this Section 16 with respect to its participation in any portion of the Commitments and the Obligations so long as such Participant complies with the obligations set forth in this Section 16 with respect thereto.

v.If a payment made to a Lender under any Loan Document would be subject to U.S. federal income withholding Tax imposed by FATCA if such Lender were to fail to comply with the applicable reporting requirements of FATCA (including those contained in Section 1471(b) or 1472(b) of the IRC, as applicable), such Lender shall deliver to Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation only) at the time or times prescribed by law and at such time or times reasonably requested by Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, the Lender granting the participation) such documentation prescribed by applicable law (including as prescribed by Section 1471(b)(3)(C)(i) of the IRC) and such additional documentation reasonably requested by Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, the Lender granting the participation) as may be necessary for Agent or Borrower to comply with their obligations under FATCA and to determine that such Lender has complied with such Lender's obligations under FATCA or to determine the amount to deduct and withhold from such payment. Solely for purposes of this clause (e), "FATCA" shall include any amendments made to FATCA after the date of this Agreement.

ec. **Reductions.**

i.If a Lender or a Participant is subject to an applicable withholding tax, Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, the Lender granting the participation) may withhold from any payment to such Lender or such Participant an amount equivalent to the applicable withholding tax. If the forms or other documentation required by Section 16.2(a) or 16.2(c) are not delivered to Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation), then Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation) may withhold from any

payment to such Lender or such Participant not providing such forms or other documentation an amount equivalent to the applicable withholding tax.

ii. If the Internal Revenue Service or any other Governmental Authority of the United States or other jurisdiction asserts a claim that Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation) did not properly withhold tax from amounts paid to or for the account of any Lender or any Participant due to a failure on the part of the Lender or any Participant (because the appropriate form was not delivered, was not properly executed, or because such Lender failed to notify Agent (or such Participant failed to notify the Lender granting the participation) of a change in circumstances which rendered the exemption from, or reduction of, withholding tax ineffective, or for any other reason) such Lender shall indemnify and hold Agent harmless (or, in the case of a Participant, such Participant shall indemnify and hold the Lender granting the participation harmless) for all amounts paid, directly or indirectly, by Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation), as tax or otherwise, including penalties and interest, and including any taxes imposed by any jurisdiction on the amounts payable to Agent (or, in the case of a Participant, to the Lender granting the participation only) under this Section 16, together with all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expenses). The obligation of the Lenders and the Participants under this subsection shall survive the payment of all Obligations and the resignation or replacement of Agent.

ed. **Refunds.** If Agent or a Lender determines, in its sole discretion, that it has received a refund of any Indemnified Taxes to which Borrower has paid additional amounts pursuant to this Section 16, so long as no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, it shall pay over such refund to Borrower (but only to the extent of payments made, or additional amounts paid, by Borrower under this Section 16 with respect to Indemnified Taxes giving rise to such a refund), net of all out-of-pocket expenses of Agent or such Lender and without interest (other than any interest paid by the applicable Governmental Authority with respect to such a refund); provided, that Borrower, upon the request of Agent or such Lender, agrees to repay the amount paid over to Borrower (plus any penalties, interest or other charges, imposed by the applicable Governmental Authority, other than such penalties, interest or other charges imposed as a result of the willful misconduct or gross negligence of Agent hereunder) to Agent or such Lender in the event Agent or such Lender is required to repay such refund to such Governmental Authority. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, this Section 16 shall not be construed to require Agent or any Lender to make available its tax returns (or any other information which it deems confidential) to Borrower or any other Person.

• **GENERAL PROVISIONS.**

ee. **Effectiveness.** This Agreement shall be binding and deemed effective when executed by Borrower, Agent, and each Lender whose signature is provided for on the signature pages hereof.

ef. **Section Headings.** Headings and numbers have been set forth herein for convenience only. Unless the contrary is compelled by the context, everything contained in each Section applies equally to this entire Agreement.

eg. **Interpretation.** Neither this Agreement nor any uncertainty or ambiguity herein shall be construed against the Lender Group or Borrower whether under any rule of construction or otherwise. On the contrary, this Agreement has been reviewed by all parties and shall be construed and interpreted according to the ordinary meaning of the words used so as to accomplish fairly the purposes and intentions of all parties hereto.

eh. **Severability of Provisions.** Each provision of this Agreement shall be severable from every other provision of this Agreement for the purpose of determining the legal enforceability of any specific provision.

ei. **Bank Product Providers** Each Bank Product Provider in its capacity as such shall be deemed a third party beneficiary hereof and of the provisions of the other Loan Documents for purposes of any reference in a Loan Document to the parties for whom Agent is acting. Agent hereby agrees to act as agent for such Bank Product Providers and, by virtue of entering into a Bank Product Agreement, the applicable Bank Product Provider shall be automatically deemed to have appointed Agent as its agent and to have accepted the benefits of the Loan Documents. It is understood and agreed that the rights and benefits of each Bank Product Provider under the Loan Documents consist exclusively of such Bank Product Provider's being a beneficiary of the Liens and security interests (and, if applicable, guarantees) granted to Agent and the right to share in payments and collections out of the Collateral as more fully set forth herein. In addition, each Bank Product Provider, by virtue of entering into a Bank Product Agreement, shall be automatically deemed to have agreed that Agent shall have the right, but shall have no obligation, to establish, maintain, relax, or release reserves in respect of the Bank Product Obligations and that if reserves are established there is no obligation on the part of Agent to determine or insure whether the amount of any such reserve is appropriate or not. In connection with any such distribution of payments or proceeds of Collateral, Agent shall be entitled to assume no amounts are due or owing to any Bank Product Provider unless such Bank Product Provider has provided a written certification (setting forth a reasonably detailed calculation) to Agent as to the amounts that are due and owing to it and such written certification is received by Agent a reasonable period of time prior to the making of such distribution. Agent shall have no obligation to calculate the amount due and payable with respect to any Bank Products, but may rely upon the written certification of the amount due and payable from the applicable Bank Product Provider. In the absence of an updated certification, Agent shall be entitled to assume that the amount due and payable to the applicable Bank Product Provider is the amount last certified to Agent by such Bank Product Provider as being due and payable (less any distributions made to such Bank Product Provider on account thereof). Borrower may obtain Bank Products from any Bank Product Provider, although Borrower is not required to do so. Borrower acknowledges and agrees that no Bank Product Provider has committed to provide any Bank Products and that the providing of Bank Products by any Bank Product Provider is in the sole and absolute discretion of such Bank Product Provider. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Agreement or any other Loan Document, no provider or holder of any Bank Product shall have any voting or approval rights hereunder (or be deemed a Lender) solely by virtue of its status as the provider or holder of such agreements or products or the Obligations owing thereunder, nor shall the consent of any such provider or holder be required (other than in their capacities as Lenders, to the extent applicable) for any matter hereunder or under any of the

other Loan Documents, including as to any matter relating to the Collateral or the release of Collateral or Guarantors.

ej. **Debtor-Creditor Relationship.** The relationship between the Lenders and Agent, on the one hand, and the Loan Parties, on the other hand is solely that of creditor and debtor. No member of the Lender Group has (or shall be deemed to have) any fiduciary relationship or duty to any Loan Party arising out of or in connection with the Loan Documents or the transactions contemplated thereby, and there is no agency or joint venture relationship between the members of the Lender Group, on the one hand, and the Loan Parties, on the other hand, by virtue of any Loan Document or any transaction contemplated therein.

ek. **Counterparts; Electronic Execution** This Agreement and any document, amendment, approval, consent, information, notice, certificate, request, statement, disclosure or authorization related to this Agreement (each a "Communication"), including Communications required to be in writing, may be in the form of an Electronic Record and may be executed using Electronic Signatures. Borrower agrees that any Electronic Signature on or associated with any Communication shall be valid and binding on Borrower to the same extent as a manual, original signature, and that any Communication entered into by Electronic Signature, will constitute the legal, valid and binding obligation of Borrower enforceable against such in accordance with the terms thereof to the same extent as if a manually executed original signature was delivered. Any Communication may be executed in as many counterparts as necessary or convenient, including both paper and electronic counterparts, but all such counterparts are one and the same Communication. For the avoidance of doubt, the authorization under this paragraph may include, without limitation, use or acceptance by the Agent and each of the Lenders of a manually signed paper Communication which has been converted into electronic form (such as scanned into PDF format), or an electronically signed Communication converted into another format, for transmission, delivery and/or retention. The Agent and each of the Lenders may, at its option, create one or more copies of any Communication in the form of an imaged Electronic Record ("Electronic Copy"), which shall be deemed created in the ordinary course of the such Person's business, and destroy the original paper document. All Communications in the form of an Electronic Record, including an Electronic Copy, shall be considered an original for all purposes, and shall have the same legal effect, validity and enforceability as a paper record. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, the Agent is under no obligation to accept an Electronic Signature in any form or in any format unless expressly agreed to by the Agent pursuant to procedures approved by it; provided, further, without limiting the foregoing, (a) to the extent the Agent has agreed to accept such Electronic Signature, the Agent and each of the Lenders shall be entitled to rely on any such Electronic Signature purportedly given by or on behalf of the Borrower without further verification and (b) upon the request of the Agent or any Lender, any Electronic Signature shall be promptly followed by such manually executed counterpart but the failure to deliver a manually executed counterpart shall not affect the validity, enforceability, and binding effect of any Communication. The foregoing shall apply to each other Loan Document *mutatis mutandis*. For purposes hereof, "Electronic Record" and "Electronic Signature" shall have the meanings assigned to them, respectively, by 15 USC §7006, as it may be amended from time to time.

el. **Revival and Reinstatement of Obligations; Certain Waivers** If any member of the Lender Group or any Bank Product Provider repays refunds, restores, or returns in whole or in part, any payment or property (including any proceeds of Collateral) previously paid or transferred to such member of the Lender Group or such Bank Product Provider in full or partial satisfaction of any Obligation or on account of any other obligation of any Loan Party under any Loan Document or any Bank Product Agreement, because the payment, transfer, or the incurrence of the obligation so satisfied is asserted or declared to be void, voidable, or otherwise recoverable under any law relating to creditors' rights, including provisions of the Bankruptcy Code relating to fraudulent transfers, preferences, or other voidable or recoverable obligations or transfers (each, a "Voidable Transfer"), or because such member of the Lender Group or Bank Product Provider elects to do so on the reasonable advice of its counsel in connection with a claim that the payment, transfer, or incurrence is or may be a Voidable Transfer, then, as to any such Voidable Transfer, or the amount thereof that such member of the Lender Group or Bank Product Provider elects to repay, restore, or return (including pursuant to a settlement of any claim in respect thereof), and as to all reasonable costs, expenses, and attorneys' fees of such member of the Lender Group or Bank Product Provider related thereto, (i) the liability of the Loan Parties with respect to the amount or property paid, refunded, restored, or returned will automatically and immediately be revived, reinstated, and restored and will exist and (ii) Agent's Liens securing such liability shall be effective, revived, and remain in full force and effect, in each case, as fully as if such Voidable Transfer had never been made. If, prior to any of the foregoing, (A) Agent's Liens shall have been released or terminated or (B) any provision of this Agreement shall have been terminated or cancelled, Agent's Liens, or such provision of this Agreement, shall be reinstated in full force and effect and such prior release, termination, cancellation or surrender shall not diminish, release, discharge, impair or otherwise affect the obligation of any Loan Party in respect of such liability or any Collateral securing such liability.

em. **Confidentiality.**

i. Agent and Lenders each individually (and not jointly or jointly and severally) agree that material, non-public information regarding Borrower and its Subsidiaries, their operations, assets, and existing and contemplated business plans ("Confidential Information") shall be treated by Agent and the Lenders in a confidential manner, and shall not be disclosed by Agent and the Lenders to Persons who are not parties to this Agreement, except:

1. to attorneys for and other advisors, accountants, auditors, and consultants to any member of the Lender Group and to employees, directors and officers of any member of the Lender Group (the Persons in this clause (i), "Lender Group Representatives") on a "need to know" basis in connection with this Agreement and the transactions contemplated hereby and on a confidential basis, (ii) to Subsidiaries and Affiliates of any member of the Lender Group (including the Bank Product Providers), provided that any such Subsidiary or Affiliate shall be required to receive such information hereunder subject to the terms of this Section 17.9, (iii) as may be required by regulatory authorities so long as such authorities are informed of the confidential nature of such information, (iv) as may be required by statute, decision, or judicial or administrative order, rule, or regulation; provided that (x) prior to any disclosure under this clause (iv), the disclosing party agrees to provide Borrower with prior

notice thereof, to the extent that it is practicable to do so and to the extent that the disclosing party is permitted to provide such prior notice to Borrower pursuant to the terms of the applicable statute, decision, or judicial or administrative order, rule, or regulation and (y) any disclosure under this clause (iv) shall be limited to the portion of the Confidential Information as may be required by such statute, decision, or judicial or administrative order, rule, or regulation, (v) as may be agreed to in advance in writing by Borrower, (vi) as requested or required by any Governmental Authority pursuant to any subpoena or other legal process, provided, that, (x) prior to any disclosure under this clause (vi) the disclosing party agrees to provide Borrower with prior written notice thereof, to the extent that it is practicable to do so and to the extent that the disclosing party is permitted to provide such prior written notice to Borrower pursuant to the terms of the subpoena or other legal process and (y) any disclosure under this clause (vi) shall be limited to the portion of the Confidential Information as may be required by such Governmental Authority pursuant to such subpoena or other legal process, (vii) as to any such information that is or becomes generally available to the public (other than as a result of prohibited disclosure by Agent or the Lenders or the Lender Group Representatives), (viii) in connection with any assignment, participation or pledge of any Lender's interest under this Agreement, provided that prior to receipt of Confidential Information any such assignee, participant, or pledgee shall have agreed in writing to receive such Confidential Information either subject to the terms of this Section 17.9 or pursuant to confidentiality requirements substantially similar to those contained in this Section 17.9 (and such Person may disclose such Confidential Information to Persons employed or engaged by them as described in clause (i) above), (ix) in connection with any litigation or other adversary proceeding involving parties hereto which such litigation or adversary proceeding involves claims related to the rights or duties of such parties under this Agreement or the other Loan Documents; provided, that, prior to any disclosure to any Person (other than any Loan Party, Agent, any Lender, any of their respective Affiliates, or their respective counsel) under this clause (ix) with respect to litigation involving any Person (other than Borrower, Agent, any Lender, any of their respective Affiliates, or their respective counsel), the disclosing party agrees to provide Borrower with prior written notice thereof, and (x) in connection with, and to the extent reasonably necessary for, the exercise of any secured creditor remedy under this Agreement or under any other Loan Document.

ii. Anything in this Agreement to the contrary notwithstanding, Agent may disclose information concerning the terms and conditions of this Agreement and the other Loan Documents to loan syndication and pricing reporting services or in its marketing or promotional materials, with such information to consist of deal terms and other information customarily found in such publications or marketing or promotional materials and may otherwise use the name, logos, and other insignia of Borrower or the other Loan Parties and the Commitments provided hereunder in any "tombstone" or other advertisements, on its website or in other marketing materials of the Agent.

iii. The Loan Parties hereby acknowledge that Agent or its Affiliates may make available to the Lenders materials or information provided by or on behalf of Borrower hereunder (collectively, "Borrower Materials") by posting the Borrower Materials on IntraLinks, SyndTrak or another similar electronic system (the "Platform") and certain of the Lenders may be "public-side" Lenders (i.e., Lenders that do not wish to receive material non-public

information with respect to the Loan Parties or their securities) (each, a "Public Lender"). The Loan Parties shall be deemed to have authorized Agent and its Affiliates and the Lenders to treat Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" or otherwise at any time filed with the SEC as not containing any material non-public information with respect to the Loan Parties or their securities for purposes of United States federal and state securities laws. All Borrower Materials marked "PUBLIC" are permitted to be made available through a portion of the Platform designated as "Public Investor" (or another similar term). Agent and its Affiliates and the Lenders shall be entitled to treat any Borrower Materials that are not marked "PUBLIC" or that are not at any time filed with the SEC as being suitable only for posting on a portion of the Platform not marked as "Public Investor" (or such other similar term).

en. **Survival.** All representations and warranties made by the Loan Parties in the Loan Documents and in the certificates or other instrument delivered in connection with or pursuant to this Agreement or any other Loan Document shall be considered to have been relied upon by the other parties hereto and shall survive the execution and delivery of the Loan Documents and the making of any Loans and issuance of any Letters of Credit, regardless of any investigation made by any such other party or on its behalf and notwithstanding that Agent, Issuing Bank, or any Lender may have had notice or knowledge of any Default or Event of Default or incorrect representation or warranty at the time any credit is extended hereunder, and shall continue in full force and effect as long as the principal of, or any accrued interest on, any Loan or any fee or any other amount payable under this Agreement is outstanding or unpaid or any Letter of Credit is outstanding and so long as the Commitments have not expired or been terminated.

eo. **Patriot Act.** Each Lender that is subject to the requirements of the Patriot Act hereby notifies Borrower that pursuant to the requirements of the Act, it is required to obtain, verify and record information that identifies Borrower, which information includes the name and address of Borrower and other information that will allow such Lender to identify Borrower in accordance with the Patriot Act. In addition, if Agent is required by law or regulation or internal policies to do so, it shall have the right to periodically conduct (a) Patriot Act searches, OFAC/PEP searches, and customary individual background checks for the Loan Parties and (b) OFAC/PEP searches and customary individual background checks for the Loan Parties' senior management and key principals, and Borrower agrees to cooperate in respect of the conduct of such searches and further agrees that the reasonable costs and charges for such searches shall constitute Lender Group Expenses hereunder and be for the account of Borrower.

ep. **Integration.** This Agreement, together with the other Loan Documents, reflects the entire understanding of the parties with respect to the transactions contemplated hereby and shall not be contradicted or qualified by any other agreement, oral or written, before the date hereof. The foregoing to the contrary notwithstanding, all Bank Product Agreements, if any, are independent agreements governed by the written provisions of such Bank Product Agreements, which will remain in full force and effect, unaffected by any repayment, prepayments, acceleration, reduction, increase, or change in the terms of any credit extended hereunder, except as otherwise expressly provided in such Bank Product Agreement.

eq. **No Set-Off**. All payments made by Borrower hereunder or under any note or other Loan Document will be made without setoff, counterclaim, or other defense.

er. **Acknowledgement and Consent to Bail-In of EEA Financial Institutions** Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in any Loan Document or in any other agreement, arrangement or understanding among the parties, each party hereto acknowledges that, with respect to any Lender that is an EEA Financial Institution, any liability of such Lender arising under a Loan Document, to the extent such liability is unsecured, may be subject to the write down and conversion powers of an EEA Resolution Authority, and each party hereto agrees and consents to, and acknowledges and agrees to be bound by, (a) the application of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by an EEA Resolution Authority to any such liability which may be payable to it by such Lender; and (b) the effects of any Bail-in Action on any such liability, including (i) a reduction in full or in part or cancellation of any such liability; (ii) a conversion of all, or a portion of, such liability into shares or other instruments of ownership in such EEA Financial Institution, its parent entity, or a bridge institution that may be issued to it or otherwise conferred on it, and that such shares or other instruments of ownership will be accepted by it in lieu of any rights with respect to any such liability under any Loan Document; or (iii) the variation of the terms of such liability in connection with the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers.

es. **Acknowledgment Regarding Any Supported QFCs** To the extent that the Loan Documents provide support, through a guarantee or otherwise, for any Hedge Agreement or any other agreement or instrument that is a QFC (such support, **QFC Credit Support**), and each such QFC, is a "Supported QFC"), the parties acknowledge and agree as follows with respect to the resolution power of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation under the Federal Deposit Insurance Act and Title II of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act (together with the regulation promulgated thereunder, the "U.S. Special Resolution Regime") in respect of such Supported QFC and QFC Credit Support (with the provisions below applicable notwithstanding that the Loan Documents and any Supported QFC may in fact be stated to be governed by the laws of the State of New York and/or of the United States or any other state of the United States):

i. In the event a Covered Entity that is party to a Supported QFC (each, a **Covered Party**) becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, the transfer of such Supported QFC and the benefit of such QFC Credit Support (and any interest and obligation in or under such Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support, and any rights in property securing such Supported QFC or such QFC Credit Support) from such Covered Party will be effective to the same extent as the transfer would be effective under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the Supported QFC and such QFC Credit Support (and any such interest, obligation and rights in property) were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. In the event a Covered Party or a BHC Act Affiliate of a Covered Party becomes subject to a proceeding under a U.S. Special Resolution Regime, Default Rights under the Loan Documents that might otherwise apply to such Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support that may be exercised against such Covered Party are permitted to be exercised to no greater extent than such Default Rights could be exercised under the U.S. Special Resolution Regime if the

Supported QFC and the Loan Documents were governed by the laws of the United States or a state of the United States. Without limitation of the foregoing, it is understood and agreed that rights and remedies of the parties with respect to a Defaulting Lender shall in no event affect the rights of any Covered Party with respect to a Supported QFC or any QFC Credit Support.

ii. As used in this Section 17.15, the following terms have the following meanings:

"BHC Act Affiliate" of a party means an "affiliate" (as such term is defined under, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 1841(k)) of such party.

"Covered Entity" means any of the following: (i) a "covered entity" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 252.82(b); (ii) a "covered bank" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 47.3(b); or (iii) a "covered FSI" as that term is defined in, and interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. § 382.2(b).

"Default Right" has the meaning assigned to that term in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 C.F.R. §§ 252.81, 47.2 or 382.1, as applicable.

"QFC" has the meaning assigned to the term "qualified financial contract" in, and shall be interpreted in accordance with, 12 U.S.C. 5390(c)(8)(D).

[SIGNATURE PAGES FOLLOW.]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed and delivered as of the date first above written.

BORROWER: TITAN MACHINERY, INC.,

a Delaware corporation

By: /s/ David J. Meyer

Name: David J. Meyer

Title: Chairman of the Board and CEO

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.,

as Agent and as a Lender

By: /s/ Carlos Gil

Name: Carlos Gil

Title: Senior Vice President

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as a Lender

By: /s/ Laura Wheeland

Name: Laura Wheeland

Title: Vice President

REGIONS BANK, as a Lender

By: /s/ Darius Sutrinaitis

Name: Darius Sutrinaitis

Title: Director

BBVA USA, as a Lender

By: /s/ James Vargo

Name: James Vargo

Title: Senior Vice President

AGCOUNTRY FARM CREDIT SERVICES, PCA, as a Lender

By: /s/ Nicole Schwartz

Name: Nicole Schwartz
Title: Vice President
STERLING NATIONAL BANK, as a Lender

By: /s/ John Zimbo
Name: John Zimbo
Title: First Vice President

WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION, as Resigning Agent

By: /s/ Laura Wheeland
Name: Laura Wheeland
Title: Vice President

Defined Terms

As used in the Agreement, the following terms shall have the following definitions:

"Account" means an account (as that term is defined in the Code).

"Account Debtor" means any Person who is obligated on an Account, chattel paper, or a general intangible.

"Accounting Changes" means changes in accounting principles required by the promulgation of any rule, regulation, pronouncement or opinion by the Financial Accounting Standards Board of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants (or successor thereto or any agency with similar functions).

"Acquired Indebtedness" means Indebtedness of a Person whose assets or Equity Interests are acquired by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in a Permitted Acquisition; provided, that such Indebtedness (a) constitutes Permitted Shortline Debt, purchase money Indebtedness or a Capital Lease with respect to Equipment or mortgage financing with respect to Real Property, (b) was in existence prior to the date of such Permitted Acquisition, and (c) was not incurred in connection with, or in contemplation of, such Permitted Acquisition.

"Acquisition" means (a) the purchase or other acquisition by a Person or its Subsidiaries of all or substantially all of the assets of (or any division or business line of) any other Person, or (b) the purchase or other acquisition (whether by means of a merger, consolidation, or otherwise) by a Person or its Subsidiaries of all or substantially all of the Equity Interests of any other Person.

"Additional Documents" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 5.12 of the Agreement.

"Additional Increase" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.15.

"Additional Increase Date" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.15.

"Additional Increase Excess" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.15.

"Additional Increase Joinder" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.15.

"Adjusted Excess Availability" means, as of any date of determination, Excess Availability as determined without including any Quarter End Borrowing as outstanding Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans, as applicable, for the period commencing on the last day of the applicable fiscal quarter of Borrower and ending on the earlier to occur of (a) two (2) Business Days thereafter and (b) the date on which such Quarter End Borrowing is repaid in full.

"Administrative Questionnaire" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 13.1(a) of the Agreement.

"Affected Lender" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.13(b) of the Agreement.

"Affiliate" means, as applied to any Person, any other Person who controls, is controlled by, or is under common control with, such Person. For purposes of this definition, "control" means the possession, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, of the power to direct the management and policies of a Person, whether through the ownership of Equity Interests, by contract, or otherwise; provided, that, for purposes of the definition of Eligible Accounts and Section 6.10 of the Agreement: (a) any Person which owns directly or indirectly 10% or more of the Equity Interests having ordinary voting power for the election of directors or other members of the governing body of a Person or 10% or more of the partnership or other ownership interests of a Person (other than as a limited partner of such Person) shall be deemed an Affiliate of such Person, (b) each director (or comparable manager) of a Person shall be deemed to be an Affiliate of such Person, and (c) each partnership in which a Person is a general partner shall be deemed an Affiliate of such Person.

"Agent" has the meaning specified therefor in the preamble to the Agreement.

"Agent-Related Persons" means Agent, together with its Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, attorneys, and agents.

"Agent's Account" means the Deposit Accounts of Agent identified on Schedule A-1 to the Agreement (or such other Deposit Account of Agent that has been designated as such, in writing, by Agent to Borrower and the Lenders).

"Agent's Liens" means the Liens granted by Borrower or its Subsidiaries to Agent under the Loan Documents and securing the Obligations.

"Aggregate Borrowing Base" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of (a) the Floorplan Borrowing Base, plus (b) the Revolver Borrowing Base.

"Aggregate Borrowing Base Certificate" means a certificate in the form of Exhibit B-3.

"Aggregate Usage" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of (a) Floorplan Usage, plus (b) Revolver Usage.

"Agreement" means the Credit Agreement to which this Schedule 1.1 is attached.

"Applicable Margin" means, as of any date of determination and with respect to Base Rate Loans or LIBOR Rate Loans, as applicable, the applicable margin set forth in the following table that corresponds to the Average Adjusted Excess Availability of Borrower for the most recently completed fiscal quarter of Borrower; provided, that for the period from the Closing Date through and including July 31, 2020, the Applicable Margin shall be set at the margin in the row styled "Level I"; provided further, that any time an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, the Applicable Margin shall be set at the margin in the row styled "Level III":

Level	Average Adjusted Excess Availability as a percent of the Maximum Credit Amount	Applicable Margin Relative to Base Rate Loans (the "Base Rate Margin")	Applicable Margin Relative to LIBOR Rate Loans (the "LIBOR Rate Margin")
I	> 66.6%	0.50%	1.50
II	< 66.6% and > 33.3%	0.75%	1.75%
III	< 33.3%	1.00%	2.00%

The Applicable Margin shall be re-determined as of the first day of each fiscal quarter of Borrower.

"Application Event" means the occurrence of (a) a failure by Borrower to repay all of the Obligations in full on the Maturity Date, or (b) an Event of Default and the election by Agent or the Required Lenders to require that payments and proceeds of Collateral be applied pursuant to Section 2.4(b)(iii) of the Agreement.

"Assignee" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 13.1(a) of the Agreement.

"Assignment and Acceptance" means an Assignment and Acceptance Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit A-1 to the Agreement.

"Authorized Person" means any one of the individuals identified on Schedule A-2 to the Agreement, as such schedule is updated from time to time by written notice from Borrower to Agent.

"Available Increase Amount" means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the result of (a) \$100,000,000 minus (b) the aggregate principal amount of Increases to the Revolver Commitments or Floorplan Commitments previously made pursuant to Section 2.14 of the Agreement.

"Average Adjusted Excess Availability" means, with respect to any period, the sum of the aggregate amount of Adjusted Excess Availability for each Business Day in such period (calculated as of the end of each respective Business Day) divided by the number of Business Days in such period.

"Average Aggregate Usage" means, with respect to any period, the Aggregate Usage for each Business Day in such period (calculated as of the end of each respective Business Day) divided by the number of Business Days in such period.

"Bail-In Action" means the exercise of any Write-Down and Conversion Powers by the applicable EEA Resolution Authority in respect of any liability of an EEA Financial Institution.

"Bail-In Legislation" with respect to any EEA Member Country implementing Article 55 of Directive 2014/59/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of the European Union, the implementing law for such EEA Member Country from time to time which is described in the EU Bail-In Legislative Schedule.

"Bank of America" means Bank of America, N.A.

"Bank Product" means any one or more of the following financial products or accommodations extended to Borrower or its Subsidiaries by a Bank Product Provider: (a) credit cards (including commercial cards (including so-called "purchase cards", "procurement cards" or "p-cards")), (b) credit card processing services, (c) debit cards, (d) stored value cards, (e) Cash Management Services, (f) transactions under Hedge Agreements, including without limitation the Existing Hedge Agreements, (g) leases and (h) supply chain financing and similar arrangements.

"Bank Product Agreements" means those agreements entered into from time to time by Borrower or its Subsidiaries with a Bank Product Provider in connection with the obtaining of any of the Bank Products.

"Bank Product Collateralization" means providing cash collateral (pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory to Agent) to be held by Agent for the benefit of the Bank Product Providers (other than the Hedge Providers) in an amount determined by Agent as sufficient to satisfy the reasonably estimated credit exposure with respect to the then existing Bank Product Obligations (other than Hedge Obligations).

"Bank Product Obligations" means (a) all obligations, liabilities, reimbursement obligations, fees, or expenses owing by Borrower or its Subsidiaries to any Bank Product Provider pursuant to or evidenced by a Bank Product Agreement and irrespective of whether for the payment of money, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, (b) all Hedge Obligations, and (c) all amounts that Agent or any Lender is obligated to pay to a Bank Product Provider as a result of Agent or such Lender purchasing participations from, or executing guarantees or indemnities or reimbursement obligations to, a Bank Product Provider with respect to the Bank Products provided by such Bank Product Provider to Borrower or its Subsidiaries; provided, in order for any item described in clauses (a) (b), or (c) above, as applicable, to constitute "Bank Product Obligations", if the applicable Bank Product Provider is any Person other than Bank of America or its Affiliates, then the applicable Bank Product must have been provided on or after the Closing Date and Agent shall have received a Bank Product Provider Agreement within 10 days after the date of the provision of the applicable Bank Product to Borrower or its Subsidiaries.

"Bank Product Provider" means any Lender or any of its Affiliates, including each of the foregoing in its capacity, if applicable, as a Hedge Provider; provided, that no such Person (other than Bank of America or its Affiliates) shall constitute a Bank Product Provider with respect to a Bank Product unless and until (a) in the case of a Bank Product Agreement in existence as of the Closing Date, Agent receives a Bank Product Provider Agreement from such Person and with respect to the applicable Bank Product within 10 days after the Closing Date and (b) in the case

of a Bank Product Agreement entered into after the Closing Date, Agent receives a Bank Product Provider Agreement from such Person and with respect to the applicable Bank Product within 10 days after the provision of such Bank Product to Borrower or its Subsidiaries; provided further, that if, at any time, a Lender ceases to be a Lender under the Agreement, then, from and after the date on which it ceases to be a Lender thereunder, neither it nor any of its Affiliates shall constitute Bank Product Providers and the obligations with respect to Bank Products provided by such former Lender or any of its Affiliate shall no longer constitute Bank Product Obligations.

"Bank Product Provider Agreement" means an agreement in substantially the form attached hereto as Exhibit B-4 to the Agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, duly executed by the applicable Bank Product Provider, Borrower, and Agent.

"Bank Product Reserves" means, as of any date of determination, those reserves that (i) with respect to Bank Products provided by any Person other than Wells Fargo, Agent deems necessary or appropriate to establish (based upon the Bank Product Providers' determination of the liabilities and obligations of Borrower and its Subsidiaries in respect of Bank Product Obligations) in respect of Bank Products then provided or outstanding and (ii) with respect to Bank Products provided by Wells Fargo, Wells Fargo certifies to Agent in writing from time to time as being necessary or appropriate to establish (based upon Wells Fargo's determination of the liabilities and obligations of Borrower and its Subsidiaries in respect of Bank Product Obligations under such Bank Products) in respect of such Bank Products then provided or outstanding; provided, that under this clause (ii) the establishment of such reserves shall not (x) be in an aggregate amount greater than \$12,000,000 without the written approval of Agent or Borrower, (y) result in the commencement of a Triggering Event (as such term is defined in the Guaranty and Security Agreement) or (z) result in an Overadvance.

"Bankruptcy Code" means title 11 of the United States Code, as in effect from time to time.

"Base Rate" means for any day, a per annum rate equal to the greater of (a) the Prime Rate for such day; (b) the Federal Funds Rate for such day, plus 0.50%; or (c) LIBOR for a 30 day interest period as of such day, plus 1.00%; provided, that in no event shall the Base Rate be less than zero.

"Base Rate Loan" means each portion of the Revolving Loans or the Floorplan Loans that bears interest at a rate determined by reference to the Base Rate.

"Base Rate Margin" has the meaning set forth in the definition of Applicable Margin.

"Beneficial Ownership Certification" means a certification regarding beneficial ownership required by the Beneficial Ownership Regulation.

"Beneficial Ownership Regulation" means 31 C.F.R. §1010.230.

"Benefit Plan" means a "defined benefit plan" (as defined in Section 3(35) of ERISA) for which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or ERISA Affiliate has been an "employer" (as defined in Section 3(5) of ERISA) within the past six years.

"Board of Directors" means, as to any Person, the board of directors (or comparable managers) of such Person, or any committee thereof duly authorized to act on behalf of the board of directors (or comparable managers).

"Board of Governors" means the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System of the United States (or any successor).

"Borrower" has the meaning specified therefor in the preamble to the Agreement.

"Borrower Materials" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 17.9(c) of the Agreement.

"Borrowing" means a borrowing consisting of Revolving Loans or Floorplan Loans made on the same day by the Lenders (or Agent on behalf thereof), or by a Swing Lender in the case of a Swing Loan, or by Agent in the case of an Extraordinary Advance.

"Borrowing Base Certificate" means any Aggregate Borrowing Base Certificate, any Floorplan Borrowing Base Certificate or any Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate.

"Business Day" means any day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or other day on which banks are authorized or required to close in the States of North Carolina and California, except that, if a determination of a Business Day shall relate to a LIBOR Rate Loan, the term "Business Day" also shall exclude a day on which banks are closed for dealings in Dollar deposits in the London interbank market.

"Capital Expenditures" means, with respect to any Person for any period, the amount of all expenditures by such Person and its Subsidiaries during such period that are capital expenditures as determined in accordance with GAAP, whether such expenditures are paid in cash or financed; provided, that Capital Expenditures shall not include (a) expenditures for the acquisition of Inventory (including Equipment and other assets such as replacements, capitalized repairs and improvements) that is purchased and held for sale or lease to a Person that is not an Affiliate, (b) expenditures made during such period in connection with the replacement, substitution, or restoration of assets or properties in accordance with the reinvestment provisions of Section 2.4(e)(ii) of the Agreement, including such expenditures made with insurance proceeds, (c) with respect to the purchase price of assets that are purchased substantially contemporaneously with the trade-in of existing assets during such period, the amount that the gross amount of such purchase price is reduced by the credit granted by the seller of such assets for the assets being traded in at such time, (d) expenditures made during such period to consummate one or more Permitted Acquisitions, (e) capitalized software development costs to the extent such costs are deducted from net earnings under the definition of EBITDAR for such period, and (f) expenditures during such period that, pursuant to a written agreement, are reimbursed by a third Person (excluding Borrower or any of its Affiliates).

"Capitalized Lease Obligation" means that portion of the obligations under a Capital Lease that is required to be capitalized in accordance with GAAP.

"Capital Lease" means a lease that is required to be capitalized for financial reporting purposes in accordance with GAAP.

"Cash Equivalents" means (a) marketable direct obligations issued by, or unconditionally guaranteed by, the United States or issued by any agency thereof and backed by the full faith and credit of the United States, in each case maturing within 1 year from the date of acquisition thereof, (b) marketable direct obligations issued or fully guaranteed by any state of the United States or any political subdivision of any such state or any public instrumentality thereof maturing within 1 year from the date of acquisition thereof and, at the time of acquisition, having one of the two highest ratings obtainable from either Standard & Poor's Rating Group ("S&P") or Moody's Investors Service, Inc. ("Moody's"), (c) commercial paper maturing no more than 270 days from the date of creation thereof and, at the time of acquisition, having a rating of at least A-1 from S&P or at least P-1 from Moody's, (d) certificates of deposit, time deposits, overnight bank deposits or bankers' acceptances maturing within 1 year from the date of acquisition thereof issued by any bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof or the District of Columbia or any United States branch of a foreign bank having at the date of acquisition thereof combined capital and surplus of not less than \$1,000,000,000, (e) Deposit Accounts maintained with (i) any bank that satisfies the criteria described in clause (d) above, or (ii) any other bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof so long as the full amount maintained with any such other bank is insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, (f) repurchase obligations of any commercial bank satisfying the requirements of clause (d) of this definition or recognized securities dealer having combined capital and surplus of not less than \$1,000,000,000, having a term of not more than seven days, with respect to securities satisfying the criteria in clauses (a) or (d) above, (g) debt securities with maturities of six months or less from the date of acquisition backed by standby letters of credit issued by any commercial bank satisfying the criteria described in clause (d) above, and (h) Investments in money market funds substantially all of whose assets are invested in the types of assets described in clauses (a) through (g) above.

"Cash Management Services" means any cash management or related services including treasury, depository, return items, overdraft, controlled disbursement, merchant store value cards, e-payables services, electronic funds transfer, interstate depository network, automatic clearing house transfer (including the Automated Clearing House processing of electronic funds transfers through the direct Federal Reserve Fedline system) and other customary cash management arrangements.

"Cash Settlement Reserves" means, as of any date of determination, those reserves relating to cash receipts of Accounts that are collateral for the DLLFloorplan Indebtedness, the CNH Floorplan Indebtedness or any other Indebtedness, and that are deposited in any Deposit Account of Borrower subject to a Control Agreement and that Agent deems necessary or appropriate, in its Permitted Discretion and subject to Sections 2.1(c) and 2.2(c), to establish and

maintain with respect to Eligible Accounts, the Revolver Borrowing Base, the Maximum Revolver Amount, the Floorplan Borrowing Base or the Maximum Floorplan Amount.

"CFC" means a controlled foreign corporation (as that term is defined in the IRC).

"Change in Control" means that:

1. any Person or two or more Persons acting in concert, shall have acquired beneficial ownership, directly or indirectly, of Equity Interests of Borrower (or other securities convertible into such Equity Interests) representing 35% or more of the combined voting power of all Equity Interests of Borrower entitled (without regard to the occurrence of any contingency) to vote for the election of members of the Board of Directors of Borrower;
2. any Person or two or more Persons acting in concert, shall have acquired by contract or otherwise, or shall have entered into a contract or arrangement that, upon consummation thereof, will result in its or their acquisition of the power to exercise, directly or indirectly, a controlling influence over the management or policies of Borrower or control over the Equity Interests of such Person entitled to vote for members of the Board of Directors of Borrower on a fully-diluted basis (and taking into account all such Equity Interests that such Person or group has the right to acquire pursuant to any option right) representing 35% or more of the combined voting power of such Equity Interests; or
3. during any period of 24 consecutive months commencing on or after the Closing Date, the occurrence of a change in the composition of the Board of Directors of Borrower such that a majority of the members of such Board of Directors are not Continuing Directors; or
4. Borrower fails to own and control, directly or indirectly, 100% of the Equity Interests of each other Loan Party.

"Change in Law" means the occurrence after the date of the Agreement of: (a) the adoption or effectiveness of any law, rule, regulation, judicial ruling, judgment or treaty, (b) any change in any law, rule, regulation, judicial ruling, judgment or treaty or in the administration, interpretation, implementation or application by any Governmental Authority of any law, rule, regulation, guideline or treaty, or (c) the making or issuance by any Governmental Authority of any request, rule, guideline or directive, whether or not having the force of law; provided that notwithstanding anything in the Agreement to the contrary, (i) the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act and all requests, rules, guidelines or directives thereunder or issued in connection therewith and (ii) all requests, rules, guidelines or directives concerning capital adequacy promulgated by the Bank for International Settlements, the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision (or any successor or similar authority) or the United States or foreign regulatory authorities shall, in each case, be deemed to be a "Change in Law," regardless of the date enacted, adopted or issued.

"Closing Date" means the date of the making of the initial Loans (or other extension of credit) under the Agreement.

"CNH" means, collectively, CNH Industrial Capital America LLC and CNHI International S.A.

"CNH Intercreditor Agreement" means that certain Second Amended and Restated Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among CNH, Agent and Borrower.

"CNH Floorplan Indebtedness" means Indebtedness owing to CNH in respect of a floorplan financing facility provided by CNH to Borrower in an aggregate amount not exceeding \$550,000,000 at any time outstanding.

"Co-Documentation Agents" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Agreement.

"Code" means the New York Uniform Commercial Code, as in effect from time to time.

"Collateral" means all assets and interests in assets and proceeds thereof now owned or hereafter acquired by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in or upon which a Lien is granted by such Person in favor of Agent or the Lenders under any of the Loan Documents.

"Collateral Access Agreement" means a landlord waiver, bailee letter, or acknowledgement agreement of any lessor, warehouseman, processor, consignee, or other Person in possession of, having a Lien upon, or having rights or interests in Borrower's or any of its Subsidiaries' books and records, Equipment, or Inventory, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent.

"Commitment" means, with respect to each Lender, its Revolver Commitment or its Floorplan Commitment, as the context requires, and, with respect to all Lenders, their Revolver Commitments or their Floorplan Commitments, as the context requires, in each case as such Dollar amounts are set forth beside such Lender's name under the applicable heading on Schedule C-1 to the Agreement or in the Assignment and Acceptance pursuant to which such Lender became a Lender under the Agreement, as such amounts may be reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to assignments made in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.1 of the Agreement.

"Commodity Exchange Act" means the Commodity Exchange Act (7 U.S.C. § 1, et seq., as in effect from time to time).

"Competitor" means any Person which is a direct competitor of Borrower or its Subsidiaries if, at the time of a proposed assignment, Agent and the assigning Lender have actual knowledge that such Person is a direct competitor of Borrower or its Subsidiaries; provided, that (i) in connection with any assignment or participation, the Assignee or Participant with respect to such proposed assignment or participation that is an investment bank, a commercial bank, a finance company, a fund, or other Person which merely has an economic interest in any such direct competitor, and is not itself such a direct competitor of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, shall not be deemed to be a direct competitor for the purposes of this definition, and (ii) Borrower's consent to an assignment to any Person under Section 13.1 shall be deemed to be Borrower's acknowledgment that such assignee is not a Competitor.

"Compliance Certificate" means a certificate substantially in the form of Exhibit C-1 to the Agreement delivered by the chief financial officer of Borrower to Agent.

"Confidential Information" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 17.9(a) of the Agreement.

"Continuing Director" means (a) any member of the Board of Directors who was a director (or comparable manager) of Borrower on the Closing Date, and (b) any individual who becomes a member of the Board of Directors after the Closing Date if such individual was approved, appointed or nominated for election to the Board of Directors by a majority of the Continuing Directors.

"Control Agreement" means a control agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, executed and delivered by Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries, Agent, and the applicable securities intermediary (with respect to a Securities Account) or bank (with respect to a Deposit Account).

"Copyright Security Agreement" has the meaning specified therefor in the Guaranty and Security Agreement.

"Cores Inventory" means Inventory consisting of rebuilt or refurbished parts.

"Covenant/Dominion Threshold Amount" means an amount equal to 15% of the lesser of (i) Aggregate Borrowing Base and (ii) Maximum Credit Amount.

"Credit Card Agreements" means all agreements now or hereafter entered into by any Loan Party for the benefit of a Loan Party, in each case with any Credit Card Issuer or any Credit Card Processor.

"Credit Card Issuer" means any Person (other than a Loan Party) who issues or whose members issue credit cards or debit cards, including MasterCard, Visa, American Express, Discover, Diners Club, Carte Blanche and Citi.

"Credit Card Notification" means, collectively, the notices to Credit Card Issuers or Credit Card Processors who are parties to Credit Card Agreements, in a form reasonably satisfactory to the Agent, pursuant to which such Credit Card Issuers or Credit Card Processors, as applicable, are directed by Borrower to transfer all payments due from Credit Card Processors to a Deposit Account subject to a Control Agreement.

"Credit Card Processor" means any servicing or processing agent or any factor or financial intermediary who facilitates, services, processes or manages the credit authorization, billing transfer and/or payment procedures with respect to any Loan Party's sales transactions involving credit card or debit card purchases by customers using credit cards or debit cards issued by any Credit Card Issuer.

"Credit Card Accounts" means all present and future rights of any Loan Party to payment from any Credit Card Issuer, Credit Card Processor or other third party in connection with the

sale or transfer of Accounts arising pursuant to the sale of goods or rendition of services to customers who have purchased such goods or services using a credit card or a debit card, including, but not limited to, all amounts at any time due or to become due from any Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor under the Credit Card Agreements or otherwise, in each case above calculated net of prevailing interchange charges.

"Default" means an event, condition, or default that, with the giving of notice, the passage of time, or both, would be an Event of Default.

"Defaulting Lender" means any Lender that (a) has failed to fund any amounts required to be funded by it under the Agreement on the date that it is required to do so under the Agreement (including the failure to make available to Agent amounts required pursuant to a Settlement or to make a required payment in connection with a Letter of Credit Disbursement), (b) notified Borrower, Agent, or any Lender in writing that it does not intend to comply with all or any portion of its funding obligations under the Agreement, (c) has made a public statement to the effect that it does not intend to comply with its funding obligations under the Agreement or under other agreements generally (as reasonably determined by Agent) under which it has committed to extend credit, (d) failed, within 1 Business Day after written request by Agent, to confirm that it will comply with the terms of the Agreement relating to its obligations to fund any amounts required to be funded by it under the Agreement, (e) otherwise failed to pay over to Agent or any other Lender any other amount required to be paid by it under the Agreement on the date that it is required to do so under the Agreement, or (f) (i) becomes or is insolvent or has a parent company that has become or is insolvent, (ii) becomes the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, or custodian or appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment or has a parent company that has become the subject of a bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, or has had a receiver, conservator, trustee, or custodian appointed for it, or has taken any action in furtherance of, or indicating its consent to, approval of or acquiescence in any such proceeding or appointment, or (iii) has, or has a direct or indirect parent company that has, become the subject of a Bail-In Action.

"Defaulting Lender Rate" means (a) for the first 3 days from and after the date the relevant payment is due, the Base Rate, and (b) thereafter, the interest rate then applicable to Loans that are Base Rate Loans (inclusive of the Base Rate Margin applicable thereto).

"Delaware LLC" means any limited liability company organized or formed under the laws of the State of Delaware.

"Delaware Divided LLC" means any Delaware LLC which has been formed upon the consummation of a Delaware LLC Division.

"Delaware LLC Division" means the statutory division of any Delaware LLC into two or more Delaware LLCs pursuant to Section 18-217 of the Delaware Limited Liability Company Act.

"Deposit Account" means any deposit account (as that term is defined in the Code).

"Designated Account" means the Deposit Account of Borrower identified on Schedule D-1 to the Agreement (or such other Deposit Account of Borrower located at Designated Account Bank that has been designated as such, in writing, by Borrower to Agent).

"Designated Account Bank" has the meaning specified therefor in Schedule D-1 to the Agreement (or such other bank that is located within the United States that has been designated as such, in writing, by Borrower to Agent).

"Dilution" means, as of any date of determination, a percentage, based upon the experience of the immediately prior 12 months, that is the result of dividing the Dollar amount of (a) bad debt write-downs, discounts, advertising allowances, credits, or other dilutive items with respect to Borrower's Accounts during such period, by (b) Borrower's billings with respect to Accounts during such period.

"Dilution Reserve" means, as of any date of determination, an amount sufficient to reduce the advance rate against Eligible Accounts by 1 percentage point for each percentage point by which Dilution is in excess of 5%.

"Disqualified Equity Interests" means any Equity Interests that, by their terms (or by the terms of any security or other Equity Interests into which they are convertible or for which they are exchangeable), or upon the happening of any event or condition (a) matures or are mandatorily redeemable (other than solely for Qualified Equity Interests), pursuant to a sinking fund obligation or otherwise (except as a result of a change of control or asset sale so long as any rights of the holders thereof upon the occurrence of a change of control or asset sale event shall be subject to the prior repayment in full of the Loans and all other Obligations that are accrued and payable and the termination of the Commitments), (b) are redeemable at the option of the holder thereof (other than solely for Qualified Equity Interests), in whole or in part, (c) provide for the scheduled payments of dividends in cash, or (d) are or become convertible into or exchangeable for Indebtedness or any other Equity Interests that would constitute Disqualified Equity Interests, in each case, prior to the date that is 180 day after the Maturity Date.

"DLL" means DLL Finance LLC.

"DLL Intercreditor Agreement" means that certain Intercreditor Agreement, dated as of the Closing Date, by and among DLL, Agent and Borrower and any replacement thereof entered into in connection with the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness or any Permitted Refinancing thereof.

"DLL Floorplan Indebtedness" means Indebtedness owing to DLL in respect of a floorplan financing facility provided by DLL to Borrower in an aggregate amount not exceeding \$200,000,000 at any time outstanding.

"Dollars" or "\$" means United States dollars.

"Drawing Document" means any Letter of Credit or other document presented for purposes of drawing under any Letter of Credit.

"Earn-Outs" shall mean unsecured liabilities of a Loan Party arising under an agreement to make any deferred payment as a part of the Purchase Price for a Permitted Acquisition, including performance bonuses or consulting payments in any related services, employment or similar agreement, in an amount that is subject to or contingent upon the revenues, income, cash flow or profits (or the like) of the target of such Permitted Acquisition.

"EBITDAR" means, with respect to any fiscal period:

1. Borrower's consolidated net earnings (or loss),

minus

2. without duplication, the sum of the following amounts of Borrower for such period to the extent included in determining consolidated net earnings (or loss) for such period:

- i.any extraordinary, unusual, or non-recurring gains,
- ii.interest income,
- iii.exchange, translation or performance gains relating to any hedging transactions or foreign currency fluctuations,
- iv.income arising by reason of the application of FAS 141R, and
- v.net gains resulting from the sale or disposition of any fixed assets comprising Capital Expenditures or Rental Fleet Equipment,

plus

3. without duplication, the sum of the following amounts of Borrower for such period to the extent included in determining consolidated net earnings (or loss) for such period:

- vi.any extraordinary, unusual, or non-recurring non-cash losses,
- vii.Interest Expense and Floorplan Interest Expense,

viii.tax expense based on income, profits or capital, including federal, foreign, state, franchise and similar taxes (and for the avoidance of doubt, specifically excluding any sales taxes or any other taxes held in trust for a Governmental Authority),

- ix.depreciation and amortization for such period,

x.with respect to any Permitted Acquisition after the Closing Date, costs, fees, charges, or expenses consisting of out-of-pocket expenses owed by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to any Person for services performed by such Person in connection with such Permitted Acquisition incurred within 180 days of the consummation of such Permitted

Acquisition, up to an aggregate amount for all such items for such Permitted Acquisition not to exceed \$1,000,000,

xi.with respect to any Permitted Acquisitions after the Closing Date: (A) purchase accounting adjustments, including, without limitation, a dollar for dollar adjustment for that portion of revenue that would have been recorded in the relevant period had the balance of deferred revenue (unearned income) recorded on the closing balance sheet and before application of purchase accounting not been adjusted downward to fair value to be recorded on the opening balance sheet in accordance with GAAP purchase accounting rules; and (B) non-cash adjustments in accordance with GAAP purchase accounting rules under FASB Statement No. 141 and EITF Issue No. 01-3, in the event that such an adjustment is required by Borrower's independent auditors, in each case, as determined in accordance with GAAP,

xii.fees, costs, charges and expenses, in respect of Earn-Outs incurred in connection with any Permitted Acquisition to the extent permitted to be incurred under the Agreement that are required by the application of FAS 141R to be and are expensed by Borrower and its Subsidiaries,

xiii.non-cash compensation expense (including deferred non-cash compensation expense), or other non-cash expenses or charges, arising from the sale or issuance of Equity Interests, the granting of stock options, and the granting of stock appreciation rights and similar arrangements (including any repricing, amendment, modification, substitution, or change of any such Equity Interests, stock option, stock appreciation rights, or similar arrangements) minus the amount of any such expenses or charges when paid in cash to the extent not deducted in the computation of net earnings (or loss),

xiv.one-time non-cash restructuring charges,

xv.non-cash exchange, translation, or performance losses relating to any hedging transactions or foreign currency fluctuations,

xvi.non-cash losses on sales of fixed assets or write-downs of fixed or intangible assets,

xvii.Rent Expense,

xviii.realignment costs not to exceed \$2,000,000 in any 12 month period,

xix.Ukraine currency remeasurement costs not to exceed \$5,000,000 in any 12 month period,

xx.Rent-to-Own Expense, in each case, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, and

xxi.net non-cash losses resulting from the sale or disposition of any fixed assets comprising Capital Expenditures or Rental Fleet Equipment.

For the purposes of calculating EBITDAR for any period of 12 consecutive fiscal months (each, a Reference Period), if at any time during such Reference Period (and after the Closing Date), Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries shall have made a Permitted Acquisition, EBITDAR for such Reference Period shall be calculated after giving pro forma effect thereto (including pro forma adjustments arising out of events which are directly attributable to such Permitted Acquisition, are factually supportable, and are expected to have a continuing impact, in each case determined on a basis consistent with Article 11 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act and as interpreted by the staff of the SEC or in such other manner acceptable to Agent) as if any such Permitted Acquisition or adjustment occurred on the first day of such Reference Period.

"EEA Financial Institution" (means a) any credit institution or investment firm established in an EEA Member Country that is subject to the supervision of an EEA Resolution Authority; (b) any entity established in an EEA Member Country that is a parent of an institution described in clause (a) above; or (c) any financial institution established in an EEA Member Country that is a subsidiary of an institution described in the foregoing clauses and is subject to consolidated supervision with its parent.

"EEA Member Country" means any of the member states of the European Union, Iceland, Liechtenstein and Norway.

"EEA Resolution Authority" means any public administrative authority or any Person entrusted with public administrative authority of an EEA Member Country (including any delegee) having responsibility for the resolution of any EEA Financial Institution.

"Election Date" means, with respect to either Eligible Real Property or Eligible Rolling Stock/Equipment, the first date on which each such item is included in the calculation of the Revolver Borrowing Base as determined by Agent and Borrower.

"Eligible Accounts" means those Accounts created by any Loan Party in the ordinary course of its business, that arise out of such Loan Party's sale of goods or rendition of services, that comply with each of the representations and warranties respecting Eligible Accounts made in the Loan Documents, and that are not excluded as ineligible by virtue of one or more of the excluding criteria set forth below; provided, that such criteria may be revised from time to time by Agent in Agent's Permitted Discretion to address the results of any field examination performed by (or on behalf of) Agent from time to time after the Closing Date. In determining the amount to be included, Eligible Accounts shall be calculated net of customer deposits, unapplied cash, taxes, discounts, credits, allowances, and rebates. Eligible Accounts shall not include the following:

1. (i) Accounts (other than Extended Terms Accounts) that the Account Debtor has failed to pay within 90 days of original invoice date, (ii) Extended Terms Accounts that the Account Debtor has failed to pay within the earlier of (A) 30 days of original due date or (B) 120 days of original invoice date, or (iii) Extended Terms Accounts with selling terms of more than 90 days,

2. Accounts owed by an Account Debtor (or its Affiliates) where 50% or more of all Accounts owed by that Account Debtor (or its Affiliates) are deemed ineligible under clause (a) above,

3. Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor is an Affiliate of any Loan Party or an employee or agent of any Loan Party or an Affiliate of any Loan Party,

4. Accounts arising in a transaction wherein goods are placed on consignment or are sold pursuant to a guaranteed sale, a sale or return, a sale on approval, a bill and hold, or any other terms by reason of which the payment by the Account Debtor may be conditional,

5. Accounts that are not payable in Dollars,

6. Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor either (i) does not maintain its chief executive office in the United States or Canada, or (ii) is not organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, or Canada or any province thereof, or (iii) is the government of any foreign country or sovereign state, or of any state, province, municipality, or other political subdivision thereof, or of any department, agency, public corporation, or other instrumentality thereof, unless (A) the Account is supported by an irrevocable letter of credit reasonably satisfactory to Agent (as to form, substance, and issuer or domestic confirming bank) that has been delivered to Agent and is directly drawable by Agent, or (B) the Account is covered by credit insurance in form, substance, and amount, and by an insurer, reasonably satisfactory to Agent,

7. Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor is either (1) any state of the United States, any municipality, or any other political subdivision of either thereof, or any department, agency, public corporation or other instrumentality thereof, to the extent that the aggregate amount of such Accounts exceeds \$3,000,000 at any time outstanding, or (ii) the United States or any department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States (exclusive however, of Accounts with respect to which Borrower or other Loan Party has complied, to the reasonable satisfaction of Agent, with the Assignment of Claims Act, 31 USC §3727),

8. Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor is a creditor of any Loan Party, has or has asserted a right of recoupment or setoff, or has disputed its obligation to pay all or any portion of the Account, to the extent of such claim, right of recoupment or setoff, or dispute,

9. Accounts with respect to an Account Debtor whose total obligations owing to the Loan Parties exceed 10% (such percentage, as applied to a particular Account Debtor, being subject to reduction by Agent in its Permitted Discretion if the creditworthiness of such Account Debtor deteriorates) of all Eligible Accounts, to the extent of the obligations owing by such Account Debtor in excess of such percentage; provided, that, in each case, the amount of Eligible Accounts that are excluded because they exceed the foregoing percentage shall be determined by Agent based on all of the otherwise Eligible Accounts prior to giving effect to any eliminations based upon the foregoing concentration limit,

10. Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor is subject to an Insolvency Proceeding, is not Solvent, has gone out of business, or as to which any Loan Party has received notice of an imminent Insolvency Proceeding or a material impairment of the financial condition of such Account Debtor,

11. Accounts, the collection of which, Agent, in its Permitted Discretion, believes to be doubtful, including by reason of the Account Debtor's financial condition,

12. Accounts that are not subject to a valid and perfected first priority Agent's Lien,

13. Accounts with respect to which (i) the goods giving rise to such Account have not been shipped and billed to the Account Debtor, or (ii) the services giving rise to such Account have not been performed and billed to the Account Debtor,

14. Accounts with respect to which the Account Debtor is a Sanctioned Person or Sanctioned Entity,

15. Accounts that represent the right to receive progress payments or other advance billings that are due prior to the completion of performance by the applicable Loan Party of the subject contract for goods or services,

16. that portion of Accounts that has been restructured, extended, amended or modified, other than Accounts extended as a result of marketing campaigns entered into in the ordinary course of business, or

17. Accounts owned by a target acquired in connection with a Permitted Acquisition, until the completion of an appraisal and field examination, or other due diligence approved by Agent, with respect to such target, in each case, reasonably satisfactory to Agent (which appraisal, field examination or other due diligence may be conducted prior to the closing of such Permitted Acquisition).

"Eligible Credit Card Accounts" means, as to each Loan Party, Credit Card Accounts of such Person which satisfy the criteria set forth below:

1. such Credit Card Accounts arise from the actual and bona fide sale and delivery of goods or rendition of services by such Person in the ordinary course of the business of such Person;

2. such Credit Card Accounts are not past due (beyond any stated applicable grace period, if any, therefor) pursuant to the terms set forth in the Credit Card Agreements with the Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor of the credit card or debit card used in the purchase which give rise to such Credit Card Accounts;

3. such Credit Card Accounts are not unpaid more than five (5) Business Days after the date of the sale of goods or rendition of services giving rise to such Credit Card Accounts;

4. the Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor obligated in respect of such Credit Card Account has not failed to remit any monthly payment in respect of such Credit Card Account;

5. the Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor with respect to such Credit Card Account has not asserted a counterclaim, defense or dispute against such Credit Card Accounts (other than customary set-offs to fees and chargebacks consistent with the practices of such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor with such Person from time to time), provided that the portion of the Credit Card Accounts owing by such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor in excess of the amount owing by such Person to such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor pursuant to such fees and chargebacks shall be deemed Eligible Credit Card Accounts;

6. the Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor with respect to such Credit Card Account has not set off against amounts otherwise payable by such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor to such Person for the purpose of establishing a reserve or collateral for obligations of such Person to such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor (other than customary set-offs and chargebacks consistent with the practices of such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor from time to time), provided that the portion of the Credit Card Accounts owing by such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor in excess of the set-off amounts shall be deemed Eligible Credit Card Accounts;

7. such Credit Card Accounts (i) are owned by a Loan Party and such Person has a good title to such Credit Card Account and (ii) are subject to a valid and perfected first priority Agent's Lien,

8. the Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor with respect to such Credit Card Accounts is not subject to an Insolvency Proceeding, Solvent, has not gone out of business, or as to which no Loan Party has received notice of an imminent Insolvency Proceeding or a material impairment of the financial condition of such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor;

9. no event of default has occurred under the Credit Card Agreement of such Person with the Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor who has issued the credit card or debit card or handles payments under the credit card or debit card used in the sale which gave rise to such Credit Card Account which event of default gives such Credit Card Issuer or Credit Card Processor the right to cease or suspend payments to such Person;

10. the customer using the credit card or debit card giving rise to such Credit Card Account shall not have returned the merchandise purchased giving rise to such Credit Card Account;

11. the Credit Card Accounts are subject to Credit Card Notifications;

12. the Credit Card Processor is organized and has its principal offices or assets within the United States;

13. such Credit Card Accounts are not evidenced by chattel paper or an instrument of any kind, and have not been reduced to judgment; and
14. the portion of such Credit Card Account that does not include a billing for interest, fees or late charges.

"Eligible Inventory" means Inventory of any Loan Party, that complies with each of the representations and warranties respecting Eligible Inventory made in the Loan Documents, and that is not excluded as ineligible by virtue of one or more of the excluding criteria set forth below; provided, that such criteria may be revised from time to time by Agent in Agent's Permitted Discretion to address the results of any field examination or appraisal performed by Agent from time to time after the Closing Date. In determining the amount to be so included, Inventory shall be valued at the lower of cost or market on a basis consistent with the historical accounting practices of the Loan Parties. An item of Inventory shall not be included in Eligible Inventory if:

1. a Loan Party does not have good, valid, and marketable title thereto,
 2. other than with respect to Inventory subject to lease or rental, a Loan Party does not have actual and exclusive possession thereof (either directly or through a bailee or agent of such Loan Party),
 3. it is not located at one of the locations in the continental United States set forth on Schedule 4.24 to the Agreement (as such Schedule 4.24 may be amended from time to time with the prior written consent of Agent) in violation of Section 5.14, and it is not in-transit except as provided in clause (d) below,
 4. it is in-transit to or from a location of a Loan Party (other than in-transit from one location set forth on Schedule 4.24 to the Agreement to another location set forth on Schedule 4.24 to the Agreement),
 5. it is located on real property leased by a Loan Party or in a contract warehouse, in each case, unless either (1) it is subject to a Collateral Access Agreement executed by the lessor or warehouseman, as the case may be, and it is segregated or otherwise separately identifiable from goods of others, if any, stored on the premises or (2) Agent has established a Landlord Reserve with respect to such location,
 6. it is the subject of a bill of lading or other document of title,
 7. it is not subject to a valid and perfected first priority Agent's Lien,
 8. it consists of goods returned or rejected by a Loan Party's customers,
 9. it consists of goods that are obsolete or slow moving, restrictive or custom items, work-in-process, raw materials, or goods that constitute spare parts, packaging and shipping materials, branded or promotional items, supplies used or consumed in a Loan Party's business,
-

Cores Inventory, bill and hold goods, defective goods, "seconds," or Inventory acquired on consignment,

10. it is subject to third party trademark, licensing or other proprietary rights, unless Agent is satisfied that such Inventory can be freely sold by Agent on and after the occurrence of an Event of a Default despite such third party rights,

11. it was acquired in connection with a Permitted Acquisition, until the completion of an appraisal and field examination, or other due diligence approved by Agent, with respect to such Inventory, in each case, reasonably satisfactory to Agent (which appraisal, field examination and other due diligence may be conducted prior to the closing of such Permitted Acquisition), or

12. with respect to Rental Fleet Equipment, the applicable Loan Party has not complied with Section 7(m) of the Guaranty and Security Agreement with respect to any relevant certificates of title.

"Eligible New Floorplan Equipment" means all Inventory owned by any Loan Party which (a) constitutes Eligible Inventory and (b) consists of New Floorplan Equipment.

"Eligible Parts and Attachments Inventory" means all Inventory owned by any Loan Party which (a) constitutes Eligible Inventory and (b) consists of parts or attachments held by any Loan Party for sale to third parties other than Cores Inventory.

"Eligible Real Property" means Real Property of any Loan Party, that complies with each of the representations and warranties respecting Real Property made in the Loan Documents, and that is not excluded as ineligible by virtue of one or more of the excluding criteria set forth below; provided, that such criteria may be revised from time to time by Agent in Agent's Permitted Discretion to address the results of any field examination or appraisal performed by Agent from time to time after the Closing Date. An item of Real Property shall not be included in Eligible Real Property unless:

(a) the applicable Loan Party Borrower owns fee title thereto;

(b) the applicable Loan Party has executed and delivered to the Agent such Mortgages and other documents as the Agent may reasonably request;

(c) the applicable Loan Party shall have delivered to the Agent with respect to each parcel of Eligible Real Property all Mortgage Related Documents and other Real Property items as required by FIRREA and reasonably satisfactory to the Agent;

(d) the Agent has a perfected first priority Lien in such Real Property (subject only to Permitted Liens under clause (k) of the definition thereof);

(e) such parcel of Real Property has been appraised by a third party appraiser engaged by the Agent or otherwise acceptable to the Agent in good faith;

(f) as to any particular property, the Loan Party is in compliance with the representations, warranties and covenants set forth in Sections 4.11 and 5.9 hereof and in the Mortgage relating to such Real Property, unless the Agent, in its discretion, otherwise waives such requirement in the determination of Eligible Real Property;

(g) such Real Property is not deemed by the Agent in its Permitted Discretion to be ineligible for inclusion in the calculation of the Borrowing Base; and

(h) the requirements in Section 14.1(g) hereof have been satisfied.

"Eligible Rental Equipment" means all equipment owned by any Loan Party which (a) constitutes Eligible Inventory and (b) consists of used Rental Fleet Equipment.

"Eligible Rolling Stock/Equipment" means Rolling Stock and Equipment (other than Eligible New Floorplan Equipment, Eligible New Floorplan Equipment and Eligible Rental Equipment) of any Loan Party, that complies with each of the representations and warranties respecting Rolling Stock and Equipment, as applicable, made in the Loan Documents, and that is not excluded as ineligible by virtue of one or more of the excluding criteria set forth below provided, that such criteria may be revised from time to time by Agent in Agent's Permitted Discretion to address the results of any field examination or appraisal performed by Agent from time to time after the Closing Date. An item of Rolling Stock and Equipment shall not be included in Eligible Rolling Stock/Equipment if:

(a) the applicable Loan Party does not have good, valid, and marketable title thereto;

(b) the applicable Loan Party does not have actual and exclusive possession thereof (either directly or, in the ordinary course of business, through a bailee, processor, or agent of such Loan Party) unless it consists of Rolling Stock and such Rolling Stock is being used in the ordinary course of business;

(c) it is not at a location identified on Schedule 4.24, unless it consists of Rolling Stock and such Rolling Stock is being used in the ordinary course of business;

(d) it is materially damaged, defective or otherwise unfit for use in its intended purpose;

(e) it is not adequately insured for loss;

(f) it is not subject to a valid, duly perfected, first priority Lien in favor of the Agent;

(g) it is subject to other Liens; or

(h) it is evidenced by a certificate of title, such certificate is in the possession of any Person other than Agent or contains notations of any Liens in favor of any Person other than the Agent.

"Eligible Used Floorplan Equipment" means all Inventory owned by Borrower which (a) constitutes Eligible Inventory and (b) consists of Used Floorplan Equipment.

"Eligible Transferee" means (a) any Lender (other than a Defaulting Lender), any Affiliate of any Lender and any Related Fund of any Lender; (b) (i) commercial bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, and having total assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000; (ii) a savings and loan association or savings bank organized under the laws of the United States or any state thereof, and having total assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000; (iii) a commercial bank organized under the laws of any other country or a political subdivision thereof, provided that (A) (x) such bank is acting through a branch or agency located in the United States or (y) such bank is organized under the laws of a country that is a member of the Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development or a political subdivision of such country, and (B) such bank has total assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000; (c) any other entity (other than a natural person) that is an "accredited investor" (as defined in Regulation D under the Securities Act) that extends credit or buys loans as one of its businesses including insurance companies, investment or mutual funds and lease financing companies, and having total assets in excess of \$1,000,000,000; and (d) during the continuation of an Event of Default, any other Person approved by Agent; provided, that no Loan Party or Affiliate of a Loan Party shall qualify as an Eligible Assignee.

"Employee Benefit Plan" means any employee benefit plan within the meaning of Section 3(3) of ERISA, whether or not subject to ERISA, (a) that or within the preceding six (6) years has been sponsored, maintained or contributed to by any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate or (b) to which any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate has, or has had at any time within the preceding six (6) years, any liability, contingent or otherwise.

"Environmental Action" means any written complaint, summons, citation, notice, directive, order, claim, litigation, investigation, judicial or administrative proceeding, judgment, letter, or other written communication from any Governmental Authority, or any third party involving violations of Environmental Laws or releases of Hazardous Materials (a) from any assets, properties, or businesses of any Borrower, any Subsidiary of a Borrower, or any of their predecessors in interest, (b) from adjoining properties or businesses, or (c) from or onto any facilities which received Hazardous Materials generated by any Borrower, any Subsidiary of a Borrower, or any of their predecessors in interest.

"Environmental Law" means any applicable federal, state, provincial, foreign or local statute, law, rule, regulation, ordinance, code, binding and enforceable guideline, binding and enforceable written policy, or rule of common law now or hereafter in effect and in each case as amended, or any judicial or administrative interpretation thereof, including any judicial or administrative order, consent decree or judgment, in each case, to the extent binding on Borrower or its Subsidiaries, relating to the environment, the effect of the environment on employee health, or Hazardous Materials, in each case as amended from time to time.

"Environmental Liabilities" means all liabilities, monetary obligations, losses, damages, costs and expenses (including all reasonable fees, disbursements and expenses of counsel, experts, or consultants, and costs of investigation and feasibility studies), fines, penalties,

sanctions, and interest incurred as a result of any claim or demand, or Remedial Action required, by any Governmental Authority or any third party, and which relate to any Environmental Action.

"Environmental Lien" means any Lien in favor of any Governmental Authority for Environmental Liabilities.

"Equipment" means equipment (as that term is defined in the Code).

"Equity Interests" means, with respect to a Person, all of the shares, options, warrants, interests, participations, or other equivalents (regardless of how designated) of or in such Person, whether voting or nonvoting, including capital stock (or other ownership or profit interests or units), preferred stock, or any other "equity security" (as such term is defined in Rule 3a11-1 of the General Rules and Regulations promulgated by the SEC under the Exchange Act).

"ERISA" means the Employee Retirement Income Security Act of 1974, as amended, and any successor statutes, and all regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder. Any reference to a specific section of ERISA shall be deemed to be a reference to such section of ERISA and any successor statutes, and all regulations and guidance promulgated thereunder.

"ERISA Affiliate" means (a) any Person subject to ERISA whose employees are treated as employed by the same employer as the employees of Borrower or its Subsidiaries under IRC Section 414(b), (b) any trade or business subject to ERISA whose employees are treated as employed by the same employer as the employees of Borrower or its Subsidiaries under IRC Section 414(c), (c) solely for purposes of Section 302 of ERISA and Section 412 of the IRC, any organization subject to ERISA that is a member of an affiliated service group of which Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries is a member under IRC Section 414(m), or (d) solely for purposes of Section 302 of ERISA and Section 412 of the IRC, any Person subject to ERISA that is a party to an arrangement with Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and whose employees are aggregated with the employees of Borrower or its Subsidiaries under IRC Section 414(o).

"EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule" means the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule published by the Loan Market Association, as in effect from time to time.

"Event of Default" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 8 of the Agreement.

"Excess" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.14 of the Agreement.

"Excess Availability" means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the sum of (i) the amount that Borrower is entitled to borrow as Revolving Loans under Section 2.1 of the Agreement (after giving effect to the then outstanding Revolver Usage), plus (ii) the amount that Borrower is entitled to borrow as Floorplan Loans under Section 2.2 of the Agreement (after giving effect to the then outstanding Floorplan Usage).

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as in effect from time to time.

"Excluded Subsidiaries" means NW Property Solutions LLC, a North Dakota limited liability company.

"Excluded Taxes" means (i) any tax imposed on the net income or net profits of any Lender or any Participant (including any branch profits taxes), in each case imposed by the jurisdiction (or by any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof) in which such Lender or such Participant is organized or the jurisdiction (or by any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof) in which such Lender's or such Participant's principal office is located in each case as a result of a present or former connection between such Lender or such Participant and the jurisdiction or taxing authority imposing the tax (other than any such connection arising solely from such Lender or such Participant having executed, delivered or performed its obligations or received payment under, or enforced its rights or remedies under the Agreement or any other Loan Document); (ii) taxes resulting from a Lender's or a Participant's failure to comply with the requirements of Section 16.2 of the Agreement, (iii) any United States federal withholding taxes that would be imposed on amounts payable to a Foreign Lender based upon the applicable withholding rate in effect at the time such Foreign Lender becomes a party to the Agreement (or designates a new lending office), except that Taxes shall include (A) any amount that such Foreign Lender (or its assignor, if any) was previously entitled to receive pursuant to Section 16.1 of the Agreement, if any, with respect to such withholding tax at the time such Foreign Lender becomes a party to the Agreement (or designates a new lending office), and (B) additional United States federal withholding taxes that may be imposed after the time such Foreign Lender becomes a party to the Agreement (or designates a new lending office), as a result of a change in law, rule, regulation, order or other decision with respect to any of the foregoing by any Governmental Authority, and (iv) any United States federal withholding taxes imposed under FATCA.

"Existing Credit Agreement" has the meaning specified therefor in the recitals to the Agreement.

"Existing Hedge Agreements" means those Hedge Agreements described on Schedule E-3 to the Agreement.

"Existing Letters of Credit" means those letters of credit described on Schedule E-2 to the Agreement.

"Existing Obligations" means the "Obligations" as defined in the Existing Credit Agreement.

"Extended Terms Accounts" means Accounts with payment terms of more than 30 days.

"Extraordinary Advances" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(d)(iii) of the Agreement.

"Extraordinary Floorplan Advances" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(d)(iii) of the Agreement.

"Extraordinary Revolver Advances" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(d)(iii) of the Agreement.

"Extraordinary Receipts" means (a) so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, proceeds of judgments, proceeds of settlements, or other consideration of any kind received in connection with any cause of action or claim, and proceeds of business interruption insurance, and (b) if an Event of Default has occurred and is continuing, any payments received by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries not in the ordinary course of business (and not consisting of proceeds described in Section 2.4(e)(ii) of the Agreement) consisting of (i) proceeds of judgments, proceeds of settlements, or other consideration of any kind received in connection with any cause of action or claim, and proceeds of business interruption insurance, (ii) indemnity payments (other than to the extent such indemnity payments are immediately payable to a Person that is not an Affiliate of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries), and (iii) any purchase price adjustment received in connection with any purchase agreement.

"FATCA" means Sections 1471 through 1474 of the IRC, as of the date of the Agreement (or any amended or successor version that is substantively comparable and not materially more onerous to comply with) and any current or future regulations or official interpretations thereof.

"Fee Letter" means that certain fee letter, dated as of even date with the Agreement, between Borrower and Agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent.

"Federal Funds Rate" means (a) the weighted average per annum interest rate on overnight federal funds transactions with members of the Federal Reserve System on the applicable day (or the preceding Business Day, if the applicable day is not a Business Day), as published by the Federal Reserve Bank of New York on the next Business Day; or (b) if the rate is not so published, the average per annum rate (rounded up to the nearest 1/8 of 1%) charged to Bank of America on the applicable day on such transactions, as determined by Agent; provided, that in no event shall the Federal Funds Rate be less than zero.

"Financial Covenant Period" means a period which shall commence on any date (the "Commencement Date") on which Adjusted Excess Availability is less than the Covenant/Dominion Threshold Amount and shall continue until the last day of the first month after the Commencement Date in which Adjusted Excess Availability is greater than or equal to the Covenant/Dominion Threshold Amount for a period of ninety (90) consecutive days.

"Fixed Charges" means, with respect to any fiscal period and with respect to Borrower determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP the sum, without duplication, of (a) Interest Expense accrued (other than interest paid-in-kind, amortization of financing fees, and other non-cash Interest Expense) during such period, (b) Floorplan Interest Expense accrued (other than interest paid-in-kind, amortization of financing fees and other non-cash Floorplan Interest Expense) during such period, (c) principal payments in respect of Indebtedness that are required to be paid during such period, (d) all federal, state, and local income taxes accrued during such period, (e) Rent Expense, and (f) all Restricted Payments paid (whether in cash or other property other than common Equity Interests) during such period.

"Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio" means, with respect to any fiscal period and with respect to Borrower determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP, the ratio of (a) EBITDAR for such period ~~minus~~ (i) an amount (not less than zero) equal to (A) Capital Expenditures made in cash (to the extent not already incurred in a prior period) or incurred during such period less (B) any disposition proceeds received from the sale of capital or fixed assets during such period, (ii) an amount (not less than zero) equal to (A) the Rental Fleet Transfer Amount for such period less (B) any disposition proceeds received from the sale of Rental Fleet Equipment during such period, and (iii) the Rental Fleet CapEx Amount for such period, to (b) Fixed Charges for such period.

"Flood Laws" means the National Flood Insurance Act of 1968, Flood Disaster Protection Act of 1973, and related laws, rules and regulations including any amendments or successor provisions.

"Floorplan Availability" means, as of any date of determination, the amount that Borrower is entitled to borrow as Floorplan Loans under Section 2.2 of the Agreement (after giving effect to the then outstanding Floorplan Usage).

"Floorplan Commitment" means, with respect to each Floorplan Lender, its Floorplan Commitment, and, with respect to all Floorplan Lenders, their Floorplan Commitments, in each case as such Dollar amounts are set forth beside such Floorplan Lender's name under the applicable heading on Schedule C-1 to the Agreement or in the Assignment and Acceptance pursuant to which such Floorplan Lender became a Floorplan Lender under the Agreement, as such amounts may be reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to assignments made in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.1 of the Agreement and reallocations made in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.4(g) of the Agreement.

"Floorplan Borrowing Base" means, as of any date of determination, the result of:

1. the lesser of (i) the product of 85% multiplied by the value (calculated at the lower of cost or market on a basis consistent with Borrower's historical accounting practices) of Eligible New Floorplan Equipment which at such time is aged less than twelve (12) months, and (ii) the product of 85% multiplied by the Net Recovery Percentage identified in the most recent inventory appraisal ordered and obtained by Agent multiplied by the value of Eligible New Floorplan Equipment which at such time is aged less than twelve (12) months (such determination may be made as to different categories of Eligible New Floorplan Equipment based upon the Net Recovery Percentage applicable to such categories) at such time, plus

2. the lesser of (i) the product of 80% multiplied by the value (calculated at the lower of cost or market on a basis consistent with Borrower's historical accounting practices) of Eligible New Floorplan Equipment which at such time is aged equal to or greater than twelve (12) months, and (ii) the product of 85% multiplied by the Net Recovery Percentage identified in the most recent inventory appraisal ordered and obtained by Agent multiplied by the value of Eligible New Floorplan Equipment which at such time is aged equal to or greater than twelve (12) months (such determination may be made as to different categories of Eligible New

Floorplan Equipment based upon the Net Recovery Percentage applicable to such categories) at such time, plus

3. the lesser of (i) the product of 75% multiplied by the value (calculated at the lower of cost or market on a basis consistent with Borrower's historical accounting practices) of Eligible Used Floorplan Equipment at such time, and (ii) the product of 85% multiplied by the Net Recovery Percentage identified in the most recent inventory appraisal ordered and obtained by Agent multiplied by the value of Eligible Used Floorplan Equipment at such time (such determination may be made as to different categories of Eligible Used Floorplan Equipment based upon the Net Recovery Percentage applicable to such categories) at such time, minus

4. the aggregate amount of Bank Product Reserves, Inventory Reserves, Cash Settlement Reserves and other Reserves, if any, established by Agent under Section 2.2(c) of the Agreement with respect to the Floorplan Borrowing Base.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the aggregate amount determined under clauses (b) and (c) of the Floorplan Borrowing Base with respect to Eligible New Floorplan Equipment and Eligible Used Floorplan Equipment aged twenty-four (24) to thirty-six (36) months be greater than 15% of the Maximum Credit Amount.

"Floorplan Borrowing Base Certificate" means a certificate in the form of Exhibit B-1.

"Floorplan Interest Expense" means, for any period, the aggregate of the interest expense of Borrower for such period in respect of the Floorplan Loans, the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness, the CNH Floorplan Indebtedness and any other Inventory floor planning loan facilities.

"Floorplan Lender" means a Lender that has a Floorplan Commitment or that has an outstanding Floorplan Loan.

"Floorplan Loan Exposure" means, with respect to any Floorplan Lender, as of any date of determination (a) prior to the termination of the Floorplan Commitments, the amount of such Lender's Floorplan Commitment, and (b) after the termination of the Floorplan Commitments, the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Floorplan Loans of such Lender.

"Floorplan Loans" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.2(a) of the Agreement.

"Floorplan Overadvance" means, as of any date of determination, that the Floorplan Usage is greater than any of the limitations set forth in Section 2.2 or Section 2.11.

"Floorplan Swing Lender" means Bank of America or any other Lender that, at the request of Borrower and with the consent of Agent agrees, in such Lender's sole discretion, to become the Floorplan Swing Lender under Section 2.3(b)(ii) of the Agreement.

"Floorplan Swing Loan" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(b)(ii) of the Agreement.

"Floorplan Swing Loan Exposure" means, as of any date of determination with respect to any Lender, such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Floorplan Swing Loans on such date.

"Floorplan Usage" means, as of any date of determination, the amount of outstanding Floorplan Loans (inclusive of Floorplan Swing Loans and Floorplan Protective Advances).

"Flow of Funds Agreement" means a flow of funds agreement, dated as of even date herewith, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, executed and delivered by each Loan Party and Agent.

"Foreign Lender" means any Lender or Participant that is not a United States person within the meaning of IRC section 7701(a)(30).

"Foreign L/C/ Currency Reserve" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit issued in a currency other than Dollars, as of any date of determination those reserves that the applicable Issuing Bank certifies to Agent in writing from time to time as being necessary or appropriate to establish (based upon such Issuing Bank's reasonable determination of the currency fluctuation risk in respect of any such Letters of Credit) in respect of any such Letters of Credit outstanding.

"Funding Date" means the date on which a Borrowing occurs.

"Funding Losses" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.12(b)(ii) of the Agreement.

"GAAP" means generally accepted accounting principles as in effect from time to time in the United States, consistently applied.

"Governing Documents" means, with respect to any Person, the certificate or articles of incorporation, by-laws, or other organizational documents of such Person.

"Governmental Authority" means the government of any nation or any political subdivision thereof, whether at the national, state, territorial, provincial, municipal or any other level, and any agency, authority, instrumentality, regulatory body, court, central bank or other entity exercising executive, legislative, judicial, taxing, regulatory or administrative powers or functions of, or pertaining to, government (including any supra-national bodies such as the European Union or the European Central Bank).

"Guarantor" means (a) each Subsidiary of Borrower other than the Excluded Subsidiaries and other than each CFC owned directly or indirectly by Borrower, and (b) each other Person that becomes a guarantor after the Closing Date pursuant to Section 5.11 of the Agreement.

"Guaranty and Security Agreement" means a guaranty and security agreement, dated as of even date with the Agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, executed and delivered by Borrower and each of the Guarantors to Agent.

"Hazardous Materials" means (a) substances that are defined or listed in, or otherwise classified pursuant to, any applicable laws or regulations as "hazardous substances," "hazardous

materials," "hazardous wastes," "toxic substances," or any other formulation intended to define, list, or classify substances by reason of deleterious properties such as ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, carcinogenicity, reproductive toxicity, or "EP toxicity"; (b) oil, petroleum, or petroleum derived substances, natural gas, natural gas liquids, synthetic gas, drilling fluids, produced waters, and other wastes associated with the exploration, development, or production of crude oil, natural gas, or geothermal resources, (c) any flammable substances or explosives or any radioactive materials, and (d) asbestos in any form or electrical equipment that contains any oil or dielectric fluid containing levels of polychlorinated biphenyls in excess of 50 parts per million.

"Hedge Agreement" means a "swap agreement" as that term is defined in Section 101(53B)(A) of the Bankruptcy Code.

"Hedge Obligations" means any and all obligations or liabilities, whether absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, of Borrower or its Subsidiaries arising under, owing pursuant to, or existing in respect of Hedge Agreements entered into with one or more of the Hedge Providers, including without limitation the Existing Hedge Agreements.

"Hedge Provider" means any Lender or any of its Affiliates; provided, that no such Person (other than Bank of America or its Affiliates) shall constitute a Hedge Provider unless and until (a) in the case of a Hedge Agreement in existence as of the Closing Date, Agent receives a Bank Product Provider Agreement from such Person and with respect to the applicable Hedge Agreement within 10 days after the Closing Date and (b) in the case of a Hedge Agreement entered into after the Closing Date, Agent receives a Bank Product Provider Agreement from such Person and with respect to the applicable Hedge Agreement within 10 days after the execution and delivery of such Hedge Agreement with Borrower or its Subsidiaries; provided further, that if, at any time, a Lender ceases to be a Lender under the Agreement, then, from and after the date on which it ceases to be a Lender thereunder, neither it nor any of its Affiliates shall constitute Hedge Providers and the obligations with respect to Hedge Agreements entered into with such former Lender or any of its Affiliate shall no longer constitute Hedge Obligations.

"Increase" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.14.

"Increase Date" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.14.

"Increase Joinder" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.14.

"Indebtedness" as to any Person means (a) all obligations of such Person for borrowed money, (b) all obligations of such Person evidenced by bonds, debentures, notes, or other similar instruments and all reimbursement or other obligations in respect of letters of credit, bankers acceptances, or other financial products, (c) all obligations of such Person as a lessee under Capital Leases, (d) all obligations or liabilities of others secured by a Lien on any asset of such Person, irrespective of whether such obligation or liability is assumed, (e) all obligations of such Person to pay the deferred purchase price of assets (other than trade payables incurred in the

ordinary course of business and repayable in accordance with customary trade practices and, for the avoidance of doubt, other than royalty payments payable in the ordinary course of business in respect of non-exclusive licenses), (f) all monetary obligations of such Person owing under Hedge Agreements (which amount shall be calculated based on the amount that would be payable by such Person if the Hedge Agreement were terminated on the date of determination), (g) any Disqualified Equity Interests of such Person, and (h) any obligation of such Person guaranteeing or intended to guarantee (whether directly or indirectly guaranteed, endorsed, co-made, discounted, or sold with recourse) any obligation of any other Person that constitutes Indebtedness under any of clauses (a) through (g) above. For purposes of this definition, (i) the amount of any Indebtedness represented by a guaranty or other similar instrument shall be the lesser of the principal amount of the obligations guaranteed and still outstanding and the maximum amount for which the guaranteeing Person may be liable pursuant to the terms of the instrument embodying such Indebtedness, and (ii) the amount of any Indebtedness which is limited or is non-recourse to a Person or for which recourse is limited to an identified asset shall be valued at the lesser of (A) if applicable, the limited amount of such obligations, and (B) if applicable, the fair market value of such assets securing such obligation.

"Indemnified Liabilities" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 10.3 of the Agreement.

"Indemnified Person" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 10.3 of the Agreement.

"Indemnified Taxes" means, any Taxes other than Excluded Taxes.

"Insolvency Proceeding" means any proceeding commenced by or against any Person under any provision of the Bankruptcy Code or under any other state or federal bankruptcy or insolvency law, assignments for the benefit of creditors, formal or informal moratoria, compositions, extensions generally with creditors, or proceedings seeking reorganization, arrangement, or other similar relief.

"Intercompany Subordination Agreement" means an amended and restated intercompany subordination agreement, dated as of even date with the Agreement, executed and delivered by Borrower, each of the other Loan Parties, and Agent, the form and substance of which is reasonably satisfactory to Agent.

"Intercreditor Agreement" and "Intercreditor Agreements" means, individually or collectively as required by the context, the DLL Intercreditor Agreement and the CNH Intercreditor Agreement.

"Interest Expense" means, for any period, the aggregate of the interest expense of Borrower for such period, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Interest Period" means, with respect to each LIBOR Rate Loan, a period commencing on the date of the making of such LIBOR Rate Loan (or the continuation of a LIBOR Rate Loan or the conversion of a Base Rate Loan to a LIBOR Rate Loan) and ending 1, 2 or 3 months

thereafter; provided, that (a) interest shall accrue at the applicable rate based upon the LIBOR Rate from and including the first day of each Interest Period to but excluding the day on which any Interest Period expires, (b) any Interest Period that would end on a day that is not a Business Day shall be extended to the next succeeding Business Day unless such Business Day falls in another calendar month, in which case such Interest Period shall end on the next preceding Business Day, (c) with respect to an Interest Period that begins on the last Business Day of a calendar month (or on a day for which there is no numerically corresponding day in the calendar month at the end of such Interest Period), the Interest Period shall end on the last Business Day of the calendar month that is 1, 2 or 3 months after the date on which the Interest Period began, as applicable, and (d) Borrower may not elect an Interest Period which will end after the Maturity Date.

"Inventory" means inventory (as that term is defined in the Code).

"Inventory Reserves" means, as of any date of determination, (a) Landlord Reserves, and (b) those reserves that Agent deems necessary or appropriate, in its Permitted Discretion and subject to Sections 2.1(c) and 2.2(c), to establish and maintain (including reserves for slow moving Inventory and Inventory shrinkage) with respect to Eligible Inventory, the Maximum Revolver Amount or the Maximum Floorplan Amount.

"Investment" means, with respect to any Person, any investment by such Person in any other Person (including Affiliates) in the form of loans, guarantees, advances, capital contributions (excluding (a) commission, travel, and similar advances to officers and employees of such Person made in the ordinary course of business, and (b) bona fide accounts receivable arising in the ordinary course of business), or acquisitions of Indebtedness, Equity Interests or all or substantially all of the assets of such other Person (or of any division or business line of such other Person), and any other items that are or would be classified as investments on a balance sheet prepared in accordance with GAAP. The amount of any Investment shall be the original cost of such Investment plus the cost of all additions thereto, without any adjustment for increases or decreases in value, or write-ups, write-downs, or write-offs with respect to such Investment.

"IRC" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as in effect from time to time.

"ISP" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the International Standby Practices 1998 (International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 590) and any subsequent revision thereof adopted by the International Chamber of Commerce on the date such Letter of Credit is issued.

"Issuer Document" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, a letter of credit application, a letter of credit agreement, or any other document, agreement or instrument entered into (or to be entered into) by Borrower in favor of Issuing Bank and relating to such Letter of Credit.

"Issuing Bank" means Bank of America, Wells Fargo Bank, N.A. with respect to the Existing Letters of Credit or any other Lender that, at the request of Borrower and with the

consent of Agent, agrees, in such Lender's sole discretion, to become an Issuing Bank for the purpose of issuing Letters of Credit pursuant to Section 2.11 of the Agreement, and Issuing Bank shall be a Lender.

"Joint Book Runners" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Agreement.

"Joint Lead Arrangers" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Agreement.

"Landlord Reserve" means, as to each location at which Borrower has Inventory or books and records located and as to which a Collateral Access Agreement has not been received by Agent, a reserve in an amount equal to the greater of (a) the number of months' rent for which the landlord will have, under applicable law, a Lien in the Inventory of Borrower to secure the payment of rent or other amounts under the lease relative to such location, or (b) 3 months' rent under the lease relative to such location.

"Lender" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Agreement, shall include Issuing Bank and each Swing Lender, and shall also include any other Person made a party to the Agreement pursuant to the provisions of Section 13.1 of the Agreement and "Lenders" means each of the Lenders or any one or more of them.

"Lender Group" means each of the Lenders (including Issuing Bank and each Swing Lender) and Agent, or any one or more of them.

"Lender Group Expenses" means all (a) costs or expenses (including taxes and insurance premiums) required to be paid by Borrower or its Subsidiaries under any of the Loan Documents that are paid, advanced, or incurred by the Lender Group, (b) documented out-of-pocket fees or charges paid or incurred by Agent in connection with the Lender Group's transactions with Borrower or its Subsidiaries under any of the Loan Documents, including photocopying, notarization, couriers and messengers, telecommunication, public record searches, filing fees, recording fees, publication, real estate surveys, real estate title policies and endorsements, and environmental audits, (c) Agent's customary fees and charges imposed or incurred in connection with any background checks or OFAC/PEP searches related to Borrower or its Subsidiaries, (d) Agent's customary fees and charges (as adjusted from time to time with respect to the disbursement of funds (or the receipt of funds) to or for the account of Borrower (whether by wire transfer or otherwise), together with any out-of-pocket costs and expenses incurred in connection therewith, (e) customary charges imposed or incurred by Agent resulting from the dishonor of checks payable by or to any Loan Party, (f) reasonable documented out-of-pocket costs and expenses paid or incurred by the Lender Group to correct any default or enforce any provision of the Loan Documents, or during the continuance of an Event of Default, in gaining possession of, maintaining, handling, preserving, storing, shipping, selling, preparing for sale, or advertising to sell the Collateral, or any portion thereof, irrespective of whether a sale is consummated, (g) field examination, appraisal, and valuation fees and expenses of Agent related to any field examinations, appraisals, or valuation to the extent of the fees and charges (and up to the amount of any limitation) provided in Section 2.10 of the Agreement, (h) Agent's and the Lender Group's reasonable costs and expenses (including reasonable documented attorneys' fees and expenses) relative to third party claims or any other lawsuit or adverse proceeding paid or

incurred, whether in enforcing or defending the Loan Documents or otherwise in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Loan Documents Agent's Liens in and to the Collateral, or the Lender Group's relationship with Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, (i) Agent's reasonable documented costs and expenses (including reasonable documented attorneys' fees and due diligence expenses) incurred in advising, structuring, drafting, reviewing, administering (including travel, meals, and lodging), syndicating (including reasonable costs and expenses relative to the rating of CUSIP, DXSyndicatSM, SyndTrak or other communication costs incurred in connection with a syndication of the loan facilities), or amending, waiving, or modifying the Loan Documents, and (j) Agent's and each Lender's reasonable documented costs and expenses (including reasonable documented attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other advisors fees and expenses) incurred in terminating, enforcing (including attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other advisors fees and expenses incurred in connection with a "workout," a "restructuring," or an Insolvency Proceeding concerning Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries or in exercising rights or remedies under the Loan Documents), or defending the Loan Documents, irrespective of whether a lawsuit or other adverse proceeding is brought, or in taking any enforcement action or any Remedial Action with respect to the Collateral.

"Lender Group Representatives" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 17.9 of the Agreement.

"Lender-Related Person" means, with respect to any Lender, such Lender, together with such Lender's Affiliates, officers, directors, employees, attorneys, and agents.

"Letter of Credit" means a letter of credit (as that term is defined in the Code), a bankers acceptance, foreign guaranty, or similar document, in each case issued by Issuing Bank.

"Letter of Credit Collateralization" means either (a) providing cash collateral (pursuant to documentation reasonably satisfactory to Agent, including provisions that specify that the Letter of Credit Fees and all commissions, fees, charges and expenses provided for in Section 2.11(k) of the Agreement (including any fronting fees) will continue to accrue while the Letters of Credit are outstanding) to be held by Agent for the benefit of the Revolver Lenders in an amount equal to 105% of the then existing Letter of Credit Usage, (b) delivering to Agent documentation executed by all beneficiaries under the Letters of Credit, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent and Issuing Bank, terminating all of such beneficiaries' rights under the Letters of Credit, or (c) providing Agent with a standby letter of credit, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, from a commercial bank acceptable to Agent (in its sole discretion) in an amount equal to 105% of the then existing Letter of Credit Usage (it being understood that the Letter of Credit Fee and all fronting fee set forth in the Agreement will continue to accrue while the Letters of Credit are outstanding and that any such fees that accrue must be an amount that can be drawn under any such standby letter of credit).

"Letter of Credit Disbursement" means a payment made by Issuing Bank pursuant to a Letter of Credit.

"Letter of Credit Exposure" means, as of any date of determination with respect to any Lender, such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Letter of Credit Usage on such date.

"Letter of Credit Fee" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.6(b) of the Agreement.

"Letter of Credit Indemnified Costs" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.11(f) of the Agreement.

"Letter of Credit Related Person" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.11(f) of the Agreement.

"Letter of Credit Usage" means, as of any date of determination, the aggregate undrawn amount of all outstanding Letters of Credit.

"LIBOR Deadline" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.12(b)(i) of the Agreement.

"LIBOR Notice" means a written notice in the form of Exhibit L-1 to the Agreement.

"LIBOR Option" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.12(a) of the Agreement.

"LIBOR Rate" means the per annum rate of interest determined by Agent at or about 11:00 a.m. (London time) two Business Days prior to an interest period, for a term equivalent to such period, equal to the London interbank offered rate, or comparable or successor rate approved by Agent, as published on the applicable Reuters screen page (or other commercially available source designated by Agent from time to time); provided, that any comparable or successor rate shall be applied by Agent, if administratively feasible, in a manner consistent with market practice; and provided further, that in no event shall LIBOR or any comparable or successor rate be less than one-half of one percent (0.50%).

"LIBOR Rate Loan" means each portion of a Revolving Loan or the Floorplan Loans that bears interest at a rate determined by reference to the LIBOR Rate.

"LIBOR Rate Margin" has the meaning set forth in the definition of Applicable Margin.

"LIBOR Screen Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.9.

"LIBOR Successor Rate" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.9.

"LIBOR Successor Rate Conforming Changes" with respect to any proposed LIBOR Successor Rate, any conforming changes to this Agreement including changes to Base Rate, Interest Period, timing and frequency of determining rates and payments of interest and other administrative matters as may be appropriate, in Agent's discretion, to reflect the adoption of such LIBOR Successor Rate and to permit its administration by Agent in a manner substantially consistent with market practice (or, if Agent determines that adoption of any portion of such market practice is not administratively feasible or that no market practice for the administration of such LIBOR Successor Rate exists, in such other manner of administration as Agent determines in consultation with Borrowers). Such changes shall provide that the LIBOR Successor Rate cannot be less than zero (0) for purposes of this Agreement.

"Lien" means any mortgage, deed of trust, pledge, hypothecation, assignment, charge, deposit arrangement, encumbrance, easement, lien (statutory or other), security interest, or other security arrangement and any other preference, priority, or preferential arrangement of any kind or nature whatsoever, including any conditional sale contract or other title retention agreement, the interest of a lessor under a Capital Lease and any synthetic or other financing lease having substantially the same economic effect as any of the foregoing.

"Liquidity" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of Excess Availability plus Qualified Cash; provided, that, for purposes of determining Liquidity in respect of the applicable tests in any Financial Covenant Period, the Maturity Date and any Reporting Period, no more than 50% of such determination of Liquidity may be predicated on Qualified Cash (it being agreed and understood that at least 50% of such determination shall be predicated on Excess Availability).

"Loan" means any Revolving Loan, Floorplan Loan, Swing Loan or Extraordinary Advance made (or to be made) hereunder.

"Loan Account" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.9 of the Agreement.

"Loan Documents" means the Agreement, the Control Agreements, the Collateral Access Agreements, any Borrowing Base Certificate, the Fee Letter, the Guaranty and Security Agreement, the Intercompany Subordination Agreement, any Issuer Documents, the Letters of Credit, the Mortgages, the Intercreditor Agreements, any Patent Security Agreement, any Trademark Security Agreement, any Copyright Security Agreement, any note or note executed by Borrower in connection with the Agreement and payable to any member of the Lender Group, and any other instrument or agreement entered into, now or in the future, by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries and any member of the Lender Group in connection with the Agreement.

"Loan Party" means Borrower or any Guarantor.

"Margin Stock" as defined in Regulation U of the Board of Governors as in effect from time to time.

"Material Acquisition" means an Acquisition in which the aggregate cash and non-cash consideration to be paid by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries as determined in accordance with GAAP exceeds \$25,000,000.

"Material Adverse Effect" means (a) a material adverse effect in the business, operations, results of operations, assets, liabilities or financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, taken as a whole, (b) a material impairment of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries ability to perform their obligations under the Loan Documents to which they are parties or of the Lender Group's ability to enforce the Obligations or realize upon the Collateral (other than as a result of an action taken or not taken that is solely in the control of Agent), or (c) a material impairment of the enforceability or priority of Agent's Liens with respect to all or a material portion of the Collateral.

"Material CNH Industrial Agreement" means the Amended and Restated Wholesale Floor Plan Credit Facility and Security Agreement with CNH Capital America, LLC dated as of November 13, 2007, as amended.

"Maturity Date" April 3, 2025.

"Maximum Credit Amount" means, as of any date of determination, an amount equal to the Maximum Revolver Amount plus the Maximum Floorplan Amount at such time. As of the Closing Date, the Maximum Credit Amount is \$250,000,000.

"Maximum Floorplan Amount" means \$185,000,000, decreased by the amount of reductions in the Floorplan Commitments made in accordance with Section 2.4(c) of the Agreement and increased in accordance with Sections 2.14 and 2.15 of the Agreement.

"Maximum Revolver Amount" means \$65,000,000, decreased by the amount of reductions in the Revolver Commitments made in accordance with Section 2.4(c) of the Agreement and increased in accordance with Sections 2.14 and 2.15 of the Agreement.

"Moody's" has the meaning specified therefor in the definition of Cash Equivalents.

"Mortgages" means, individually and collectively, one or more mortgages, deeds of trust, or deeds to secure debt, executed and delivered by Borrower or its Subsidiaries in favor of Agent, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, that encumber the Real Property Collateral.

"Mortgage Related Documents" means, with respect to any Real Property subject to a Mortgage, the following, in form and substance satisfactory to the Agent and received by the Agent for review at least 45 days prior to the effective date of the Mortgage: (a) an ALTA mortgagee title policy (or binder therefor) covering the Agent's interest under the Mortgage, in a form and amount and by an insurer acceptable to the Agent, which must be fully paid on such effective date; (b) such assignments of leases, estoppel letters, attornment agreements, consents, waivers and releases as the Agent may require with respect to other Persons having an interest in the Real Property; (c) an ALTA Survey by a licensed surveyor acceptable to the Agent; (d) a life-of-loan flood hazard determination and, if the Real Property is located in a flood plain, an acknowledged notice to Borrower and flood insurance in an amount, on terms, including endorsements, and by an insurer, in each case, acceptable to the Agent; (e) a current appraisal of the Real Property, prepared by an appraiser acceptable to the Agent, and in form and substance satisfactory to Required Lenders; (f) an environmental assessment, prepared by environmental engineers acceptable to the Agent, and accompanied by such reports, certificates, studies or data as the Agent may reasonably require, which shall all be in form and substance satisfactory to Required Lenders; and (g) an environmental indemnity agreement and such other documents, instruments or agreements as the Agent may reasonably require with respect to any environmental risks regarding the Real Property.

"Net Cash Proceeds" means:

1. with respect to any sale or disposition by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of assets, the amount of cash proceeds received (directly or indirectly) from time to time (whether as initial consideration or through the payment of deferred consideration) by or on behalf of Borrower or its Subsidiaries, in connection therewith after deducting therefrom only (i) the amount of any Indebtedness secured by any Permitted Lien on any asset (other than (A) Indebtedness owing to Agent or any Lender under the Agreement or the other Loan Documents and (B) Indebtedness assumed by the purchaser of such asset) which is required to be, and is, repaid in connection with such sale or disposition, (ii) reasonable fees, commissions, and expenses related thereto and required to be paid by Borrower or such Subsidiary in connection with such sale or disposition, (iii) taxes paid or payable to any taxing authorities by Borrower or such Subsidiary in connection with such sale or disposition, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that the amounts so deducted are, at the time of receipt of such cash, actually paid or payable to a Person that is not an Affiliate of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, and are properly attributable to such transaction; and (iv) all amounts that are set aside as a reserve (A) for adjustments in respect of the purchase price of such assets, (B) for any liabilities associated with such sale or casualty, to the extent such reserve is required by GAAP, and (C) for the payment of unassumed liabilities relating to the assets sold or otherwise disposed of at the time of, or within 30 days after, the date of such sale or other disposition, to the extent that in each case the funds described above in this clause (iv) are (x) deposited into escrow with a third party escrow agent or set aside in a separate Deposit Account that is subject to a Control Agreement in favor of Agent and (y) paid to Agent as a prepayment of the applicable Obligations in accordance with Section 2.4(e) of the Agreement at such time when such amounts are no longer required to be set aside as such a reserve; and

2. with respect to the issuance or incurrence of any Indebtedness by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, or the issuance by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries of any Equity Interests, the aggregate amount of cash received (directly or indirectly) from time to time (whether as initial consideration or through the payment or disposition of deferred consideration) by or on behalf of Borrower or such Subsidiary in connection with such issuance or incurrence, after deducting therefrom only (i) reasonable fees, commissions, and expenses related thereto and required to be paid by Borrower or such Subsidiary in connection with such issuance or incurrence, (ii) taxes paid or payable to any taxing authorities by Borrower or such Subsidiary in connection with such issuance or incurrence, in each case to the extent, but only to the extent, that the amounts so deducted are, at the time of receipt of such cash, actually paid or payable to a Person that is not an Affiliate of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, and are properly attributable to such transaction.

"Net Recovery Percentage" means, as of any date of determination, the percentage of the book value of Borrower's Inventory that is estimated to be recoverable in an orderly liquidation of such Inventory net of all associated costs and expenses of such liquidation, such percentage to be determined as to each category of Inventory and to be as specified in the most recent appraisal received by Agent from an appraisal company selected by Agent.

"New Floorplan Equipment" means new equipment that is (a) not subject to financing with a third party and (b) aged less than thirty-six (36) months.

"Non-Consenting Lender" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 14.2(a) of the Agreement.

"Non-Defaulting Lender" means each Lender other than a Defaulting Lender.

"Obligations" means (a) all loans (including the Floorplan Loans (inclusive of Extraordinary Floorplan Advances and Floorplan Swing Loans) and the Revolving Loans (inclusive of Extraordinary Revolver Advances and Revolver Swing Loans)), debts, principal, interest (including any interest that accrues after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in whole or in part as a claim in any such Insolvency Proceeding), reimbursement or indemnification obligations with respect to Letters of Credit (irrespective of whether contingent), premiums, liabilities (including all amounts charged to the Loan Account pursuant to the Agreement), obligations (including indemnification obligations), fees (including the fees provided for in the Fee Letter), Lender Group Expenses (including any fees or expenses that accrue after the commencement of an Insolvency Proceeding, regardless of whether allowed or allowable in whole or in part as a claim in any such Insolvency Proceeding), guaranties, and all covenants and duties of any other kind and description owing by any Loan Party arising out of, under, pursuant to, in connection with, or evidenced by the Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents and irrespective of whether for the payment of money, whether direct or indirect, absolute or contingent, due or to become due, now existing or hereafter arising, and including all interest not paid when due and all other expenses or other amounts that Borrower is required to pay or reimburse by the Loan Documents or by law or otherwise in connection with the Loan Documents, and (b) all Bank Product Obligations. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Obligations of Borrower under the Loan Documents include the obligation to pay (i) the principal of the Revolving Loans and the Floorplan Loans, (ii) interest accrued on the Revolving Loans and the Floorplan Loans, (iii) the amount necessary to reimburse Issuing Bank for amounts paid or payable pursuant to Letters of Credit, (iv) Letter of Credit commissions, fees (including fronting fees) and charges, (v) Lender Group Expenses, (vi) fees payable under the Agreement or any of the other Loan Documents, and (vii) indemnities and other amounts payable by any Loan Party under any Loan Document. Any reference in the Agreement or in the Loan Documents to the Obligations shall include all or any portion thereof and any extensions, modifications, renewals, or alterations thereof, both prior and subsequent to any Insolvency Proceeding.

"OFAC" means The Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of "Originating Lender" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 13.1(e) of the

"Overadvance" means, individually or collectively as required by the context, any Floorplan Overadvance or any Revolver Overadvance.

"Participant" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 13.1(e) of the Agreement.

"Participant Register" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.1(i) of the Agreement.

"Patent Security Agreement" has the meaning specified therefor in the Guaranty and Security Agreement.

"Patriot Act" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 4.13 of the Agreement.

"Pension Plan" means any Employee Benefit Plan, other than a Multiemployer Plan, which is subject to the provisions of Title IV or Section 302 c ERISA or Section 412 or 430 of the Code or other applicable law sponsored, maintain, or contributed to by any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate or to which any Loan Party or ERISA Affiliate has any liability, contingent or otherwise.

"Permitted Acquisition" means any Acquisition so long as:

1. no Default or Event of Default shall have occurred and be continuing or would result from the consummation of the proposed Acquisition and the proposed Acquisition is consensual,

2. no Indebtedness will be incurred, assumed, or would exist with respect to Borrower or its Subsidiaries as a result of such Acquisition, other than Indebtedness permitted under clauses (f), (g) or (x) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness, provided that Borrower may finance a Permitted Acquisition with proceeds of DLL Floorplan Indebtedness and/or CNH Floorplan Indebtedness; and no Liens will be incurred, assumed, or would exist with respect to the assets of Borrower or its Subsidiaries as a result of such Acquisition other than Permitted Liens,

3. in the case of a Material Acquisition, Borrower has provided Agent with written confirmation, supported by reasonably detailed calculations, that on a pro forma basis (including pro forma adjustments arising out of events which are directly attributable to such proposed Acquisition, are factually supportable, and are expected to have a continuing impact, in each case, determined as if the combination had been accomplished at the beginning of the relevant period; such eliminations and inclusions determined on a basis consistent with Article 11 of Regulation S-X promulgated under the Securities Act and as interpreted by the staff of the SEC or otherwise acceptable to Agent) created by adding the historical combined financial statements of Borrower (including the combined financial statements of any other Person or assets that were the subject of a prior Permitted Acquisition during the relevant period) to the historical consolidated financial statements of the Person to be acquired (or the historical financial statements related to the assets to be acquired) pursuant to the proposed Acquisition, for the 12 month period most recently ended prior to such proposed Acquisition for which Agent has received financial statements of Borrower pursuant to Schedule 5.1, Borrower and its Subsidiaries would have a Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio of at least 1.1 to 1.0 (calculated as if the payment of consideration in respect of such proposed Acquisition was made on the last day of such 12 month period and constitutes a Fixed Charge),

4. after giving effect to the payment of consideration in respect of such proposed Acquisition, Excess Availability is greater than 17.5% of the lesser of (i) Aggregate Borrowing Base and (ii) Maximum Credit Amount,

5. in the case of a Material Acquisition, Borrower has provided Agent with its due diligence package relative to the proposed Acquisition, including forecasted balance sheets, profit and loss statements, and cash flow statements of the Person or assets to be acquired, all prepared on a basis consistent with such Person's (or assets') historical financial statements, together with appropriate supporting details and a statement of underlying assumptions for the 1 year period following the date of the proposed Acquisition, on an annual basis), in form and substance (including as to scope and underlying assumptions) reasonably satisfactory to Agent,

6. in the case of a Material Acquisition, the assets being acquired or the Person whose Equity Interests are being acquired did not have negative EBITDAR (as determined in a manner consistent with the definition of EBITDAR in this Agreement, together with such other adjustments that are reasonable and acceptable to Agent) during the 12 consecutive month period most recently concluded prior to the date of the proposed Acquisition,

7. Borrower has provided Agent with written notice of the proposed Acquisition at least 10 Business Days prior to the anticipated closing date of the proposed Acquisition and, not later than 5 Business Days prior to the anticipated closing date of the proposed Acquisition, copies of the anticipated acquisition agreement and other material documents relative to the proposed Acquisition, and executed acquisition documents within 5 Business Days after closing,

8. the assets being acquired (other than a de minimis amount of assets in relation to Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' total assets), or the Person whose Equity Interests are being acquired, are useful in or engaged in, as applicable, the business of Borrower and its Subsidiaries or a business reasonably related thereto,

9. either (a) the assets being acquired are located within the United States or the Person whose Equity Interests are being acquired is organized in a jurisdiction located within the United States or (b) the assets being acquired are located outside the United States or the Person whose Equity Interests are being acquired is organized in a jurisdiction located outside the United States and, in the case of this clause (b), the aggregate cash and non-cash consideration (including the maximum amount of any earnout to be paid in connection therewith) to be paid by Borrower and its Subsidiaries in connection with (i) such Acquisition does not exceed 2.50% of Total Assets and (ii) all such Acquisitions during any fiscal year does not exceed 4.00% of Total Assets, and

10. the subject assets or Equity Interests, as applicable, are being acquired directly by a Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries, and, in connection therewith, Borrower or if the Subsidiary is a Loan party, the Borrower or Loan Party, as applicable, shall have complied with Section 5.11 or 5.12 of the Agreement, as applicable, of the Agreement and, in the case of an acquisition of Equity Interests, Borrower or the applicable Loan Party shall have demonstrated to Agent that the new Loan Parties have received consideration sufficient to make the joinder documents binding and enforceable against such new Loan Parties.

"Permitted Call Options" means any convertible bond hedge transactions, call options or capped call options relating to Borrower's Equity Interests (regardless of whether settled in cash

or in Equity Interests) that are purchased by Borrower substantially contemporaneously with the issuance of any Permitted Convertible Debt.

"Permitted Convertible Debt" means any Permitted Indebtedness that is convertible into Equity Interests of Borrower and/or cash in lieu thereof.

"Permitted Discretion" means a determination made in the exercise of reasonable (from the perspective of a secured asset-based lender) business judgment.

"Permitted Dispositions" means:

1. sales, abandonment, or other dispositions of Equipment that is substantially worn, damaged, or obsolete or no longer used or useful in the ordinary course of business and sales, leases or subleases of Real Property not useful in the conduct of the business of Borrower and its Subsidiaries,
 2. sales of Inventory to buyers in the ordinary course of business,
 3. the use or transfer of money or Cash Equivalents in a manner that is not prohibited by the terms of the Agreement or the other Loan Documents,
 4. the licensing of patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property rights in the ordinary course of business,
 5. the granting of Permitted Liens,
 6. the sale or discount, in each case without recourse, of accounts receivable (excluding Eligible Accounts Receivable) arising in the ordinary course of business, but only in connection with the compromise or collection thereof,
 7. any involuntary loss, damage or destruction of property,
 8. any involuntary condemnation, seizure or taking, by exercise of the power of eminent domain or otherwise, or confiscation or requisition of use of property,
 9. the leasing, renting or subleasing of assets of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business,
 10. the sale or issuance of Equity Interests (other than Disqualified Equity Interests) of Borrower or any CFC,
 11. (i) the lapse of registered patents, trademarks, copyrights and other intellectual property of Borrower and its Subsidiaries to the extent not economically desirable in the conduct of their business or (ii) the abandonment of patents, trademarks, copyrights, or other intellectual property rights in the ordinary course of business so long as (in each case under clauses (i) and (ii)), (A) with respect to copyrights, such copyrights are not material revenue generating copyrights, and (B) such lapse is not materially adverse to the interests of the Lender Group,
-

12. the making of Restricted Payments that are expressly permitted to be made pursuant to the Agreement,
 13. the making of Permitted Investments,
 14. transfers of assets (i) from Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to a Loan Party, and (ii) from any Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Loan Party to any other Subsidiary of Borrower,
 15. dispositions of assets acquired by Borrower and its Subsidiaries pursuant to a Permitted Acquisition consummated within 12 months of the date of the proposed disposition so long as (i) the consideration received for the assets to be so disposed is at least equal to the fair market value of such assets, (ii) the assets to be so disposed are not necessary or economically desirable in connection with the business of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, and (iii) the assets to be so disposed are readily identifiable as assets acquired pursuant to the subject Permitted Acquisition,
 16. sales or dispositions of assets (other than Equity Interests of Subsidiaries of Borrower) in each case for fair value; provided that (i) no Event of Default then exists or would be caused thereby, (ii) the aggregate fair market value of all assets disposed in any fiscal year pursuant to this clause (p) shall not exceed \$15,000,000 and (iii) at least 70% of the net proceeds (calculated after repayment of Indebtedness secured by a Permitted Lien senior to Agent's Liens on the assets sold or disposed) of such sales or disposition is in cash and is deposited into the Designated Account promptly after the consummation of such sale or disposition; provided, further that in the event the sale or disposition of assets includes any Accounts or Inventory (including any Inventory returned to the applicable vendor in connection with the closure of a store by Borrower), in addition to satisfaction of clauses (i), (ii) and (iii) in this clause (p), Borrowers shall also deliver to Agent, at least two (2) Business Days prior to such sale or disposition, an updated Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate reflecting such sale or disposition of such Accounts or Inventory,
 17. return to the original manufacturer of Inventory which is not included in the Revolver Borrowing Base or the Floorplan Borrowing Base in connection with a store closing or the sale of assets of a dealership location permitted hereunder, in exchange for credit or cash payment,
 18. sales or dispositions of assets (other than Accounts, Inventory, Equity Interests of Subsidiaries of Borrower) not otherwise permitted in clause: (a) through (o) above so long as (i) no Event of Default then exists or would be caused thereby, (ii) such sale or disposition is made at fair market value and (iii) the aggregate fair market value of all assets disposed of in fiscal year (including the proposed disposition) would not exceed \$10,000,000,
 19. dispositions of Equipment or Real Property to the extent that: (i) such property is exchanged for credit against the purchase price of similar replacement property within 180 days of the underlying disposition; or (ii) the proceeds of such disposition are reasonably promptly
-

applied to the purchase price of such replacement property within 180 days of the underlying disposition,

20. the unwinding of any Hedge Agreement,
21. so long as no Default or Event of Default exists or would result therefrom, disposition of the Equity Interests of a CFC or of a CFC's assets,
22. so long as no Default or Event of Default exists or would result therefrom, disposition of the Equity Interests of an Excluded Subsidiary or of an Excluded Subsidiary's assets; and
23. dispositions of Real Property consisting of sale and leaseback transactions which (i) are completed on arms-length terms, (ii) for fair market value and (iii) do not exceed \$50,000,000 in the aggregate in a calendar year.

"Permitted Indebtedness" means:

1. Indebtedness evidenced by the Agreement or the other Loan Documents,
 2. Indebtedness set forth on Schedule 4.14(b) to the Agreement and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness,
 3. Permitted Purchase Money Indebtedness, Permitted Real Estate Capital Leases, and Permitted Real Estate Financing and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of any such Indebtedness,
 4. endorsement of instruments or other payment items for deposit,
 5. Indebtedness consisting of (i) unsecured guarantees incurred in the ordinary course of business with respect to surety and appeal bonds, performance bonds, bid bonds, appeal bonds, completion guarantee and similar obligations; (ii) unsecured guarantees arising with respect to customary indemnification obligations to purchasers in connection with Permitted Dispositions; and (iii) unsecured guarantees with respect to Indebtedness of Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries, to the extent that the Person that is obligated under such guaranty could have incurred such underlying Indebtedness,
 6. unsecured Indebtedness of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that is incurred on the date of the consummation of a Permitted Acquisition solely for the purpose of consummating such Permitted Acquisition so long as (i) no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom (ii) such unsecured Indebtedness is not incurred for working capital purposes, (iii) such unsecured Indebtedness does not mature prior to the date that is 12 months after the Maturity Date, (iv) such unsecured Indebtedness does not amortize until 12 months after the Maturity Date, (v) such unsecured Indebtedness does not provide for the payment of interest thereon in cash or Cash Equivalents prior to the date that is 12 months after the Maturity Date, and (vi) such Indebtedness is subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations on terms and conditions reasonably satisfactory to Agent,
-

7. Acquired Indebtedness (provided that in the case of Permitted Shortline Debt, purchase money Indebtedness or a Capital Lease with respect to Equipment or mortgage financing with respect to Real Property, collectively, in an amount not to exceed \$25,000,000 outstanding at any one time) and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness,

8. Indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business under performance, surety, statutory, or appeal bonds, or with respect to workers' compensation claims or in respect of health, disability or other employee benefits, or bankers' acceptances and similar obligations not constituting Indebtedness for borrowed money,

9. Indebtedness owed to any Person providing property, casualty, liability, or other insurance to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries, so long as the amount of such Indebtedness is not in excess of the amount of the unpaid cost of, and shall be incurred only to defer the cost of, such insurance for the year in which such Indebtedness is incurred and such Indebtedness is outstanding only during such year,

10. the incurrence by Borrower or its Subsidiaries of Indebtedness under Hedge Agreements that are incurred for the bona fide purpose of hedging the interest rate, commodity, or foreign currency risks associated with Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' operations and not for speculative purposes,

11. Indebtedness incurred in the ordinary course of business in respect of credit cards, credit card processing services, -debit cards, stored value cards, commercial cards (including so-called "purchase cards", "procurement cards" or "p-cards"), or Cash Management Services,

12. unsecured Indebtedness of Borrower owing to former employees, officers, or directors (or any spouses, ex-spouses, or estates of any of the foregoing) incurred in connection with the repurchase by Borrower of the Equity Interests of Borrower that has been issued to such Persons, so long as (i) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result from the incurrence of such Indebtedness, (ii) the aggregate amount of all such Indebtedness outstanding at any one time does not exceed \$1,000,000, and (iii) such Indebtedness is subordinated to the Obligations on terms and conditions reasonably acceptable to Agent,

13. unsecured Indebtedness owing to sellers of assets or Equity Interests to Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries that is incurred by the Borrower or its applicable Subsidiary in connection with the consummation of a Permitted Acquisition so long as the aggregate principal amount per Acquisition for all such unsecured Indebtedness does not exceed \$5,000,000 for such Acquisition, and does not exceed \$15,000,000 at any one time outstanding,

14. contingent liabilities in respect of any indemnification obligation, adjustment of purchase price, non-compete, or similar obligation of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries incurred in connection with the consummation of one or more Permitted Acquisitions,

15. Indebtedness composing Permitted Investments,

16. unsecured Indebtedness incurred in respect of netting services, overdraft protection, and other like services, in each case, incurred in the ordinary course of business,
 17. unsecured Indebtedness of Borrower or its Subsidiaries in respect of Earn-Outs owing to sellers of assets or Equity Interests to Borrower or its Subsidiaries that is incurred in connection with the consummation of one or more Permitted Acquisitions so long as such unsecured Indebtedness is on terms and conditions reasonably acceptable to Agent,
 18. (i) Indebtedness of any CFC, and (ii) unsecured guarantees by Borrower or another Loan Party of such Indebtedness to the extent that such guarantees constitute Permitted Intercompany Advances under clause (d) of the definition thereof, and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness,
 19. accrual of interest, accretion or amortization of original issue discount, or the payment of interest in kind, in each case, on Indebtedness that otherwise constitutes Permitted Indebtedness,
 20. Subordinated Indebtedness, the aggregate outstanding amount of which does not exceed \$25,000,000, and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness,
 21. DLL Floorplan Indebtedness and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness,
 22. CNH Floorplan Indebtedness,
 23. [Reserved],
 24. Permitted Shortline Debt of the Loan Parties in an aggregate principal amount not to exceed \$50,000,000 at any time outstanding, and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness,
 25. Indebtedness to finance Rental Fleet Equipment, the aggregate outstanding amount of which does not exceed \$50,000,000, and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness, in each case so long as such Indebtedness is subject to an intercreditor agreement in form and substance at least as favorable to the Lender Group as any then existing intercreditor agreement and otherwise reasonably satisfactory to Agent, and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness,
 26. Guarantees by Borrower or any Subsidiary thereof of Indebtedness otherwise permitted hereunder of any Loan Party,
 27. Indebtedness consisting of Permitted Warrants or Permitted Call Options, and
 28. Indebtedness of an Excluded Subsidiary in an amount not to exceed \$750,000 outstanding and any Permitted Refinancings thereof, and
-

29. any other unsecured Indebtedness incurred by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in an aggregate outstanding amount not to exceed \$50,000,000 at any one time and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect of such Indebtedness.

"Permitted Intercompany Advances" means loans, guaranties and other Investments made by:

1. a Loan Party to another Loan Party,
2. a Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Loan Party to another Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Loan Party,
3. a Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Loan Party to a Loan Party, so long as the parties thereto are party to the Intercompany Subordination Agreement, and
4. a Loan Party to (or, in the case of guaranties, for the benefit of) a Subsidiary of Borrower that is not a Loan Party so long as (i) with respect to all intercompany loans and other Investments (other than guaranties as provided in clause (ii) below), the aggregate amount of all such intercompany loans and other Investments (by type, not by the borrower) does not exceed \$130,000,000 at any time outstanding (it being agreed and understood that all investments outstanding under this clause (i) on the Closing Date are as set forth on a schedule of permitted intercompany Investments delivered to Agent and Lender prior to the Closing Date), (ii) with respect to all guaranties, such guaranties shall be unsecured, and (iii) at the time of the making of such loan, guarantee or other Investment, no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom.

"Permitted Interfacility Transfers" means any prepayment (without a corresponding permanent commitment reduction) of a revolving loan or floorplan facility that constitutes Permitted Indebtedness to the extent funded with proceeds of borrowing by Borrower under another revolving loan or floorplan facility that constitutes Permitted Indebtedness, in each case resulting from the movement of assets among the borrowing bases of such revolving loan or floorplan facilities.

"Permitted Investments" means:

1. Investments in cash and Cash Equivalents,
 2. Investments in negotiable instruments deposited or to be deposited for collection in the ordinary course of business,
 3. advances made in connection with purchases of goods or services in the ordinary course of business,
 4. Investments received in settlement of amounts due to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries effected in the ordinary course of business or owing to any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries as a result of Insolvency Proceedings involving an account debtor or upon the foreclosure or enforcement of any Lien in favor of a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries,
-

5. Investments owned by any Loan Party or any of its Subsidiaries on the Closing Date and set forth on Schedule P-1 to the Agreement,
 6. guarantees permitted under the definition of Permitted Indebtedness,
 7. Permitted Intercompany Advances,
 8. Equity Interests or other securities acquired in connection with the satisfaction or enforcement of Indebtedness or claims due or owing to a Loan Party or its Subsidiaries (in bankruptcy of customers or suppliers or otherwise outside the ordinary course of business) or as security for any such Indebtedness or claims,
 9. deposits of cash made in the ordinary course of business to secure performance of operating leases or Capital Leases,
 10. (i) non-cash loans and advances to employees, officers, and directors of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries for the purpose of purchasing Equity Interests in Borrower so long as the proceeds of such loans are used in their entirety to purchase such Equity Interests in Borrower, and (ii) loans and advances to employees and officers of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in the ordinary course of business for any other business purpose and in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 at any one time,
 11. Permitted Acquisitions,
 12. Investments in the form of capital contributions and the acquisition of Equity Interests made by any Loan Party in any other Loan Party (other than capital contributions to or the acquisition of Equity Interests of Borrower),
 13. Investments resulting from entering into (i) Bank Product Agreements, or (ii) agreements relative to Indebtedness that is permitted under clause (j) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness,
 14. equity Investments by any Loan Party in any Subsidiary of such Loan Party which is required by law to maintain a minimum net capital requirement or as may be otherwise required by applicable law,
 15. Investments held by a Person acquired in a Permitted Acquisition to the extent that such Investments were not made in contemplation of or in connection with such Permitted Acquisition and were in existence on the date of such Permitted Acquisition, and
 16. Capital Expenditures,
 17. Investments consisting of Permitted Call Options,
 18. Investments made for the benefit of employees of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries for the purposes of deferred compensation in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$1,000,000 in any fiscal year,
-

19. so long as no Event of Default has occurred and is continuing or would result therefrom, any other Investments in an aggregate amount not to exceed \$20,000,000 during the term of the Agreement.

"Permitted Liens" means:

1. Liens granted to, or for the benefit of, Agent to secure the Obligations,
 2. Liens for unpaid taxes, assessments, or other governmental charges or levies that either (i) are not yet delinquent, or (ii) do not have priority over Agent's Liens and the underlying taxes, assessments, or charges or levies are the subject of Permitted Protests,
 3. judgment Liens arising solely as a result of the existence of judgments, orders, or awards that do not constitute an Event of Default under Section 8.3 of the Agreement,
 4. Liens set forth on Schedule P-2 to the Agreement; provided, that to qualify as a Permitted Lien, any such Lien described on Schedule P-2 to the Agreement shall only secure the Indebtedness that it secures on the Closing Date and any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof,
 5. the interests of lessors under operating leases and licensors under license agreements,
 6. purchase money Liens on fixed assets or the interests of lessors under Capital Leases to the extent that such Liens or interests secure Permitted Purchase Money Indebtedness or Permitted Real Estate Capital Leases and so long as (i) such Lien attaches only to the fixed asset purchased or acquired or the real estate subject thereto and the proceeds thereof, and (ii) such Lien only secures the Indebtedness that was incurred to acquire the fixed asset purchased or acquired or real estate subject thereto or any Refinancing Indebtedness in respect thereof,
 7. Liens arising by operation of law in favor of warehousemen, landlords, carriers, mechanics, materialmen, laborers, or suppliers, incurred in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money, and which Liens either (i) are for sums not yet delinquent, or (ii) are the subject of Permitted Protests,
 8. Liens on amounts deposited to secure Borrower's and its Subsidiaries obligations in connection with worker's compensation or other unemployment insurance,
 9. Liens on amounts deposited to secure Borrower's and its Subsidiaries obligations in connection with the making or entering into of bids, tenders, or leases in the ordinary course of business and not in connection with the borrowing of money,
 10. Liens on amounts deposited to secure Borrower's and its Subsidiaries reimbursement obligations with respect to surety or appeal bonds obtained in the ordinary course of business,
-

11. with respect to any Real Property, easements, rights of way, and zoning restrictions that do not materially interfere with or impair the use or operation thereof,
 12. licenses of patents, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property rights in the ordinary course of business,
 13. Liens that are replacements of Permitted Liens to the extent that the original Indebtedness is the subject of permitted Refinancing Indebtedness and so long as the replacement Liens only encumber those assets that secured the original Indebtedness,
 14. rights of setoff or bankers' liens upon deposits of funds in favor of banks or other depository institutions, solely to the extent incurred in connection with the maintenance of such Deposit Accounts in the ordinary course of business,
 15. Liens granted in the ordinary course of business on the unearned portion of insurance premiums securing the financing of insurance premiums to the extent the financing is permitted under the definition of Permitted Indebtedness,
 16. Liens in favor of customs and revenue authorities arising as a matter of law to secure payment of customs duties in connection with the importation of goods,
 17. Liens solely on any cash earnest money deposits made by Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries in connection with any letter of intent or purchase agreement with respect to a Permitted Acquisition,
 18. Liens assumed by Borrower or its Subsidiaries in connection with a Permitted Acquisition that secure Acquired Indebtedness,
 19. subject to the terms of the DLL Intercreditor Agreement, Liens in favor of DLL to secure the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness,
 20. subject to the terms of the CNH Intercreditor Agreement, Liens in favor of CNH to secure the CNH Floorplan Indebtedness,
 21. Liens securing Permitted Shortline Debt,
 22. Liens securing Indebtedness permitted under clauses (j) and (y) of the definition of Permitted Indebtedness,
 23. any Lien on assets of CFCs or Excluded Subsidiaries, provided that such Lien does not extend to, or encumber, (i) assets of Borrower or an Loan Party, or (ii) the Equity Interests of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries,
 24. any Liens on Real Property securing Permitted Real Estate Financing, and
-

25. other Liens which do not secure Indebtedness for borrowed money or letters of credit and as to which the aggregate amount of the obligations secured thereby does not exceed \$5,000,000.

"Permitted Protest" means the right of Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries to protest any Lien (other than any Lien that secures the Obligations), taxes (other than payroll taxes or taxes that are the subject of a United States federal tax lien), or rental payment, provided that (a) a reserve with respect to such obligation is established on Borrower's or its Subsidiaries' books and records in such amount as is required under GAAP, (b) any such protest is instituted promptly and prosecuted diligently by Borrower or its Subsidiary, as applicable, in good faith, and (c) Agent is satisfied that, while any such protest is pending, there will be no impairment of the enforceability, validity, or priority of any of Agent's Liens.

"Permitted Purchase Money Indebtedness" means, as of any date of determination, Indebtedness (other than the Obligations and Permitted Real Estate Financing, but including Capitalized Lease Obligations other than Permitted Real Estate Capital Leases), incurred at the time of, or within 90 days after, the acquisition of any fixed assets for the purpose of financing all or any part of the acquisition cost thereof, in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not in excess of \$60,000,000.

"Permitted Real Estate Capital Leases" means, as of any date of determination, Capitalized Lease Obligations incurred in connection with the sale, lease or use of real property, in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not in excess of \$40,000,000.

"Permitted Real Estate Financing" means, as of any date of determination, Indebtedness incurred in connection with the purchase, refinancing, leasing (to the extent deemed indebtedness) or acquisition (in connection with a Permitted Acquisition) of Real Property, in an aggregate principal amount outstanding at any one time not in excess of \$150,000,000.

"Permitted Shortline Debt" means floor plan facilities with short line manufacturers, or facilities arranged by short line manufacturers for their products and services with third party financing sources, in the ordinary course of business.

"Permitted Warrants" means any call options relating to Borrower's Equity Interests (regardless of whether settled in cash or in Equity Interests) that are sold by Borrower substantially contemporaneously with the issuance of any Permitted Convertible Debt.

"Person" means natural persons, corporations, limited liability companies, limited partnerships, general partnerships, limited liability partnerships, joint ventures, trusts, land trusts, business trusts, or other organizations, irrespective of whether they are legal entities, and governments and agencies and political subdivisions thereof.

"Platform" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 17.9(c) of the Agreement.

"Post-Increase Additional Lenders" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.15.

"Post-Increase Lenders" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.14.

"Pre-Increase Additional Lenders" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.15.

"Pre-Increase Lenders" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.14.

"Prime Rate" means, rate of interest announced by Bank of America from time to time as its prime rate. Such rate is set by Bank of America on the basis of various factors, including its costs and desired return, general economic conditions and other factors, and is used as a reference point for pricing some loans, which may be priced at, above or below such rate. Any change in such rate publicly announced by Bank of America shall take effect at the opening of business on the day specified in the announcement.

"Projections" means Borrower's forecasted (a) balance sheets, (b) profit and loss statements, and (c) cash flow statements, all prepared on a basis consistent with Borrower's historical financial statements, together with appropriate supporting details and a statement of underlying assumptions.

"Pro Rata Share" means, as of any date of determination:

1. with respect to a Lender's obligation to make all or a portion of the Revolving Loans, with respect to such Lender's right to receive payment of interest, fees, and principal with respect to the Revolving Loans, and with respect to all other computations and other matters related to the Revolving Commitments or the Revolving Loans, the percentage obtained by dividing (i) the Revolving Loan Exposure of such Lender by (ii) the aggregate Revolving Loan Exposure of all Lenders,

2. with respect to a Lender's obligation to participate in the Letters of Credit, with respect to such Lender's obligation to reimburse Issuing Bank and with respect to such Lender's right to receive payments of Letter of Credit Fees, and with respect to all other computations and other matters related to the Letters of Credit, the percentage obtained by dividing (i) the Floorplan Loan Exposure of such Lender by (ii) the aggregate Floorplan Loan Exposure of all Lenders; provided, that if all of the Floorplan Loans have been repaid in full and all Floorplan Commitments have been terminated, but Letters of Credit remain outstanding, Pro Rata Share under this clause shall be determined as if the Floorplan Commitments had not been terminated and based upon the Floorplan Commitments as they existed immediately prior to their termination,

3. with respect to a Lender's obligation to make all or a portion of the Floorplan Loans, with respect to such Lender's right to receive payment of interest, fees, and principal with respect to the Floorplan Loans, and with respect to all other computations and other matters related to the Floorplan Commitments or the Floorplan Loans, the percentage obtained by dividing (i) the Floorplan Loan Exposure of such Lender by (ii) the aggregate Floorplan Loan Exposure of all Lenders, and

4. with respect to all other matters and for all other matters as to a particular Lender (including the indemnification obligations arising under Section 15.7 of the Agreement), the percentage obtained by dividing (i) the sum of the Floorplan Loan Exposure of such Lender plus the Revolving Loan Exposure of such Lender by (ii) the sum of the aggregate Floorplan Loan Exposure of all Lenders plus the aggregate Revolving Loan Exposure of all Lender in any such case as the applicable percentage may be adjusted by assignments permitted pursuant to Section 13.1; provided, that if all of the Loans have been repaid in full, all Letters of Credit have been made the subject of Letter of Credit Collateralization, and all Commitments have been terminated, Pro Rata Share under this clause shall be determined as if the Revolving Loan Exposures and the Floorplan Loan Exposures had not been repaid, collateralized, or terminated and shall be based upon the Revolving Loan Exposures and Floorplan Loan Exposures as they existed immediately prior to their repayment, collateralization or termination.

"Protective Advances" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(d)(i) of the Agreement.

"Protective Floorplan Advances" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(d)(i) of the Agreement.

"Protective Revolver Advances" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(d)(i) of the Agreement.

"Public Lender" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 17.9(c) of the Agreement.

"Purchase Price" means, with respect to any Acquisition, an amount equal to the aggregate consideration, whether cash, property or securities (including the fair market value of any Equity Interests of Borrower issued in connection with such Acquisition and including the maximum amount of Earn Outs), paid or delivered by Borrower or one of its Subsidiaries in connection with such Acquisition (whether paid at the closing thereof or payable thereafter and whether fixed or contingent), but excluding therefrom (a) any cash of the seller and its Affiliates used to fund any portion of such consideration and (b) any cash or Cash Equivalents acquired in connection with such Acquisition.

"Qualified Cash" means, as of any date of determination, the amount of unrestricted cash and Cash Equivalents of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries that is in Deposit Accounts subject of a Control Agreement and is maintained by a branch office of the bank located within the United States.

"Qualified ECP" means a Loan Party with total assets exceeding \$10,000,000, or that constitutes an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act and can cause another Person to qualify as an "eligible contract participant" under Section 1a(18)(A)(v)(II) of such act.

"Qualified Equity Interests" means and refers to any Equity Interests issued by Borrower that is not a Disqualified Equity Interest.

"Quarter End Borrowing" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 3.2 of the Agreement.

"Real Property" means any estates or interests in real property now owned or hereafter acquired by Borrower or its Subsidiaries and the improvements thereto.

"Real Property Collateral" means any Eligible Real Property and any other Real Property hereafter acquired by Borrower or its Subsidiaries with a fair market value in excess of \$10,000,000.

"Receivable Reserves" means, as of any date of determination, those reserves that Agent deems necessary or appropriate, in its Permitted Discretion and subject to Section 2.1(c), to establish and maintain (including reserves for rebates, discounts, warranty claims, and returns) with respect to the Eligible Accounts, the Revolver Borrowing Base or the Maximum Revolver Amount.

"Record" means information that is inscribed on a tangible medium or that is stored in an electronic or other medium and is retrievable in perceivable form.

"Reference Period" has the meaning set forth in the definition of EBITDAR.

"Refinancing Indebtedness" means refinancings, renewals, or extensions of Indebtedness so long as:

1. such refinancings, renewals, or extensions do not result in an increase in the principal amount of the Indebtedness so refinanced, renewed, or extended, other than by the amount of premiums paid thereon and the fees and expenses incurred in connection therewith and by the amount of unfunded commitments with respect thereto,
 2. such refinancings, renewals, or extensions do not result in a shortening of the average weighted maturity (measured as of the refinancing, renewal, or extension) of the Indebtedness so refinanced, renewed, or extended, nor are they on terms or conditions that, taken as a whole, are or could reasonably be expected to be materially adverse to the interests of the Lenders,
 3. if the Indebtedness that is refinanced, renewed, or extended was subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations, then the terms and conditions of the refinancing, renewal, or extension must include subordination terms and conditions that are at least as favorable to the Lender Group as those that were applicable to the refinanced, renewed, or extended Indebtedness,
 4. if the Indebtedness that is refinanced, renewed, or extended was subject to an intercreditor agreement, then the terms and conditions of the refinancing, renewal, or extension must include intercreditor terms and conditions that are at least as favorable to the Lender Group as those that were applicable to the refinanced, renewed, or extended Indebtedness; and
-

5. the Indebtedness that is refinanced, renewed, or extended is not recourse to any Person that is liable on account of the Obligations other than those Persons which were obligated with respect to the Indebtedness that was refinanced, renewed, or extended.

"Register" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.1(h) of the Agreement.

"Registered Loan" has the meaning set forth in Section 13.1(h) of the Agreement.

"Related Fund" means any Person (other than a natural person) that is engaged in making, purchasing, holding or investing in bank loans and similar extensions of credit in the ordinary course and that is administered, advised or managed by (a) a Lender, (b) an Affiliate of a Lender or (c) an entity or an Affiliate of an entity that administers, advises or manages a Lender.

"Remedial Action" means all actions taken to (a) clean up, remove, remediate, contain, treat, monitor, assess, evaluate, or in any way address Hazardous Materials in the indoor or outdoor environment, (b) prevent or minimize a release or threatened release of Hazardous Materials so they do not migrate or endanger or threaten to endanger public health or welfare or the indoor or outdoor environment, (c) restore or reclaim natural resources or the environment, (d) perform any pre-remedial studies, investigations, or post-remedial operation and maintenance activities, or (e) conduct any other actions with respect to Hazardous Materials required by Environmental Laws.

"Rent Expense" means, for any period, total rental expenses attributable to operating leases of Borrower for real property, determined on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Rent-to-Own Expense" means, for any period, total non-cash expenses of Borrower or any Subsidiary attributable to the cost of goods sold for retail inventory that is being rented on a rent-to-own basis, determined from financial statements prepared on a consolidated basis in accordance with GAAP.

"Rental Fleet CapEx Amount" means, with respect to any period, an amount equal to (a) the amount of expenditures made to purchase Rental Fleet Equipment during such period to the extent funded with proceeds of Revolving Loans, multiplied by (b) an amount equal to 1 minus the advance rate applicable to Eligible Rental Equipment at the time of determination.

"Rental Fleet Equipment" means equipment held for lease or rental by Borrower or any other Loan Party that Borrower or such Loan Party treats for accounting purposes as a fixed asset subject to depreciation or amortization and not as inventory held for resale.

"Rental Fleet Transfer Amount" means, with respect to any period, an amount equal to (a) the net amount of Inventory consisting of new or used equipment that is designated by Borrower as Rental Fleet Equipment during such period, *multiplied by* (b) an amount equal to 1 minus the advance rate applicable to Eligible Rental Equipment at the time of determination.

"Replacement Lender" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.13(b) of the Agreement.

"Report" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 15.16 of the Agreement.

"Reporting Period" means any time on which Adjusted Excess Availability is less than the Reporting Threshold Amount.

"Reporting Threshold Amount" means an amount equal to 17.5% of the lesser of (i) Aggregate Borrowing Base and (ii) Maximum Credit Amount

"Required Lenders" means, at any time, Lenders having or holding more than 50% of the sum of (a) the aggregate Revolving Loan Exposure of all Lenders, plus (b) the aggregate Floorplan Loan Exposure of all Lenders; provided, that (i) the Revolving Loan Exposure and Floorplan Loan Exposure of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in the determination of the Required Lenders, and (ii) at any time there are 2 or more Lenders, "Required Lenders" must include at least 2 Lenders (who are not Affiliates of one another).

"Reserves" means, as of any date of determination, those reserves (other than Receivable Reserves, Bank Product Reserves, Cash Settler Reserves, Inventory Reserves and Foreign L/C Currency Reserves) that Agent deems necessary or appropriate, in its Permitted Discretion and subject to Section 2.1(c), to establish and maintain (including reserves with respect to (a) sums that Borrower or its Subsidiaries are required to pay under any Section of the Agreement or any other Loan Document (such as taxes, assessments, insurance premiums, or, in the case of leased assets, rents or other amounts payable under such leases) and has failed to pay, (b) amounts of salaries, wages and benefits due to employees of any Loan Party (including amounts for employee wage claims for earned wages, vacation pay, health care reimbursements and other amounts due under, Wisconsin wage lien law, Wis. Stat 109.01, et seq.), and (c) amounts owing by Borrower or its Subsidiaries to any Person to the extent secured by a Lien on, or trust over, any of the Collateral (other than a Permitted Lien), which Lien or trust, in the Permitted Discretion of Agent likely would have a priority superior to the Agent's Liens (such as Liens or trusts in favor of landlords, warehousemen, carriers, mechanics, materialmen, laborers, or suppliers, or Liens or trusts for ad valorem, excise, sales, or other taxes where given priority under applicable law) in and to such item of the Collateral) with respect to the Revolver Borrowing Base, the Maximum Revolver Amount, the Floorplan Borrowing Base or the Maximum Floorplan Amount.

"Restricted Payment" means to (a) declare or pay any dividend or make any other payment or distribution, directly or indirectly, on account of Equity Interests issued by Borrower (including any payment in connection with any merger or consolidation involving Borrower) or to the direct or indirect holders of Equity Interests issued by Borrower in their capacity as such (other than dividends or distributions payable in Qualified Equity Interests issued by Borrower); (b) purchase, redeem, make any sinking fund or similar payment, or otherwise acquire or retire for value (including in connection with any merger or consolidation involving Borrower) any Equity Interests issued by Borrower; (c) make any payment to retire, or to obtain the surrender of, any outstanding warrants, options, or other rights to acquire Equity Interests of Borrower now

or hereafter outstanding, or (d) make, or cause or suffer to permit any of Borrower's Subsidiaries to make, any payment or prepayment of principal of, premium, if any, or interest on, or redemption, purchase, retirement, defeasance (including in-substance or legal defeasance), sinking fund or similar payment with respect to, any Subordinated Indebtedness (other than Permitted Intercompany Advances) in violation of any subordination provisions applicable thereto (it being acknowledged that payments that are not restricted by the subordination provisions applicable thereto are not Restricted Payments).

"Revolver Availability" means, as of any date of determination, the amount that Borrower is entitled to borrow as Revolving Loans under Section 2.1 of the Agreement (after giving effect to the then outstanding Revolver Usage).

"Revolver Borrowing Base" means, as of any date of determination, the result of:

1. 85% of the amount of Eligible Accounts, less the amount, if any, of the Dilution Reserve, plus
 2. 85% of the amount of Eligible Credit Card Accounts, plus
 3. the lesser of (i) the product of 75% multiplied by the value (calculated at the lower of cost or market on a basis consistent with Borrower's historical accounting practices) of Eligible Rental Equipment and Eligible Parts and Attachments Inventory at such time, and (ii) the product of 85% multiplied by the Net Recovery Percentage identified in the most recent inventory appraisal ordered and obtained by Agent multiplied by the value of Eligible Rental Equipment and Eligible Parts and Attachments Inventory at such time (such determination may be made as to different categories of Eligible Rental Equipment and Eligible Parts and Attachments Inventory based upon the Net Recovery Percentage applicable to such categories) at such time, plus
 4. 65% of the appraised fair market value of Eligible Real Property (as determined on the applicable Election Date by an appraisal in form and substance and conducted by an appraiser satisfactory to Agent); provided, that such amount shall be reduced monthly commencing on the first day of the month following the applicable Election Date and continuing on the first day of each month thereafter in equal monthly reductions determined based on a 180 month amortization schedule, plus
 5. 80% of the appraised fair market value of Eligible Rolling Stock/Equipment (as determined on the applicable Election Date by an appraisal in form and substance and conducted by an appraiser satisfactory to Agent); provided, that such amount shall be reduced monthly commencing on the first day of the month following the applicable Election Date and continuing on the first day of each month thereafter in equal monthly reductions determined based on a 84 month amortization schedule, minus
 6. the aggregate amount of Receivables Reserves, Bank Product Reserves, Inventory Reserves, Cash Settlement Reserves and other Reserves, any, established by Agent under Section 2.1(c) of the Agreement with respect to the Revolver Borrowing Base.
-

Notwithstanding the foregoing, in no event shall the amount (i) determined under clause (c) of the Revolver Borrowing Base with respect to Eligible Rental Equipment be greater than 25% of the Maximum Credit Amount, (ii) determined by adding the amount under clauses (d) and (e) of the Revolver Borrowing Base with respect to Eligible Real Property and Eligible Vehicles be greater than the lesser of (x) 12.5% of the Maximum Credit Amount and (y) \$30,000,000 or (iii) determined under clause (a) of the Revolver Borrowing Base with respect to Extended Terms Accounts be greater than \$5,000,000.

"Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate" means a certificate in the form of Exhibit B-1.

"Revolver Commitment" means, with respect to each Revolving Lender, its Revolver Commitment, and, with respect to all Revolving Lenders, their Revolver Commitments, in each case as such Dollar amounts are set forth beside such Revolving Lender's name under the applicable heading on Schedule C-1 to the Agreement or in the Assignment and Acceptance pursuant to which such Revolving Lender became a Revolving Lender under the Agreement, as such amounts may be reduced or increased from time to time pursuant to assignments made in accordance with the provisions of Section 13.1 of the Agreement and reallocations made in accordance with the provisions of Section 2.4(g) of the Agreement.

"Revolver Swing Lender" means Bank of America or any other Lender that, at the request of Borrower and with the consent of Agent agrees, in such Lender's sole discretion, to become the Revolver Swing Lender under Section 2.3(b)(i) of the Agreement.

"Revolver Swing Loan" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(b)(i) of the Agreement.

"Revolver Swing Loan Exposure" means, as of any date of determination with respect to any Lender, such Lender's Pro Rata Share of the Revolver Swing Loans on such date.

"Revolver Overadvance" means, as of any date of determination, that the Revolver Usage is greater than any of the limitations set forth in Section 2.1.

"Revolver Usage" means, as of any date of determination, the sum of (a) the amount of outstanding Revolving Loans (inclusive of Revolver Swing Loans and Revolver Protective Advances), plus (b) the amount of the Letter of Credit Usage.

"Revolving Lender" means a Lender that has a Revolving Loan Commitment or that has an outstanding Revolving Loan.

"Revolving Loan Exposure" means, with respect to any Revolving Lender, as of any date of determination (a) prior to the termination of the Revolver Commitments, the amount of such Lender's Revolver Commitment, and (b) after the termination of the Revolver Commitments, the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Revolving Loans of such Lender.

"Revolving Loans" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.1(a) of the Agreement.

"Rolling Stock" means, at any time, a Loan Party's trucks, trailers, motor vehicles or other over-the-road items used in the ordinary course of the Loan Party's business.

"Sanctioned Entity" means (a) a country or a government of a country, (b) an agency of the government of a country, (c) an organization directly or indirectly controlled by a country or its government, (d) a Person resident in or determined to be resident in a country, in each case, that is subject to a country sanctions program administered and enforced by OFAC.

"Sanctioned Person" means a person named on the list of Specially Designated Nationals maintained by OFAC.

"S&P" has the meaning specified therefor in the definition of Cash Equivalents.

"Scheduled Unavailability Date" has the meaning set forth in Section 1.9

"SEC" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission and any successor thereto.

"Securities Account" means a securities account (as that term is defined in the Code).

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended from time to time, and any successor statute.

"Settlement" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(e)(i) of the Agreement.

"Settlement Date" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.3(e)(i) of the Agreement.

"Solvent" means, with respect to any Person as of any date of determination, that (a) at fair valuations, the sum of such Person's debts (including contingent liabilities) is less than all of such Person's assets, (b) such Person is not engaged or about to engage in a business or transaction for which the remaining assets of such Person are unreasonably small in relation to the business or transaction or for which the property remaining with such Person is an unreasonably small capital, and (c) such Person has not incurred and does not intend to incur, or reasonably believe that it will incur, debts beyond its ability to pay such debts as they become due (whether at maturity or otherwise), and (d) such Person is "solvent" or not "insolvent", as applicable within the meaning given those terms and similar terms under applicable laws relating to fraudulent transfers and conveyances. For purposes of this definition, the amount of any contingent liability at any time shall be computed as the amount that, in light of all of the facts and circumstances existing at such time, represents the amount that can reasonably be expected to become an actual or matured liability (irrespective of whether such contingent liabilities meet the criteria for accrual under Statement of Financial Accounting Standard No. 5).

"Specified Obligor" means a Loan Party that is not then an "eligible contract participant" under the Commodity Exchange Act.

"Standard Letter of Credit Practice" means, for Issuing Bank, any domestic or foreign law or letter of credit practices applicable in the city in which Issuing Bank issued the applicable Letter of Credit or, for its branch or correspondent, such laws and practices applicable in the city in which it has advised, confirmed or negotiated such Letter of Credit, as the case may be, in each case, (a) which letter of credit practices are of banks that regularly issue letters of credit in the particular city, and (b) which laws or letter of credit practices are required or permitted under ISP or UCP, as chosen in the applicable Letter of Credit.

"Subordinated Indebtedness" means any unsecured Indebtedness of Borrower or its Subsidiaries incurred from time to time that is subordinated in right of payment to the Obligations on terms and conditions reasonably acceptable to Agent.

"Subsidiary" of a Person means a corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other entity in which that Person directly or indirectly owns or controls the Equity Interests having ordinary voting power to elect a majority of the Board of Directors of such corporation, partnership, limited liability company, or other entity.

"Supermajority Lenders" means, at any time, Lenders having or holding more than 66 2/3% of the sum of (a) the aggregate Revolving Loan Exposure of all Lenders, plus (b) the aggregate Floorplan Loan Exposure of all Lenders; provided, that (i) the Revolving Loan Exposure and Floorplan Loan Exposure of any Defaulting Lender shall be disregarded in the determination of the Required Lenders, and (ii) at any time there are 2 or more Lenders, "Supermajority Lenders" must include at least 2 Lenders (who are not Affiliates of one another).

"Swing Lender" and "Swing Lenders" means, individually or collectively as required by the context, the Floorplan Swing Lender and the Revolver Swing Lender.

"Swing Loan" means, individually or collectively as required by the context, the Floorplan Swing Loans and the Revolver Swing Loans.

"Swing Loan Exposure" means, as of any date of determination with respect to any Lender, such Lender's Floorplan Swing Loan Exposure and/or Revolver Swing Loan Exposure, as applicable.

"Syndication Agent" has the meaning set forth in the preamble to the Agreement.

"Taxes" means any taxes, levies, imposts, duties, fees, assessments or other charges of whatever nature now or hereafter imposed by any jurisdiction or by any political subdivision or taxing authority thereof or therein, and all interest, penalties or similar liabilities with respect thereto.

"Tax Lender" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 14.2(a) of the Agreement.

"Total Assets" means, as of any date of determination, the value of the assets reflected on the consolidated balance sheet of Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of such date prepared in accordance with GAAP.

"Trademark Security Agreement" has the meaning specified therefor in the Guaranty and Security Agreement.

"UCP" means, with respect to any Letter of Credit, the Uniform Customs and Practice for Documentary Credits 2007 Revision, International Chamber of Commerce Publication No. 600 and any subsequent revision thereof adopted by the International Chamber of Commerce on the date such Letter of Credit is issued.

"United States" means the United States of America.

"Unused Line Fee" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 2.10(b) of the Agreement.

"Used Floorplan Equipment" means used equipment other than Cores Inventory that is (a) not subject to financing with a third party and (b) aged less than thirty-six (36) months.

"Voidable Transfer" has the meaning specified therefor in Section 17.8 of the Agreement.

"Write-Down and Conversion Powers" means the write-down and conversion powers of the applicable EEA Resolution Authority from time to time under the Bail-In Legislation for the applicable EEA Member Country, which powers are described in the EU Bail-In Legislation Schedule.

Schedule A-1
(Agent's Account)

With respect to Revolving Loans:

Bank: Bank of America, N.A.
City and State: New York, New York
ABA: 026009593
Account Name: Bank of America - Southwest Collection
Account Number: 936-933-7800
Reference: Titan Machinery Inc. – Revolving Loans

With respect to Floorplan Loans:

Bank: Bank of America, N.A.
City and State: New York, New York
ABA: 026009593
Account Name: Bank of America - Southwest Collection
Account Number: 936-933-7800
Reference: Titan Machinery Inc. – Floorplan Loans

Schedule A-2
(Authorized Persons)

David Meyer, CEO

Mark Kalvoda, CFO

Schedule C-1
(Commitments)

<u>Lender</u>	<u>Revolver Commitment</u>	<u>Floorplan Commitment</u>	<u>Total Commitment</u>
Bank of America, N.A.	\$19,500,000.00	\$55,500,000.00	\$75,000,000.00
Wells Fargo Bank, National Association	\$15,600,000.00	\$44,400,000.00	\$60,000,000.00
Regions Bank	\$13,000,000.00	\$37,000,000.00	\$50,000,000.00
BBVA USA	\$10,400,000.00	\$29,600,000.00	\$40,000,000.00
Agcountry Farm Credit Services, PCA	\$3,900,000.00	\$11,100,000.00	\$15,000,000.00
Sterling National Bank	\$2,600,000.00	\$7,400,000.00	\$10,000,000.00
Total	\$65,000,000.00	\$185,000,000.00	\$250,000,000.00

Schedule D-1
Designated Account

Designated Account Bank: Wells Fargo Bank, N.A
Bank Address: 420 Montgomery Street, San Francisco, CA
ABA: 121-000248
Routing Number: 121000248
Beneficiary: Titan Machinery Inc.
Account Number: 4124513417

Schedule E-2
Existing Letters of Credit

1. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit
Beneficiary: **Zurich American Insurance Company**
Applicant: Titan Machinery Inc.
Available Credit: **\$450,000.00**
Number: **IS0076625U-A**
Expiration Date: **9/6/2020**
 2. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit
Beneficiary: **BNP Paribas Fortis SA/NV**
Applicant: Titan Machinery Inc.
Available Credit: **\$5,000,000.00**
Number: **IS0231848U-A**
Expiration Date: **7/31/2020**
 3. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit
Beneficiary: **RAIFFEISEN BANK A.S**
Applicant: Titan Machinery Inc.
Available Credit: **\$1,000,000.00**
Number: **IS0317843U-A**
Expiration Date: **7/30/2020**
 4. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit
Beneficiary: **BNP PARIBAS S.A.**
Applicant: Titan Machinery Inc.
Available Credit: **(USD \$2,469,399.93) (Euro €2,000,000)**
Number: **IS0417890U-A**
Expiration Date: **6/5/2020**
 5. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit
Beneficiary: **FEDERATED MUTUAL INSURANCE CO.**
Applicant: Titan Machinery Inc.
Available Credit: **\$2,610,000.00**
Number: **IS0445122U-A**
Expiration Date: **8/2/2020**
 6. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit
Beneficiary: **PUBLIC JOINT STOCK COMPANY**
Applicant: Titan Machinery Inc.
Available Credit: **\$1,500,000.00**
Number: **IS0487666U-A**
-

Expiration Date: **5/31/2021**

7. Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit

Beneficiary: **PROCREDIT BANK AD BEOGRAD**

Applicant: Titan Machinery Inc.

Available Credit: **\$4,600,000.00**

Number: **IS0497173U-A**

Expiration Date: **4/3/2021**

Schedule E-3
Existing Hedge Agreements

1. That certain Hedge Agreement by and between Borrower and Wells Fargo Bank, N.A., dated as of March 31, 2020.

Schedule P-1
(Investments Owned by Loan Party)

We have one Equity Method Investment, an equity ownership in Rural Tower Networks, LLC (joint venture in a RTK GPS service used by our customer totaling \$766,483 as of 2/29/2020. We also have an investment in Ace Hardware (a cooperative) of \$71,130 as of 2/29/2020, consisting of patronage credits arising from purchases by two hardware stores we formerly owned. This investment is accounted for using the Cost Method Investments. We also have various investments in our international subsidiaries, but these are eliminated upon consolidation.

Schedule P-2
(Permitted Liens)

NONE

Schedule 3.1
(Conditions Precedent)

The obligation of each Lender to make its initial extension of credit provided for in the Agreement is subject to the fulfillment, to the satisfaction of each Lender (the making of such initial extension of credit by any Lender being conclusively deemed to be its satisfaction or waiver of the following), of each of the following conditions precedent:

i. the Closing Date shall occur on or before April 30, 2020;

ii. Agent shall have received evidence that appropriate financing statements have been duly filed in such office or offices as may be necessary or, in the opinion of Agent, desirable to perfect the Agent's Liens in and to the Collateral, and Agent shall have received searches reflecting the filing of all such financing statements;

iii. Agent shall have received each of the following documents, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, duly executed and delivered, and each such document shall be in full force and effect:

- Certificate;
1. a completed Aggregate Borrowing Base Certificate, Floorplan Borrowing Base Certificate and Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate;
 2. the Control Agreements,
 3. the Controlled Account Agreements (as defined in the Guaranty and Security Agreement),
 4. the Fee Letter,
 5. the Flow of Funds Agreement,
 6. the Third Amended and Restated Guaranty and Security Agreement,
 7. the Amended and Restated Intercompany Subordination Agreement,
 8. the Omnibus Amendment and Reaffirmation of Loan Documents;
 9. the DLL Intercreditor Agreement,

iv. Agent shall have received a certificate from the Secretary of each Loan Party (i) attesting to the resolutions of such Loan Party's board of directors authorizing its execution, delivery, and performance of the Loan Documents to which it is a party, (ii) authorizing specific officers of such Loan Party to execute the same, and (iii) attesting to the incumbency and signatures of such specific officers of such Loan Party;

v. Agent shall have received copies of each Loan Party's Governing Documents, as amended, modified, or supplemented to the Closing Date which Governing Documents shall be (i) certified by the Secretary of such Loan Party, and (ii) with respect to Governing Documents that are charters or documents, certified as of a recent date (not more than 30 days prior to the Closing Date) by the appropriate governmental official;

vi. Agent shall have received a certificate of status with respect to each Loan Party, each dated within 30 days of the Closing Date, such certificate to be issued by the appropriate officer of the jurisdiction of organization of such Loan Party or in any other jurisdictions in which its failure to be duly qualified or licensed would constitute a Material Adverse Effect, which certificate shall indicate that such Loan Party is in good standing in such jurisdiction;

vii. Agent shall have received a certificate of insurance, together with the endorsements thereto, as are required by **Section 5.6** of the Agreement, the form and substance of which shall be satisfactory to Agent;

viii. Agent shall have received an opinion of the Loan Parties' counsel in form and substance satisfactory to Agent;

ix. Borrower shall have Excess Availability, after giving effect to the initial extensions of credit under the Agreement and the payment of all fees and expenses required to be paid by Borrower on the Closing Date under the Agreement or the other Loan Documents, of not less than \$75,000,000;

x. Agent shall have completed its business, legal, and collateral due diligence, including (i) a collateral audit and review of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' books and records and verification of Borrower's representations and warranties to Lender Group, (ii) an inspection of each of the locations where Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' Inventory is located, and (iii) a review of Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' material agreements, in each case, the results of which shall be satisfactory to Agent;

xi. Agent shall have completed (i) Patriot Act searches, OFAC/PEP searches and customary individual background checks for each Loan Party and (ii) OFAC/PEP searches and customary individual background searches for each Loan Party's senior management and key principals, the results of which shall be satisfactory to Agent;

xii. Agent shall have received a set of Projections of Borrower for the 5 year period following the Closing Date (on a year by year basis, and for the 2 year period following the Closing Date, on a quarter by quarter basis), in form and substance (including as to scope and underlying assumptions) satisfactory to Agent;

xiii. Borrower shall have paid all Lender Group Expenses incurred in connection with the transactions evidenced by the Agreement and the other Loan Documents;

xiv. Agent shall have received a solvency certificate, in form and substance satisfactory to it, certifying as to the solvency of the Loan Parties taken as a whole after giving

effect to the initial extensions of credit under the Agreement and the payment of all fees and expenses required to be paid by Borrower on the Closing Date under the Agreement or the other Loan Documents;

xv. Agent shall have received a complete list of all Inventory subject to any Lien securing either the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness or the CNL Floorplan Indebtedness as of the date of the Borrowing Base Certificates delivered under clause (d)(i) above, which list shall be in reasonable detail and shall include the serial numbers of all such Inventory; and

xvi. all other documents and legal matters in connection with the transactions contemplated by the Agreement shall have been delivered, executed, or recorded and shall be in form and substance satisfactory to Agent.

Schedule 3.6
(Conditions Subsequent)

1. Borrower shall deliver to Agent, within sixty (60) days following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion), a Controlled Account Agreement (as defined in the Guaranty and Security Agreement) with respect to each Controlled Account and a Controlled Account Agreement with respect to any other Deposit Accounts of Borrower as may be requested by Agent.
2. Borrower shall deliver to Agent, within sixty (60) days following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion), a Controlled Account Agreement with respect to the Deposit Account maintained with Bank of America, into which proceeds of Quarter End Borrowings will be deposited and maintained in accordance with Section 3.2(b)(iii) of the Credit Agreement.
3. Borrower shall deliver to Agent, within thirty (30) days following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion), a UCC acknowledgement letter or evidence of the filing of a UCC-3 termination statement, in each case, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, from each party listed in the table below with respect to the corresponding UCC financing statements filed by such party, as listed in the table below.

<u>Party</u>	<u>Financing Statement Filing Number</u>	<u>Jurisdiction</u>	<u>Financing Statement Filing Date</u>
Krone NA, Inc.	20081120532	DE SOS	03/31/08
DLL FINANCE LLC (assigned by MacDon Industries Ltd.)	20091239398	DE SOS	04/20/09
Woods Equipment Company	20084038657	DE SOS	12/05/08
BRANDT INDUSTRIES CANADA LTD.	20091283305	DE SOS	04/22/09
TEREX USA, LLC (assigned by TEREX USA, LLC and TEREX CONSTRUCTION AMERICAS)	20103039736	DE SOS	08/31/10
Red Iron Acceptance, LLC	20101591647	DE SOS	05/06/10
KA WASAKI MOTORS FINANCE CORPORATION	20180196796	DE SOS	01/09/18

4. Borrower shall exercise commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to Agent, within ninety (90) days following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion), a fully executed Collateral Access Agreement, in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to Agent, with respect to each of Borrower's leased locations identified in the table below. Borrower and Agent agree and understand that Agent shall not establish a Landlord Reserve with respect to such locations pursuant to clause (e) of the defined term "Eligible Inventory" until the end of such period.

Locations	
Sterling	North Platte
Store Master Funding/Store Capital	Denver
Store Master Funding/Store Capital	Rapid City
Store Master Funding/Store Capital	Tucson
Store Master Funding/Store Capital	Tucson
Store Master Funding/Store Capital	Watertown
Store Master Funding/Store Capital	Williams
Store Master Funding/Store Capital	Jamestown
SJT Properties	Grand Island (Toners)

5. Borrower shall deliver to Agent, within seven (7) calendar days following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion), a fully executed and compiled the CNH Intercreditor Agreement, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent.

6. Borrower shall deliver to Agent, within ninety (90) days following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion), a fully executed Memorandum of Security Interest of Intellectual Property, to be filed with the United States Patent and Trademark Office and any other documents necessary to evidence the resignation of Resigning Agent.

7. Borrower shall exercise commercially reasonable efforts to deliver to Agent, within one hundred and eighty days (180) following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion) to deliver to Agent a fully executed Assignment of Business Interruption Insurance, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent.

8. Borrower shall deliver to Agent, within thirty (30) days following the Closing Date (or such later period as determined by Agent in its discretion), insurance endorsements in form and substance satisfactory to Agent.
-

Schedule 4.1(b)
(Capitalization of Borrower)

Class	Authorized	Issued & Outstanding as of 03/24/2020	Par Value
Common	45,000,000	22,335,152	\$0.000001
Undesignated Preferred	5,000,000	0	\$0.000001

Schedule 4.1(c)
(Capitalization of Borrower's Subsidiaries)

<u>Subsidiary</u>	<u>Record Owner</u>	<u>No. Shares/Interest</u>
NW Property Solutions, LLC	Titan Machinery Inc.	100% of membership interests
Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l.	Titan Machinery Inc.	12,500 shares (100%)
Titan Machinery Bulgaria AD	Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l.	100%
Titan Machinery Austria GmbH	Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l.	100%
Titan Machinery Romania S.R.L.	Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l. Titan Machinery Austria GmbH	1,188,000 shares (99%) 12,000 shares (1%)
Titan Machinery Ukraine LLC	Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l.	100%
Titan Machinery D.o.o. Novi Sad	Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l.	100%
Titan Machinery Deutschland GmbH	Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l.	100%

Schedule 4.1(d)
(Subscriptions, Options, Warrants, Calls)

NONE

Schedule 4.1(e)
(Fiscal Year Ends of Borrower and its Subsidiaries)

Borrower/Subsidiary	Fiscal Year End
Titan Machinery Inc.	January 31
NW Property Solutions LLC	January 31
Titan European Holdings S.a.r.l.	December 31
Titan Machinery Bulgaria AD	December 31
Titan Machinery Austria GmbH	December 31
Titan Machinery Romania S.R.L.	December 31
Titan Machinery Ukraine LLC	December 31
Titan Machinery D.o.o. Novi Sad	December 31
Titan Machinery Deutschland GmbH	December 31

Schedule 4.6
(Litigation)

- Employee Work Comp Claim, Sioux Falls, SD
Paid \$152,294
Reserves \$816,197
 - Employee Work Comp Claim, Sioux Falls, SD
Paid \$52,134
Reserves \$200,452
 - Customer lawsuit in Serbia, requesting the rescission of the customer's purchase of certain farm equipment. The trial court's ruling is being appealed.
-

Schedule 4.10
(ERISA Matters)

NONE

Schedule 4.11
(Environmental Matters)

NONE

Schedule 4.14(a)
(Indebtedness)

Long Term Debt (in thousands)

Year Ended January 31, 2020

Sale-leaseback financing obligations, interest rates ranging from 3.4% to 10.3% with various maturity dates through December 2030	\$17,781
Wells Fargo Credit Agreement - Working Capital Line, interest accrues at a variable rate, ranging from 3.9% to 4.7%, on outstanding balances, requires monthly payments of accrued interest, matures on October 28, 2020	10,000
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 5.11%, payable in annual installments of \$0.3 million, maturing on May 15, 2039, secured by real estate assets	6,827
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 4.62%, payment in monthly installments of \$0.04 million with a final payment at maturity of \$3.4 million, maturing on June 10, 2024, secured by real estate assets	4,416
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 4.40%, payment in monthly installments of \$0.01 million with a final payment at maturity of \$1.0 million, maturing on January 1, 2027, secured by real estate assets	1,489
Equipment financing loan, payable in monthly installments over a 72-month term for each funded tranche, bearing interest at 3.89%, secured by vehicle assets	7,468
Real estate mortgage bearing interest at 2.09%, payable in monthly installments, maturing on June 30, 2026, secured by real estate assets	2,520
Other long-term debt primarily bearing interest at three-month EURIBOR plus 2.6%, payable in quarterly installments, maturing on January 31, 2021	1,067
	51,568
Less current maturities	(13,779)
	\$37,789

Schedule 4.14(b)

(Permitted Indebtedness)

NONE

Schedule 4.24
(Location of Inventory)

[See Attached]

Schedule 5.1
(Financial Statements, Reports, Certificates)

Deliver to Agent (and if so requested by Agent, with copies to each Lender) each of the financial statements, reports, or other items set forth below at the following times in form satisfactory to Agent:

as soon as available, but in any event within 30 days (45 days in the case of a month that is the end of one of Borrower's fiscal quarters) after the end of each month during each of Borrower's fiscal years	<p>1. an unaudited consolidated balance sheet, income statement, statement of cash flow, and statement of shareholder's equity covering Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' operations during such period and compared to the prior period and plan, together with a corresponding discussion and analysis of results from management in the case of quarter ends, and</p> <p>2. a Compliance Certificate along with the underlying calculations, including the calculations to arrive at EBITDAR to the extent applicable.</p>
as soon as available, but in any event within 90 days after the end of each of Borrower's fiscal years,	<p>3. consolidated financial statements of Borrower and its Subsidiaries for each such fiscal year, audited by independent certified public accountants reasonably acceptable to Agent and certified, without any qualifications (including any (A) "going concern" or like qualification or exception, (B) qualification or exception as to the scope of such audit, or (C) qualification which relates to the treatment or classification of any item and which, as a condition to the removal of such qualification, would require an adjustment to such item, the effect of which would be to cause any noncompliance with the provisions of Section 7 of the Agreement), by such accountants to have been prepared in accordance with GAAP (such audited financial statements to include a balance sheet, income statement, statement of cash flow, and statement of shareholder's equity, and, if prepared, such accountants' letter to management), and</p> <p>4. a Compliance Certificate along with the underlying calculations, including the calculations to arrive at EBITDAR to the extent applicable.</p>
as soon as available, but in any event within 60 days after the start of each of Borrower's fiscal years,	copies of Borrower's Projections, in form and substance (including as to scope and underlying assumptions) satisfactory to Agent, in its Permitted Discretion, for the forthcoming 3 years, year by year, and for the forthcoming fiscal year, quarter by quarter, certified by the chief financial officer or treasurer of Borrower (acting solely on behalf of Borrower and not in any individual capacity) as being such officer's good faith estimate of the financial performance of Borrower during the period covered thereby, it being agreed and understood that such Projections represent Borrower's good faith estimate, on the date such Projections are delivered, of the Loan Parties' and their Subsidiaries' future performance for the periods covered thereby based upon assumptions believed by Borrower to be reasonable at the time of the delivery thereof to Agent (it being further understood that such Projections are subject to significant uncertainties and contingencies, many of which are beyond the control of the Loan Parties and their Subsidiaries, and no assurances can be given that such Projections will be realized, and although reflecting Borrower's good faith estimate, projections or forecasts based on methods and assumptions which Borrower believed to be reasonable at the time such Projections were prepared, are not to be viewed as facts, and that actual results during the period or periods covered by the Projections may differ materially from projected or estimated results).
if and when filed by Borrower,	any other information that is provided by Borrower to its shareholders generally.
promptly, but in any event within 5 days after Borrower has knowledge of any event or condition that constitutes a Default or an Event of Default,	notice of such event or condition and a statement of the curative action that Borrower proposes to take with respect thereto.
promptly after the commencement thereof, but in any event within 5 days after the service of process with respect thereto on Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries,	notice of all actions, suits, or proceedings brought by or against Borrower or any of its Subsidiaries before any Governmental Authority which reasonably could be expected to result in a Material Adverse Effect.
promptly, but in any event within 5 days after Borrower has knowledge thereof,	notice of the occurrence of any breach of or default under any Material Case Agreement, copies of any material amendments, modifications, waivers or consents under any Material CNH Industrial Agreement and notice of the termination by any Person of any Material CNH Industrial Agreement.
upon the request of Agent,	any other information reasonably requested relating to the financial condition of Borrower or its Subsidiaries.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, documents required to be delivered pursuant to clauses (a), (c) and (f) of this Schedule 5.1 may be delivered electronically and, if so delivered, shall be deemed to have been delivered on the date on which such documents are filed for public availability on the SEC's Electronic Data Gathering and Retrieval System.

Schedule 5.2
(Collateral Reporting)

Provide Agent (and if so requested by Agent, with copies for each Lender) with each of the documents set forth below at the following times in form satisfactory to Agent:

Monthly (no later than the 25th day of each month) or, at any time Excess Availability is less than the Reporting Threshold Amount, weekly (no later than the 3rd Business Day of each week, as of the prior Friday)	<p>(a) an Account roll-forward of the Loan Parties with supporting details supplied from sales journals, collection journals, credit registers and any other records, together with a reconciliation of Accounts to the beginning and ending account receivable balances of Borrower's general ledger and monthly financial statements including any book reserves related thereto,</p> <p>(b) notice of all claims, offsets, or disputes asserted by Account Debtors with respect to Borrower's and the other Loan Parties' Accounts, and</p> <p>(c) copies of invoices together with corresponding shipping and delivery documents, and credit memos together with corresponding supporting documentation, with respect to invoices and credit memos in excess of an amount determined in the sole discretion of Agent, from time to time.</p> <p>(d) Inventory system/perpetual reports specifying the cost (defined to be the lower of cost or market) of Borrower's and the other Loan Parties' Inventory, by category, with additional detail showing additions to and deletions therefrom (delivered electronically in an acceptable format, if Borrower has implemented electronic reporting).</p> <p>(e) an executed Aggregate Borrowing Base Certificate, Floorplan Borrowing Base Certificate and Revolver Borrowing Base Certificate,</p> <p>(f) a detailed aging, by total, of the Loan Parties' Accounts, together with a reconciliation and supporting documentation for any reconciling items noted (delivered electronically in an acceptable format, if Borrower has implemented electronic reporting),</p> <p>(g) a detailed calculation of those Accounts that are not eligible for the Borrowing Base, if Borrower has not implemented electronic reporting,</p> <p>(h) a detailed Inventory system/perpetual report together with a reconciliation to Borrower's general ledger accounts and its monthly financial statements including any book reserves related thereto (delivered electronically in an acceptable format, if Borrower has implemented electronic reporting),</p> <p>(i) a detailed calculation of Inventory categories that are not eligible for the Borrowing Base, if Borrower has not implemented electronic reporting,</p> <p>(j) a summary aging, by vendor, of Borrower's and the other Loan Parties' accounts payable and any book overdraft (delivered electronically in an acceptable format, if Borrower has implemented electronic reporting) and an aging, by vendor, of any held checks,</p> <p>(k) a detailed report regarding Borrower's and its Subsidiaries' cash and Cash Equivalents,</p> <p>(l) a reconciliation of trade accounts payable of Borrower's general ledger accounts to its monthly financial statements including any book reserves related thereto,</p> <p>(m) copies of the current borrowing base certificate and supporting schedules for the DLL Floorplan Indebtedness and a list identifying all Inventory of Borrower and its Subsidiaries against which DLL has made advances, and</p> <p>(n) copies of the current borrowing base certificate and supporting schedules for the CNH Floorplan Indebtedness and a list identifying all Inventory of Borrower and its Subsidiaries against which CNH has made advances, all Inventory of Borrower and its Subsidiaries that has become "Paid in Full" and the outstanding amount of the "CNH Parts Debt".</p>
Quarterly	<p>(o) a report regarding Borrower's and the other Loan Parties accrued, but unpaid, ad valorem taxes, and</p> <p>(p) a Perfection Certificate or a supplement to the Perfection Certificate.</p>
Annually	<p>(q) a detailed list of Borrower's and the other Loan Parties customers, with address and contact information, and</p> <p>(r) a detailed listing of Borrower's and the other Loan Parties customers that are the federal government, any state, any municipality, or other political subdivision thereof, or any department, agency, public corporation or other instrumentality thereof, including for each such customer the aggregate amount of Accounts from such customer over the prior year period.</p>
Upon request by Agent	<p>(s) copies of purchase orders and invoices for Inventory and Equipment acquired by Borrower or its Subsidiaries, and</p> <p>(t) such other reports as to the Collateral or the financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries, as Agent may reasonably request.</p>

Schedule 6.5
(Nature of Business)

Titan Machinery Inc. is engaged in the retail sale, service and rental of agriculture and construction machinery through stores in the United States and Europe. The Company's North American stores are located in Arizona, Colorado, Iowa, Minnesota, Montana, Nebraska, North Dakota, South Dakota, Wisconsin and Wyoming, and its European stores are located in Bulgaria, Germany, Romania, Serbia and Ukraine.

Schedule 6.10
(Transactions with Affiliates)

In the ordinary course of business, the following transactions occur with or among Borrower, its Affiliates or Subsidiaries:

- (a) Titan Machinery Austria GmbH ("Titan Austria") purchases wholegoods inventory, stores said inventory in warehouses in Austria, and resells the inventory to Titan Machinery Ukraine, LLC.
 - (b) Titan Machinery Inc. occasionally sells parts inventories to the European Operating Subsidiaries (Titan Machinery Bulgaria AD, Titan Machinery Romania S.R.L., Titan Machinery Ukraine, LLC, and Titan Machinery Deutschland GmbH), as needed.
 - (c) The European Operating Subsidiaries may, on occasion, sell equipment inventories amongst themselves.
 - (d) Titan Austria charges the European Operating Subsidiaries a management fee for various managerial and administrative services and a finance fee for purchased equipment inventory (on behalf of Titan Machinery Ukraine, LLC), using a "cost plus" transfer pricing model.
-

FORM OF ASSIGNMENT AND ACCEPTANCE AGREEMENT

This **ASSIGNMENT AND ACCEPTANCE AGREEMENT** ("**Assignment Agreement**") is entered into as of _____ between _____ ("**Assignor**") and _____ ("**Assignee**"). Reference is made to the Agreement described in Annex I hereto (the "**Credit Agreement**"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement.

1. In accordance with the terms and conditions of Section 13 of the Credit Agreement, the Assignor hereby sells and assigns to the Assignee, and the Assignee hereby purchases and assumes from the Assignor, that interest in and to the Assignor's rights and obligations under the Loan Documents as of the date hereof with respect to the Obligations owing to the Assignor, and Assignor's portion of the Commitments, all to the extent specified on Annex I.

2. The Assignor (a) represents and warrants that (i) it is the legal and beneficial owner of the interest being assigned by it hereunder and that such interest is free and clear of any adverse claim and (ii) it has full power and authority, and has taken all action necessary, to execute and deliver this Assignment Agreement and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby; (b) makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to (i) any statements, representations or warranties made in or in connection with the Loan Documents, or (ii) the execution, legality, validity, enforceability, genuineness, sufficiency or value of the Loan Documents or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant thereto; (c) makes no representation or warranty and assumes no responsibility with respect to the financial condition of Borrower **[or any Guarantor]** or the performance or observance by Borrower **[or any Guarantor]** of any of **[its]** **[their respective]** obligations under the Loan Documents or any other instrument or document furnished pursuant thereto, and (d) represents and warrants that the amount set forth as the Purchase Price on Annex I represents the amount owed by Borrower to Assignor with respect to Assignor's share of the Revolving Loans and the Floorplan Loans assigned hereunder, as reflected on Assignor's books and records.

3. The Assignee (a) confirms that it has received copies of the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, together with copies of the financial statements referred to therein and such other documents and information as it has deemed appropriate to make its own credit analysis and decision to enter into this Assignment Agreement; (b) agrees that it will, independently and without reliance upon Agent, Assignor, or any other Lender, based upon such documents and information as it shall deem appropriate at the time, continue to make its own credit decisions in taking or not taking any action under the Loan Documents; (c) **[confirms that it is an Eligible Transferee;]** (d) appoints and authorizes the Agent to take such action as agent on its behalf and to exercise such powers under the Loan Documents as are delegated to Agent by the terms thereof, together with such powers as are reasonably incidental thereto; (e) agrees that it will perform in accordance with their terms all of the obligations which by the terms of the Loan Documents are required to be performed by it as a Lender; **[and (f) attaches the forms prescribed by the Internal Revenue Service of the United States certifying as to the Assignee's status for purposes of determining exemption from United States withholding taxes with respect to all payments to be made to the Assignee under the Credit Agreement or such other documents as are necessary to indicate that all such payments are subject to such rates at a rate reduced by an applicable tax treaty.]**

4. Following the execution of this Assignment Agreement by the Assignor and Assignee, the Assignor will deliver this Assignment Agreement to the Agent for recording by the Agent. The effective date of this Assignment (the "Settlement Date") shall be the latest to occur of (a) the date of the execution and delivery hereof by the Assignor and the Assignee, (b) the receipt by Agent for its sole and separate account a processing fee in the amount of \$3,500 (if required by the Credit Agreement), (c) the receipt of any required consent of the Agent, and (d) the date specified in Annex I.

5. As of the Settlement Date (a) the Assignee shall be a party to the Credit Agreement and, to the extent of the interest assigned pursuant to this Assignment Agreement, have the rights and obligations of a Lender thereunder and under the other Loan Documents, and (b) the Assignor shall, to the extent of the interest assigned pursuant to this Assignment Agreement, relinquish its rights and be released from its obligations under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents, provided, however, that nothing contained herein shall release any assigning Lender from obligations that survive the termination of this Agreement, including such assigning Lender's obligations under Article 15 and Section 17.9(a) of the Credit Agreement.

6. Upon the Settlement Date, Assignee shall pay to Assignor the Purchase Price (as set forth in Annex I). From and after the Settlement Date, Agent shall make all payments that are due and payable to the holder of the interest assigned hereunder (including payments of principal, interest, fees and other amounts) to Assignor for amounts which have accrued up to but excluding the Settlement Date and to Assignee for amounts which have accrued from and after the Settlement Date. On the Settlement Date, Assignor shall pay to Assignee an amount equal to the portion of any interest, fee, or any other charge that was paid to Assignor prior to the Settlement Date on account of the interest assigned hereunder and that are due and payable to Assignee with respect thereto, to the extent that such interest, fee or other charge relates to the period of time from and after the Settlement Date.

7. This Assignment Agreement may be executed in counterparts and by the parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered shall be an original, but all of which shall together constitute one and the same instrument. This Assignment Agreement may be executed and delivered by telecopier or other facsimile transmission all with the same force and effect as if the same were a fully executed and delivered original manual counterpart.

8. THIS ASSIGNMENT AGREEMENT SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS REGARDING CHOICE OF LAW AND VENUE, TRIAL WAIVER, AND JUDICIAL REFERENCE SET FORTH IN SECTION 12 OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT, AND SUCH PROVISIONS INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE, *MUTATIS MUTANDIS*.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Assignment Agreement and Annex I hereto to be executed by their respective officers, of the first date written above.

[NAME OF ASSIGNOR] as Assignor

By Name: Title:

[NAME OF ASSIGNEE] as Assignee

By Name: Title:

ACCEPTED THIS ____ DAY OF _____

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., a national banking association, as Agent

By Name: Title:

ANNEX FOR ASSIGNMENT AND ACCEPTANCEANNEX I

1. Borrower: Titan Machinery Inc., a Delaware corporation

2. Name and Date of Credit Agreement:

Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of April 3, 2020 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") by and among **Titan Machinery Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, as borrower ("Borrower"), the lenders party thereto from time to time as "Lenders" (each of such Lenders, together with its successors and assigns, is referred to hereinafter as a "Lender"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.** a national banking association, as administrative agent for each member of the Lender Group and the Bank Product Providers (in such capacity, together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, "Agent"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK**, as joint lead arrangers (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Lead Arrangers"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A. WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK** as joint book runners (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Book Runners"), **BBVA USA**, as documentation agent (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Documentation Agent") and **WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION** (the "Resigning Agent").

3. Date of Assignment Agreement: _____

4. Amounts:

(a) Assigned Amount of Revolver Commitment \$ _____

(b) Assigned Amount of Revolving Loans \$ _____

(c) Assigned Amount of Floorplan Commitment \$ _____

(d) Assigned Amount of Floorplan Loans \$ _____

5. Settlement Date: _____

6. Purchase Price \$ _____

7. Notice and Payment Instructions, etc. \$ _____

ASSIGNEE: ASSIGNOR:

REVOLVER BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE

[See attached]

FLOORPLAN BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE

[See attached]

AGGREGATE BORROWING BASE CERTIFICATE

[See attached]

FORM OF BANK PRODUCT PROVIDER LETTER AGREEMENT

[Letterhead of Specified Bank Products Provider]

[Date]

Bank of America, N.A., as Agent
 333 S. Hope Street, Suite 1900
 Los Angeles, California 90017
 Attention: Asset Based Portfolio Specialist – Titan Machinery Inc.
 Fax No.: (877) 207-2399

Reference hereby is made to that certain **Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement** dated as of April 3, 2020 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") by and among **Titan Machinery Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, as borrower ("**Borrower**"), the lenders party thereto from time to time as "Lenders" (each of such Lenders, together with its successors and assigns, is referred to hereinafter as a "Lender"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.** as national banking association, as administrative agent for each member of the Lender Group and the Bank Product Providers (in such capacity, together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, "Agent"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK** as joint lead arrangers (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Lead Arrangers"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK** as joint book runners (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Book Runners"), **BBVA USA**, as documentation agent (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Documentation Agent") and **WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION** as "Resigning Agent"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement.

Reference is also made to that certain [describe the Bank Product Agreement or Agreements] (the "Specified Bank Product Agreement [Agreements]") dated as of _____ by and between [Lender or Affiliate of Lender] (the "Specified Bank Products Provider") and [identify the Loan Party].

1. Appointment of Agent. The Specified Bank Products Provider hereby designates and appoints Agent, and Agent by its signature below hereby accepts such appointment, as its agent under the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents. The Specified Bank Products Provider hereby acknowledges that it has reviewed Sections 15.1 through 15.15 and Sections 15.17, 15.18, and 17.5 (collectively such sections are referred to herein as the "Agency Provisions"), including, as applicable, the defined terms used therein. Specified Bank Products Provider and Agent each agree that the Agency Provisions which govern the relationship, and certain representations, acknowledgements, appointments, rights, restrictions, and agreements, between the Agent, on the one hand, and the Lenders or the Lender Group, on the other hand, shall, from and after the date of this letter agreement also apply to and govern, mutatis mutandis, the relationship between the Agent, on the one hand, and the Specified Bank Product Provider with respect to the Bank Products provided pursuant to the Specified Bank Product Agreement[s], on the other hand.

2. Acknowledgement of Certain Provisions of Credit Agreement The Specified Bank Products Provider hereby acknowledges that it has reviewed the provisions of Sections 2.4(b)(ii), 14.1, 15, and 17.5 of the Credit Agreement, including, as applicable, the defined terms used therein, and agrees to be bound by the provisions thereof. Without limiting the generality of any of the foregoing referenced provisions, Specified Bank Product Provider understands and agrees that its rights and benefits under the Loan Documents consist solely of it being a beneficiary of the Liens and security interests granted to Agent and the right to share in proceeds of the Collateral to the extent set forth in the Credit Agreement.

3. Reporting Requirements Agent shall have no obligation to calculate the amount due and payable with respect to any Bank Products. On a monthly basis (not later than the 10th Business Day of each calendar month) or as more frequently as Agent shall request, the Specified Bank Products Provider agrees to provide Agent with a written report, in form and substance satisfactory to Agent, detailing Specified Bank Products Provider's reasonable determination of the liabilities and obligations (and mark-to-market exposure) of Borrower and the other Loan Parties in respect of the Bank Products provided by Specified Bank Products Provider pursuant to the Specified Bank Products Agreement[s]. If Agent does not receive such written report within the time period provided above Agent shall be entitled to assume that the reasonable determination of the liabilities and obligations of Borrower and the other Loan Parties with respect to the Bank Products provided pursuant to the Specified Bank Products Agreement[s] is zero.

4. Bank Product Reserve Conditions Specified Bank Products Provider further acknowledges and agrees that Agent shall have the right (to the extent permitted pursuant to the Credit Agreement), but shall have no obligation to establish, maintain, relax, or release reserves in respect of any of the Bank Product Obligations and that if reserves are established there is no obligation on the part of the Agent to determine or insure whether the amount of any such reserve is appropriate or not (including whether it is sufficient in amount). If Agent chooses to implement a reserve, Specified Bank Products Provider acknowledges and agrees that Agent shall be entitled to rely on the information in the reports described above to establish the Bank Product Reserve Amount.

5. Bank Product Obligations From and after the delivery to Agent of this agreement duly executed by Specified Bank Product Provider and the acknowledgement of this agreement by Agent and Borrower, the obligations and liabilities of Borrower and the other Loan Parties to Specified Bank Product Provider in respect of Bank Products evidenced by the Specified Bank Product Agreement[s] shall constitute Bank Product Obligations (and which, in turn, shall constitute Obligations), and Specified Bank Product Provider shall constitute a Bank Product Provider until such time as Specified Bank Products Provider or its Affiliate is no longer a Lender. Specified Bank Products Provider acknowledges that other Bank Products (which may or may not be Specified Bank Product Obligations) may exist at any time.

6. Notices. All notices and other communications provided for hereunder shall be given in the form and manner provided in Section 11 of the Credit Agreement, and, if to Agent, shall be mailed, sent, or delivered to Agent in accordance with Section 11 in the Credit Agreement, if to Borrower, shall be mailed, sent, or delivered to Borrower in accordance with Section 11 in the Credit Agreement, and, if to Specified Bank Products Provider, shall be mailed, sent or delivered to the address set forth below, or, in each case as to any party, at such other address as shall be designated by such party in a written notice to the other party.

If to Specified Bank
Products Provider: _____

Attention: ____

Fax No.: ____

7. Miscellaneous. This agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the respective successors and assigns of each of the parties hereto (including any successor agent pursuant to Section 15.9 of the Credit Agreement); provided, that Borrower may not assign this agreement or any rights or duties hereunder without the other parties' prior written consent and any prohibited assignment shall be absolutely void ab initio. Unless the context of this agreement clearly requires otherwise, references to the plural include the singular, references to the singular include the plural, the terms "includes" and "including" are not limiting, and the term "or" has, except where otherwise indicated, the inclusive meaning represented by the phrase "and/or." This agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and by different parties on separate counterparts. Each of such counterparts shall be deemed to be an original, and all of such counterparts, taken together, shall constitute but one and the same agreement. Delivery of an executed counterpart of this letter by telefacsimile or other means of electronic transmission shall be equally effective as delivery of a manually executed counterpart.

8. Governing Law. THIS AGREEMENT SHALL BE SUBJECT TO THE PROVISIONS REGARDING CHOICE OF LAW AND VENUE, TRIAL WAIVER, AND JUDICIAL REFERENCE SET FORTH IN SECTION 12 OF THE CREDIT AGREEMENT, AND SUCH PROVISIONS ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE, MUTATIS MUTANDIS.

Sincerely, **[SPECIFIED BANK PRODUCTS PROVIDER]** By: Name: Title:

Acknowledged, accepted, and agreed as of the date first written above: **TITAN MACHINERY INC.**, as Borrower By: Name: Title:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., a national banking association, as Agent

By: Name: Title:

FORM OF COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

[on Borrower's letterhead]

To: Bank of America, N.A.
 333 S. Hope Street, Suite 1900
 Los Angeles, California 90017
 Attention: Asset Based Portfolio Specialist – Titan Machinery Inc.
 Fax No.: (877) 207-2399

Re: Compliance Certificate dated _____, 20__

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference is made to that certain **Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement** dated as of April 3, 2020 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") by and among **Titan Machinery Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, as borrower ("Borrower"), the lenders party thereto from time to time as "Lenders" (each of such Lenders, together with its successors and assigns, is referred to hereinafter as a "Lender"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.**, a national banking association, as administrative agent for each member of the Lender Group and the Bank Product Providers (in such capacity, together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, "Agent"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK**, as joint lead arrangers (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Lead Arrangers"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK**, as joint book runners (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Book Runners"), **BBVA USA**, as documentation agent (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Documentation Agent") and **WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION**, as "Resigning Agent"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement.

Pursuant to Section 5.1 of the Credit Agreement, the undersigned officer of Borrower hereby certifies as of the date hereof that:

1. The financial information of Borrower and its Subsidiaries furnished in Schedule 1 attached hereto, has been prepared in accordance with GAAP (except, in the case of unaudited financial statements, for year-end audit adjustments and the lack of footnotes), and fairly presents in all material respects the financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries as of the date set forth therein.

2. Such officer has reviewed the terms of the Credit Agreement and has made, or caused to be made under his/her supervision, a review in reasonable detail of the transactions and financial condition of Borrower and its Subsidiaries during the accounting period covered by the financial statements delivered pursuant to Section 5.1 of the Credit Agreement.

3. Such review has not disclosed the existence on and as of the date hereof, and the undersigned does not have knowledge of the existence as of the date hereof, of any event or condition that constitutes a Default or Event of Default, except for such conditions or events listed on Schedule 2 attached hereto, in each case specifying the nature and period of existence thereof and what action Borrower and its Subsidiaries have taken, are taking, or propose to take with respect thereto.

4. Except as set forth on Schedule 3 attached hereto, the representations and warranties of Borrower and its Subsidiaries set forth in the Credit Agreement and the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof) on and as of the date hereof (except to the extent that such representations and warranties relate solely to an earlier date, in which case such representations and warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof) as of such earlier date.

5. Schedule 4 attached hereto sets forth the Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio for the applicable period. **[Borrower and its Subsidiaries are in compliance with the covenant set forth in Section 7 of the Credit Agreement.]¹**

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, this Compliance Certificate is executed by the undersigned this ____ day of _____, _____.

TITAN MACHINERY INC.,
a Delaware corporation, as Borrower

By: _____
Name: _____
Title: _____

¹ To be included during any Financial Covenant Period

SCHEDULE 1 TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Financial Information

SCHEDULE 2 TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Default or Event of Default

SCHEDULE 3 TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Representations and Warranties

SCHEDULE 4 TO COMPLIANCE CERTIFICATE

Financial Covenants

Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio.

Borrower's Fixed Charge Coverage Ratio, measured on a month-end basis, for the one month period ending _____, 20____, is ____:1.00, which ratio **[is/is not]** greater than or equal to the ratio set forth in Section 7 of the Credit Agreement for the corresponding period.

FORM OF LIBOR NOTICE

Bank of America, N.A., as Agent
 under the below referenced Credit Agreement
 333 S. Hope Street, Suite 1900
 Los Angeles, California 90071

Ladies and Gentlemen:

Reference hereby is made to that certain Third Amended and Restated Credit Agreement dated as of April 3, 2020 (as amended, restated, amended and restated, supplemented, or otherwise modified from time to time, the "Credit Agreement") by and among **Titan Machinery Inc.**, a Delaware corporation, as borrower ("Borrower"), the lenders party thereto from time to time as "Lenders" (each of such Lenders, together with its successors and assigns, is referred to hereinafter as a "Lender"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A.** as national banking association, as administrative agent for each member of the Lender Group and the Bank Product Providers (in such capacity, together with its successors and assigns in such capacity, "Agent"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK** as joint lead arrangers (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Lead Arrangers"), **BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., WELLS FARGO BANK, N.A.** and **REGIONS BANK** as joint book runners (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Joint Book Runners"), **BBVA USA** as documentation agent (in such capacity, together with their successors and assigns in such capacity, the "Documentation Agent") and **WELLS FARGO BANK, NATIONAL ASSOCIATION** as "Resigning Agent"). Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement. Capitalized terms used herein and not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings ascribed to them in the Credit Agreement.

This LIBOR Notice represents Borrower's request to elect the LIBOR Option with respect to outstanding Revolving Loans and/or the outstanding Floorplan Loans] in the amount of \$_____ (the "LIBOR Rate Advance"), and is a written confirmation of the telephonic notice of such election given to Agent].

The LIBOR Rate Advance will have an Interest Period of [1, 2, or 3] month(s) commencing on _____.

This LIBOR Notice further confirms Borrower's acceptance, for purposes of determining the rate of interest based on the LIBOR Rate under the Credit Agreement, of the LIBOR Rate as determined pursuant to the Credit Agreement.

Borrower represents and warrants that (i) as of the date hereof, the representations and warranties of Borrower or its Subsidiaries contained in the Credit Agreement and in the other Loan Documents are true and correct in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof) on and as of the date hereof, as though made on and as of such date (except to the extent that such representations and warranties relate solely to an earlier date, in which case such representations and

warranties shall be true and correct in all material respects (except that such materiality qualifier shall not be applicable to any representations and warranties that already are qualified or modified by materiality in the text thereof as of such earlier date)), (ii) each of the covenants and agreements contained in any Loan Document have been performed (to the extent required to be performed on or before the date hereof or each such effective date), and (iii) no Default or Event of Default has occurred and is continuing on the date hereof, nor will any thereof occur after giving effect to the request above.

Dated: _____

TITAN MACHINERY INC.,
a Delaware corporation, as Borrower

By:____
Name:____
Title:____

Acknowledged by:

BANK OF AMERICA, N.A., as Agent

By:____
Name:____
Title:____

[YEAR]
RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT
TITAN MACHINERY INC.

THIS AGREEMENT, made effective as of this ____ day of June, 20__, by and between Titan Machinery Inc., a Delaware corporation (the Company), and _____ ("Participant").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Participant on the date hereof is a non-employee director of the Company or one of its Affiliates; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to grant a restricted stock award to Participant for shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock" pursuant to the Company's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended or restated from time to time (the "Plan"); and

WHEREAS, the Administrator of the Plan has authorized the grant of a restricted stock award to the Participant.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Award.

a. Pursuant to Section 11 of the Plan, and in accordance with the Non-Employee Director Compensation Plan, the Company hereby grants to Participant on the date set forth above (the "Grant Date") a restricted stock award (the "Restricted Stock") for ____ (____) shares of Common Stock subject to the terms, conditions, and restrictions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan. Capitalized terms that are used but not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

b. The Company shall cause to be issued uncertificated book-entry shares, registered in the Participant's name, representing the Restricted Stock. These shares shall be held as restricted shares until the vesting dates, be subject to an appropriate stop-transfer order and shall bear the following restrictive legend:

"The Common Shares held in book-entry are subject to forfeiture and are subject to the restrictions against transfer as contained in the Titan Machinery 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended or restated from time to time, and a Restricted Stock Agreement between Titan Machinery Inc. and the registered owner of such shares. Release from such restrictions, terms and conditions shall be made only in accordance with the provisions of the Plan and the Agreement, copies of which are on file in the office of Titan Machinery Inc."

2. Vesting of Restricted Stock.

- a. The shares of Restricted Stock will vest on the date of the 20__ Annual Meeting of Shareholders (the "Vesting Date").

If the Participant ceases to be a director of the Company for any reason other than death, prior to the Vesting Date, including the Participant's voluntary resignation, the Participant shall immediately forfeit all unvested shares of Restricted Stock. In the event of the Participant's death, 100% of the unvested Restricted Stock shall vest as of the date of death.

- b. Participant may not transfer or otherwise dispose of the Stock subject to this award until such time as Participant ceases to be a director of the Company.

- c. Upon vesting of the Restricted Stock as provided herein, the Company will cause to be issued to Participant uncertificated book-entry shares no longer subject to the restrictions described in Section 1(b) above, but bearing such legend as the Company deems advisable pursuant to the exercise of its discretion under Section 4(a) below.

3. Rights as Shareholder; Dividends.

- a. The Participant shall be the record owner of the Restricted Stock during the vesting period and thereafter following vesting until the shares of Common Stock are sold or otherwise disposed of, and shall be entitled to all of the rights of a shareholder of the Company including, without limitation, the right to vote such shares. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any dividends payable with respect to the Restricted Stock shall be payable in accordance with the terms of the Plan.

- b. If the Participant forfeits any rights he/she has under this Agreement in accordance with Section 2, the Participant shall, on the date of such forfeiture, no longer have any rights as a stockholder with respect to the unvested Restricted Stock and shall no longer be entitled to vote or receive dividends (including unpaid dividends credited to a book-entry account in accordance with the terms of the Plan) on such shares.

4. Miscellaneous.

- a. **Securities Law Compliance.** Participant shall not transfer, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or otherwise dispose of the shares of Restricted Stock received pursuant to this Agreement until such time as counsel to the Company shall have determined that such transfer or other disposition will not violate any state or federal securities laws or company policy. The Participant may be required by the Company, as a condition of the effectiveness of this restricted stock award, to agree in writing that all Restricted Stock subject to this Agreement shall be held, until such time that such Restricted Stock is registered and freely tradable under applicable

state and federal securities laws, for Participant's own account without a view to any further distribution thereof, that the certificates for such shares shall bear an appropriate legend to that effect and that such shares will be not transferred or disposed of except in compliance with applicable state and federal securities laws. A legend may be placed on any certificate(s) or other document(s) delivered to the Participant indicating restrictions on transferability of the shares of Restricted Stock pursuant to this Agreement or any other restrictions that the Company may deem advisable under the rules, regulations and other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any applicable federal or state securities laws or any stock exchange on which the shares of the Company's common stock are then listed or quoted.

b. **Restricted Stock Subject to Plan** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's stockholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail.

c. **Binding Agreement.** This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the Company, its Affiliates and its successors and assigns and Participant and any successor or successors of Participant permitted by this Agreement.

d. **Acceptance.** The Participant hereby acknowledges access to the Plan and receipt of this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Restricted Stock subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the vesting or settlement of the Restricted Stock or disposition of the underlying shares and that the Participant has been advised to consult a tax advisor prior to such vesting, settlement or disposition of the Restricted Stock. The Participant, as a non-employee of the Company, is responsible for making all tax payments arising from the grant and vesting of the Restricted Stock.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed on the day and year first above written.

TITAN MACHINERY INC.

By: _____
David J. Meyer
Its: CEO

_____, Participant

[YEAR]
RESTRICTED STOCK AGREEMENT
TITAN MACHINERY INC.

THIS AGREEMENT, made effective as of this ____ day of June, 20____, by and between Titan Machinery Inc., a Delaware corporation (the Company), and _____ (Participant).

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Participant on the date hereof is an employee of the Company or one of its Affiliates; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to grant a restricted stock award to Participant for shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock" pursuant to the Company's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended or restated from time to time (the "Plan"); and

WHEREAS, the Administrator of the Plan has authorized the grant of a restricted stock award to the Participant.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. Grant of Restricted Stock Award.

a. Pursuant to Section 11 of the Plan, the Company hereby grants to Participant on the date set forth above (the "Grant Date") a restricted stock award (the "Restricted Stock") for _____ (_____) shares of Common Stock subject to the terms, conditions, and restrictions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan. Capitalized terms that are used but not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

b. The Company shall cause to be issued uncertificated book-entry shares, registered in the Participant's name, representing the Restricted Stock. These shares shall be held as restricted shares until the vesting dates, be subject to an appropriate stop-transfer order and shall bear the following restrictive legend:

"The Common Shares held in book-entry are subject to forfeiture and are subject to the restrictions against transfer as contained in the Titan Machinery 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended or restated from time to time, and a Restricted Stock Agreement between Titan Machinery Inc. and the registered owner of such shares. Release from such restrictions, terms and conditions shall be made only in accordance with the provisions of the Plan and the Agreement, copies of which are on file in the office of Titan Machinery Inc."

2. **Vesting of Restricted Stock.**

a. The shares of Restricted Stock will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Shares</u>
April 1, 20__	
April 1, 20__	
April 1, 20__	
April 1, 20__	

If the Participant's employment is terminated or the Participant's employment status changes from full-time to part-time, then Participant shall immediately forfeit all unvested shares of Restricted Stock.

b. Solely for purposes of this Agreement, "full-time" means regularly scheduled to work at least 40 hours per week, and "part-time" means regularly scheduled to work less than 40 hours per week.

c. Notwithstanding Section 2.a. above, all of Participant's unvested Restricted Stock shall vest on the date any of the following event occur:

- i. Participant's death;
- ii. Participant's employment is severed due to disability under the Company's long-term disability plan; or
- iii. Participant retires from the Company at age sixty-four (64) or older with at least five (5) years of service (or pursuant to early retirement with the consent of the Compensation Committee).

Your vesting of restricted shares under this Section 2.c will be on a "net settlement" basis, meaning that the gross number of shares scheduled for vesting will be reduced by that number of shares equal in value to your tax withholding obligations for this compensation, which then results in the issuance of shares in a "net" amount.

d. Upon vesting of any portion of the Restricted Stock, pursuant to the schedule above, the Company will cause to be issued to Participant uncertificated book-entry shares no longer subject to the restrictions described in Section 1(b) above, but bearing such legend as the Company deems advisable pursuant to the exercise of its discretion under Section 4(b) below.

3. **Rights as Shareholder; Dividends.**

a. The Participant shall be the record owner of the Restricted Stock during the vesting period and thereafter following vesting until the shares of Common Stock are sold or otherwise disposed of, and shall be entitled to all of the rights of a shareholder of the Company including, without limitation, the right to vote such shares. Notwithstanding

the foregoing, any dividends payable with respect to the Restricted Stock shall be payable in accordance with the terms of the Plan.

b. If the Participant forfeits any rights he/she has under this Agreement in accordance with Section 2, the Participant shall, on the date of such forfeiture, no longer have any rights as a stockholder with respect to the unvested Restricted Stock and shall no longer be entitled to vote or receive dividends (including unpaid dividends credited to a book-entry account in accordance with the terms of the Plan) on such shares.

4. **Miscellaneous.**

a. **Employment Status.** This Agreement shall not confer on Participant any right with respect to continuance of employment by the Company or any of its Affiliates, nor will it interfere in any way with the right of the Company to terminate such employment. Except to the extent otherwise set forth in any written employment agreement, Participant's employment relationship with the Company and its Affiliates shall be employment-at-will, and nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as creating an employment contract for any specified term between Participant and the Company or any Affiliate.

b. **Transfers; Securities Law Compliance.** Prior to vesting, Participant shall not transfer, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or otherwise dispose of the shares of Restricted Stock received pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant may be required by the Company, as a condition of the effectiveness of this restricted stock award, to agree in writing that all Restricted Stock subject to this Agreement shall be held, until such time that such Restricted Stock is registered and freely tradable under applicable state and federal securities laws, for Participant's own account without a view to any further distribution thereof, that the certificates for such shares shall bear an appropriate legend to that effect and that such shares will be not transferred or disposed of except in compliance with applicable state and federal securities laws. A legend may be placed on any certificate(s) or other document(s) delivered to the Participant indicating restrictions on transferability of the shares of Restricted Stock pursuant to this Agreement or any other restrictions that the Company may deem advisable under the rules, regulations and other requirements of the Securities and Exchange Commission, any applicable federal or state securities laws or any stock exchange on which the shares of the Company's common stock are then listed or quoted.

c. **Tax Liability and Withholding.** The Participant shall be required to pay to the Company, and the Company shall have the right to deduct from any compensation paid to the Participant pursuant to the Plan, the amount of any required withholding taxes in respect of the vesting of the Restricted Stock and to take all such other action as the Plan Administrator deems necessary to satisfy all obligations for the payment of such withholding taxes. Except for the situations described in Section 2(c) above requiring a net settlement, the Plan Administrator may permit the Participant to satisfy any federal,

state or local tax withholding obligation by any of the following means, or by a combination of such means:

- (i) tendering a cash payment; or
- (ii) authorizing the Company to withhold shares of Common Stock from the shares of Common Stock otherwise issuable or deliverable to the Participant as a result of the vesting of the Restricted Stock; provided, however, that no shares of Common Stock shall be withheld with a value exceeding the minimum amount of tax required to be withheld by law.

Notwithstanding any action the Company takes with respect to any or all income tax, social insurance, payroll tax, or other tax-related withholding ("Tax-Related Items"), the ultimate liability for all Tax-Related Items is and remains the Participant's responsibility and the Company (a) makes no representation or undertakings regarding the treatment of any Tax-Related Items in connection with the grant or vesting of the Restricted Stock or the subsequent sale of any shares; and (b) does not commit to structure the Restricted Stock to reduce or eliminate the Participant's liability for Tax-Related Items.

d. **Restricted Stock Subject to Plan** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's stockholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail.

e. **Binding Agreement**. This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the Company, its Affiliates and its successors and assigns and Participant and any successor or successors of Participant permitted by this Agreement.

f. **Acceptance**. The Participant hereby acknowledges access to the Plan and receipt of this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Restricted Stock subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the vesting or settlement of the Restricted Stock or disposition of the underlying shares and that the Participant has been advised to consult a tax advisor prior to such vesting, settlement or disposition of the Restricted Stock.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed on the day and year first above written.

TITAN MACHINERY INC.

By: _____
Its: _____

_____, Participant

[YEAR]
RESTRICTED STOCK UNIT AGREEMENT
TITAN MACHINERY INC.

THIS AGREEMENT, made effective as of this ____ day of _____, 20____, by and between Titan Machinery Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), and _____ ("Participant").

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Participant on the date hereof is an employee of the Company or one of its Affiliates; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes to grant a restricted stock unit award to Participant for settlement in shares of the Company's common stock (the "Common Stock") pursuant to the Company's 2014 Equity Incentive Plan, as may be amended or restated from time to time (the "Plan"); and

WHEREAS, the Administrator of the Plan has authorized the grant of a restricted stock unit award to the Participant.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and of the mutual covenants herein contained, the parties hereto agree as follows:

1. **Grant of Restricted Stock Unit Award.** Pursuant to Section 11 of the Plan, the Company hereby grants to Participant on the date set forth above (the "Grant Date") a restricted stock unit award of _____ (_____) units (the "Restricted Stock Units") enabling the Participant to receive up to _____ (_____) shares of the Common Stock subject to the terms, conditions, and restrictions set forth in this Agreement and the Plan. Capitalized terms that are used but not defined herein have the meaning ascribed to them in the Plan.

2. **Vesting of Restricted Stock Units.**

- a. The Restricted Stock Units will vest in accordance with the following schedule:

<u>Vesting Date</u>	<u>Units</u>
_____	25% ____
_____	25% ____
_____	25% ____
_____	25% ____

If the Participant's employment is terminated for any reason other than employee's death, or the Participant's employment status changes from full-time to part-time, then

Participant shall immediately forfeit all unvested Restricted Stock Units. The foregoing vesting schedule notwithstanding, in the event of the Participant's death, 100% of the unvested Restricted Stock Units shall vest as of the date of death.

b. Solely for purposes of this Agreement, "full-time" means regularly scheduled to work at least 40 hours per week, and "part-time" means regularly scheduled to work less than 40 hours per week.

c. Upon vesting of any portion of the Restricted Stock Units, pursuant to the schedule above, the Company will cause to be issued to Participant one share for each vested unit in the form of uncertificated book-entry shares bearing such legend as the Company deems advisable pursuant to the exercise of its discretion under Section 4(b) below.

3. **Rights as Shareholder; Dividends** Until the Restricted Stock Units vest and shares of Common Stock are issued to Participant, the Participant shall not be entitled to any of the rights of a shareholder of the Company including, without limitation, the right to vote or the right to receive dividends or other distributions paid to common stockholders.

4. **Miscellaneous.**

a. **Employment Status.** This Agreement shall not confer on Participant any right with respect to continuance of employment by the Company or any of its Affiliates, nor will it interfere in any way with the right of the Company to terminate such employment. Except to the extent otherwise set forth in any written employment agreement, Participant's employment relationship with the Company and its Affiliates shall be employment-at-will, and nothing in this Agreement shall be construed as creating an employment contract for any specified term between Participant and the Company or any Affiliate.

b. **Transfers; Securities Law Compliance.** Prior to vesting, Participant shall not transfer, other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or otherwise dispose of the Restricted Stock Units received pursuant to this Agreement. The Participant may be required by the Company, as a condition of the effectiveness of this restricted stock unit award, to agree in writing that all shares to be issued upon vesting of the Restricted Stock Units subject to this Agreement shall be held, until such time that such shares are registered and freely tradable under applicable state and federal securities laws, for Participant's own account without a view to any further distribution thereof, that the certificates for such shares shall bear an appropriate legend to that effect, and that such shares will be not transferred or disposed of except in compliance with applicable state and federal securities laws. A legend may be placed on any certificate(s) or other document(s) delivered to the Participant indicating restrictions on transferability of the shares pursuant to this Agreement or any other restrictions that the Company may deem advisable under the rules, regulations and other requirements of the Securities and

Exchange Commission, any applicable federal or state securities laws or any stock exchange on which the shares of the Company's common stock are then listed or quoted.

c. **Withholding Taxes.** In order to permit the Company to comply with all applicable income tax laws or regulations, the Company may take such action as it deems appropriate to insure that, if necessary, all applicable payroll, income or other taxes are withheld from any amounts payable by the Company to the Participant. If the Company is unable to withhold such taxes, for whatever reason, the Participant hereby agrees to pay to the Company an amount equal to the amount the Company would otherwise be required to withhold under applicable law.

d. **Restricted Stock Units Subject to Plan** This Agreement is subject to the Plan as approved by the Company's stockholders. The terms and provisions of the Plan as it may be amended from time to time are hereby incorporated herein by reference. In the event of a conflict between any term or provision contained herein and a term or provision of the Plan, the applicable terms and provisions of the Plan will govern and prevail.

e. **Binding Agreement.** This Agreement shall bind and inure to the benefit of the Company, its Affiliates and its successors and assigns and Participant and any successor or successors of Participant permitted by this Agreement.

f. **Acceptance.** The Participant hereby acknowledges access to the Plan and receipt of this Agreement. The Participant has read and understands the terms and provisions thereof, and accepts the Restricted Stock Units subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Plan and this Agreement. The Participant acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon the vesting or settlement of the Restricted Stock Units or disposition of the underlying shares and that the Participant has been advised to consult a tax advisor prior to such vesting, settlement or disposition of the Restricted Stock Units or shares issued upon vesting.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed on the day and year first above written.

TITAN MACHINERY INC.

By: _____
Its: _____

**CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT**

I, David J. Meyer, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Titan Machinery Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 4, 2020

/s/ David J. Meyer

David J. Meyer

Board Chair and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION
PURSUANT TO SECTION 302 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT**

I, Mark Kalvoda, certify that:

1. I have reviewed this Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q of Titan Machinery Inc.;
2. Based on my knowledge, this report does not contain any untrue statement of a material fact or omit to state a material fact necessary to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which such statements were made, not misleading with respect to the period covered by this report;
3. Based on my knowledge, the financial statements, and other financial information included in this report, fairly present in all material respects the financial condition, results of operations and cash flows of the registrant as of, and for, the periods presented in this report;
4. The registrant's other certifying officer and I are responsible for establishing and maintaining disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e)) and internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f)) for the registrant and have:
 - (a) Designed such disclosure controls and procedures, or caused such disclosure controls and procedures to be designed under our supervision, to ensure that material information relating to the registrant, including its consolidated subsidiaries, is made known to us by others within those entities, particularly during the period in which this report is being prepared;
 - (b) Designed such internal control over financial reporting, or caused such internal control over financial reporting to be designed under our supervision, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles;
 - (c) Evaluated the effectiveness of the registrant's disclosure controls and procedures and presented in this report our conclusions about the effectiveness of the disclosure controls and procedures, as of the end of the period covered by this report based on such evaluation; and
 - (d) Disclosed in this report any change in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting that occurred during the registrant's most recent fiscal quarter (the registrant's fourth fiscal quarter in the case of an annual report) that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, the registrant's internal control over financial reporting; and
5. The registrant's other certifying officer and I have disclosed, based on our most recent evaluation of internal control over financial reporting, to the registrant's auditors and the audit committee of the registrant's board of directors (or persons performing the equivalent functions):
 - (a) All significant deficiencies and material weaknesses in the design or operation of internal control over financial reporting which are reasonably likely to adversely affect the registrant's ability to record, process, summarize and report financial information; and
 - (b) Any fraud, whether or not material, that involves management or other employees who have a significant role in the registrant's internal control over financial reporting.

Date: June 4, 2020

/s/ Mark Kalvoda

Mark Kalvoda

Chief Financial Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Titan Machinery Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), I, David J. Meyer, Board Chair and Chief Executive Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. § 1350, as adopted pursuant to § 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: June 4, 2020

/s/ David J. Meyer

David J. Meyer

Board Chair and Chief Executive Officer

**CERTIFICATION PURSUANT TO 18 U.S.C. SECTION 1350,
AS ADOPTED PURSUANT TO
SECTION 906 OF THE SARBANES-OXLEY ACT OF 2002**

In connection with the Quarterly Report of Titan Machinery Inc. (the "Company") on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended April 30, 2020 as filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Report"), I, Mark Kalvoda, Chief Financial Officer of the Company, certify, pursuant to 18 U.S.C. §1350, as adopted pursuant to §906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, that:

The Report fully complies with the requirements of Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and

The information contained in the Report fairly presents, in all material respects, the financial condition and results of operations of the Company.

Date: June 4, 2020

/s/ Mark Kalvoda

Mark Kalvoda

Chief Financial Officer